

Landesbibliothek Oldenburg

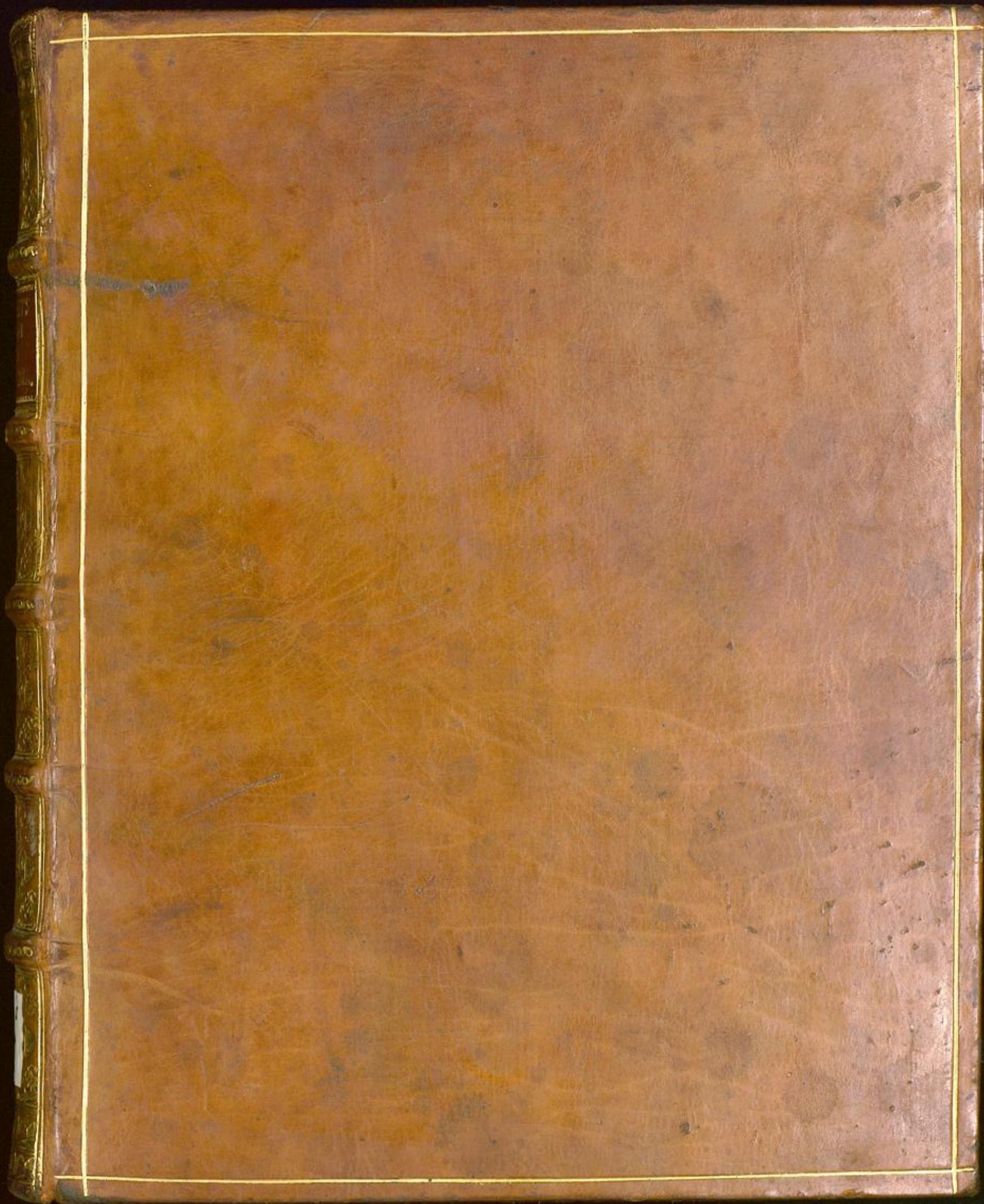
Digitalisierung von Drucken

**A Voyage To New Guinea, And The Moluccas, From
Balambangan: Including An Account of Magindano,
Sooloo, and other Islands; And Illustrated With Thirty
Copperplates, Performed In The Tartar Galley, ...**

Forrest, Thomas

London, 1779

urn:nbn:de:gbv:45:1-1505





FORREST'S
VOYAGE
TO
NEW GUINEA.

Ge II 6
32





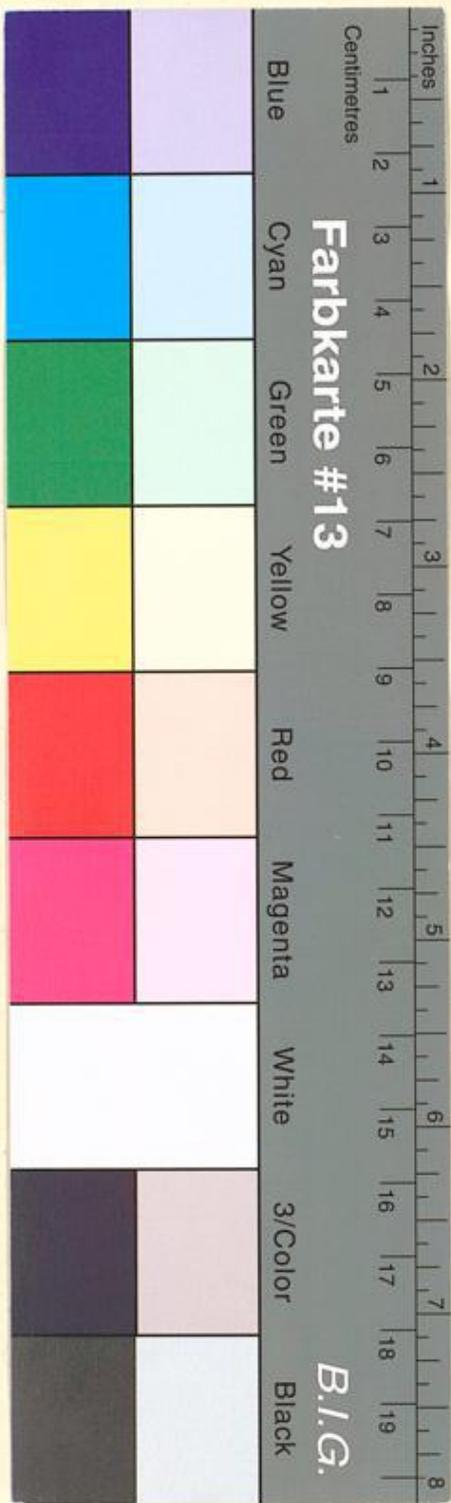


91163 I 41

32











J. K. Sherwin del.

Sharp sculp. 1779

Capt: "Tho."

Forrest.



Published by the Author as

the Act directs, Jan: 30th 1779.

Was, 50 Midd: in the Navy in 1745.



A
V O Y A G E
T O
N E W G U I N E A,
A N D T H E
M O L U C C A S,
F R O M
B A L A M B A N G A N :
I N C L U D I N G
An Account of MAGINDANO, SOOLOO, and other ISLANDS;
A N D I L L U S T R A T E D W I T H T H I R T Y C O P P E R P L A T E S.
P E R F O R M E D I N T H E
T A R T A R G A L L E Y,
B E L O N G I N G T O
T H E H O N O U R A B L E E A S T I N D I A C O M P A N Y,
D u r i n g t h e Y E A R S 1 7 7 4 , 1 7 7 5 , a n d 1 7 7 6 ,
B y C A P T A I N T H O M A S F O R R E S T .
T O W H I C H I S A D D E D ,
A V O C A B U L A R Y O F T H E M A G I N D A N O T O N G U E .

IGNOTIS ERRARE LOCIS, IGNOTA VIDERE
LITTORA GAUDEBAT, STUDIO MINUENTE LABOREM.

OVID. MET. IV. 294.

L O N D O N :
P R I N T E D B Y G . S C O T T ;
A N D S O L D B Y J . R O B S O N , N E W B O N D S T R E E T ; J . D O N A L D S O N , S T R A N D ;
G . R O B I N S O N , P A T E R N O S T E R - R O W ; A N D J . B E L L , E D I N B U R G H .
M D C C L X X I X .



V O Y A G E

N E W G U I N E A

M O L U C C A S

B A T A V I A M B A N G A L A

EX BIBLIOTHECA
OLDENBURGENSI

T A R T A R I G A L L E Y

T H E H O N O U R A B L E E A S T I N D I A C O M P A N Y

B Y G E O R G E T H O M A S F O R B E S T

A V O C A B U L A R Y O F T H E M A L A Y A N O T O N G U E

A M O N G S T T H E M A N O T O N G U E S W R I T T E N I N H O L L A N D I S H
B Y G E O R G E T H O M A S F O R B E S T



LETTER
TO THE
COURT OF DIRECTORS,

OF THE HONORABLE

EAST INDIA COMPANY.

GENTLEMEN,

HAVING early devoted myself to your service, and been many years employed in it abroad, I cannot but feel myself peculiarly interested in the prosperity of this great Company, whose approbation has been the ambition of my life.

When you were pleased, in the year 1770, to confer on me, by a special commission, the command of your marine, on the West-coast of Sumatra, I repaired thither, with the zeal such confidence must inspire, and in the hope of opportunity to prove myself not quite unworthy of it.

Sometime after my arrival at Fort Marlborough, your plan of a settlement on the Island of Balambangan, afforded me such opportunity: by permission of the Governor and Council, I embarked with Mr. Herbert, who was appointed Chief on that Service.

I had not been long at Balambangan, when that Gentleman communicated to me your orders for exploring Islands to the eastward, and proposed to me the honor of executing the arduous task.

To



D E D I C A T I O N.

To the profitable command of the Britannia, vacant by the death of Capt. Wilmot, I relinquished my unquestionable right, in order to undertake the delicate as well as dangerous voyage; to which I could have no motive, but the ardor of justifying Mr. Herbert's choice of a person most likely to accomplish the important design of You, my ever honored employers.

How I have by kind providence been enabled to do this, I here submit to the candor of the Honorable Company: nor could the reward, on which I rely, be claimed before the specification of the Service. In the whole, I have the honor to be,

Gentlemen,

L O N D O N,

February 1st, 1779.

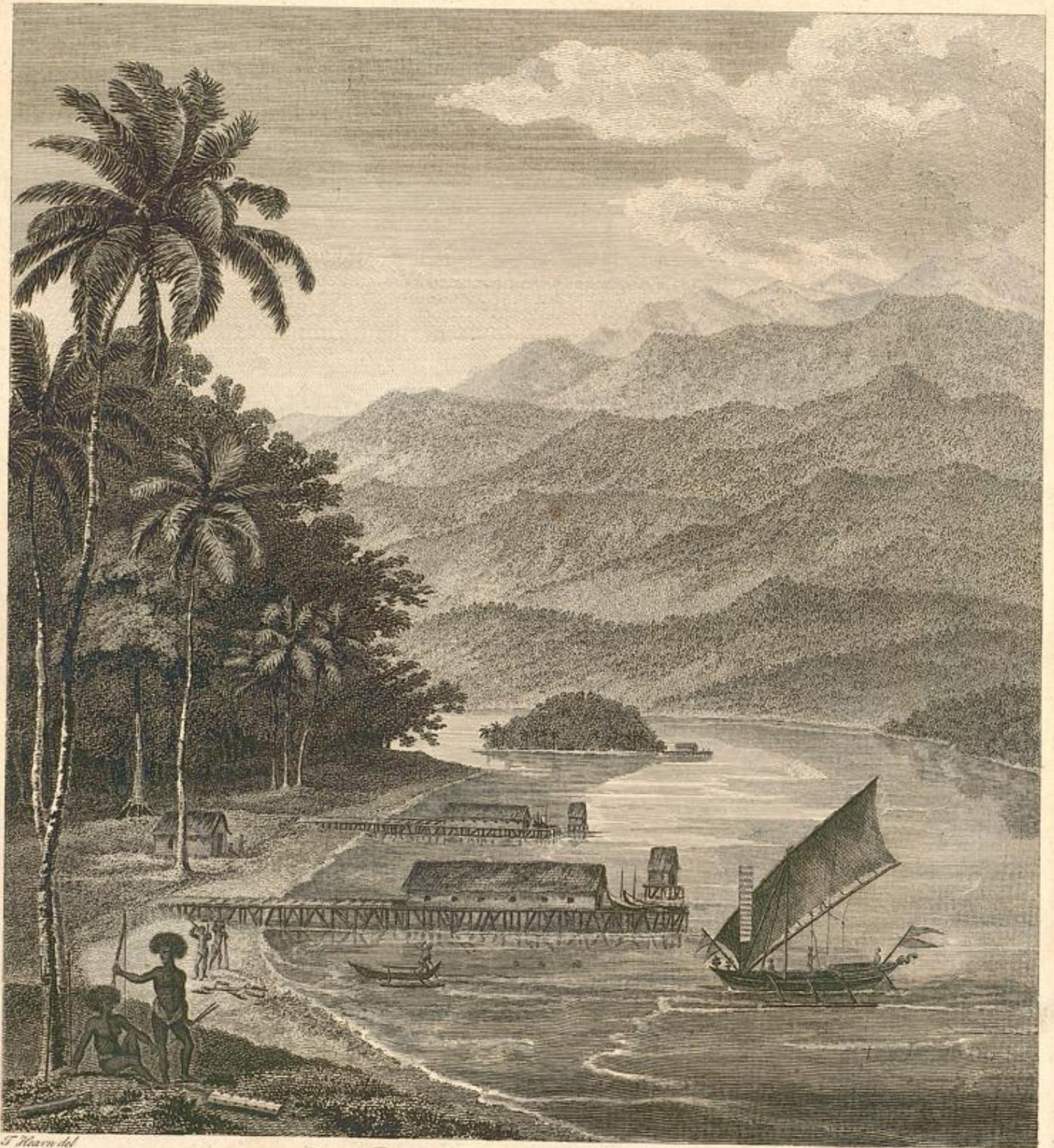
Your most obedient,

As most devoted Servant,

THOMAS FORREST.







J. Hearne del.

J. Colclough sculp.

*In Testimony of Esteem & Regard to Joseph Banks Esq; President of the Royal Society,
 Who thirsting after Knowledge, left the Enjoyment of
 Opulence and Ease, to sail round the World.
 This VIEW of DORY HARBOUR on NEW GUINEA, is inscrib'd by his most hum^{ble} serv^t
 Publish'd as the Act directs Jan. 30. 1779. by Capt. T. Forrest.*

Tbo. Forrest.



I N T R O D U C T I O N.

THE first discovery of New Guinea,* or Tanna (Land) Papua, was made so long ago as the year 1511, by Antonio Ambreu, and Francis Serrano. †

By the Portuguese names given to certain harbours, bays, and islands, that we find on the north coast of New Guinea, between what is called Schouten's island and Solomon's islands, it would seem that nation had in former days much frequented those parts. Nicholas Struyck, in a book published at Amsterdam in 1753, gives a particular account of places and islands on the north coast of this country, with Portuguese names; and says, the Dutch endeavoured to conceal the knowledge of them. ‡ New Guinea is also said to have been discovered by Alvaro de Saavedra in 1527, who so called it, as being opposite on the globe to Guinea in Africa. Antonio Urdanetta saw New Guinea in 1528. §

Ruy Lopez de Lobos, in 1543, sent from Tidore, towards New Spain, by the south side of the line, a ship commanded by Ortez de

* *Littora Novæ Guineæ, insulæ Salomonis, insulæ de Los Ladrones, omnium harum insularum et regionum, si communiter spectentur, temperies humida est, et moderatè calida.* DE BRY, fol. 34.

† Galvano Baros.—Dalrymple's Chron. Tab. of Discovery.

‡ *Histoire des navigations aux terres Australes.*

§ *Histoire des voyages, par L'Abbé Prevot, tome 42 de l'edit. in-douze.*



Rotha. That Captain sailed to the coast of Os Papuas, and ranged it; but, not knowing that Saavedra had been there before him, he challenged the honour of discovery. He called it New Guinea,* from the frizzled locks of the inhabitants: for the memory of Saavedra's voyage was almost lost. †

Lopez Vaz relates, that some time about the year 1567, Lopez de Castro, governor of Peru, sent a fleet to discover certain islands in the South Sea. Alvarez de Mendanio was general. At the distance of 800 leagues, they discovered between 9° and 11° of S. latitude, some large islands; together, eighty leagues in compass. The greatest island was, according to the first finder, called Guadalcanal. Here they landed, took a town, and found small grains of gold. He farther says, "now at the time they thought of settling these islands, Captain Drake entering the South Seas, command was instantly given, that the islands should not be settled, lest the English or other nations, who passed the straits of Magellan for the South Sea, should find there any succour but from the Indians." ‡

It is not impossible, that pursuant to this, the Spaniards, in their posterior charts, misplaced Solomon's islands, and cast them far east into the South Sea. But Mr. Dalrymple, to whose researches and surveys navigation is deeply indebted, by collating Dampier's map of New Guinea, with what sketches are found in Herrera, and in the

* Nova Guinea a nautis sic dicta, quod ejus littora locorumque facies Guineæ Africanæ admodum sunt similia. Ab Andrea Corsali videtur dici terra Piccona.

LINSCHOOTEN, p. 328.

† Lord Oxford's continuation, vol. II. p. 402.

‡ Hakluyt, vol. III. p. 802.



collection of voyages by de Bry, has evinced, that Dampier's New Britain and Solomon's islands are the same. This has so far been verified by Captain Carteret's discovering a strait pass through the middle of New Britain. But, a map published by Linschooten in 1695, puts the matter beyond all doubt, as in that map the islands at the east extremity of New Guinea, are absolutely named Solomon's islands.*

It is to be regretted, that Dampier, who sailed to New Britain in the Roebuck 1699, had not seen Linschooten's map, published but four years before. Such a guide might have induced him to put into harbours which he did not visit, not knowing they existed: for the least additional light to a discoverer may be productive of important consequences.

As Lopez Vaz mentions gold found there, and the Spaniards unwilling the Portuguese should have any share in it, that circumstance might farther induce the former (if they were indeed induced) to misplace those islands; that these might not appear in the portion of the globe which the Pope had assigned them; the other half having been given to the Portuguese by virtue of the famous meridian † of

* Plate XIV.

† Some say, the first meridian is drawn through Fayal; but the following accompanies de Bry's maps.

Quicquid spatii intra duos illos meridianos, signatos terræ Americæ, est navigationibus detectum, aut detegetur in posterum, Castiliensibus assignatum est. DE BRY.

In the above map, one meridian goes through the banks of Newfoundland; the other through Java.

partition



partition his Holiness drew on the occasion. Lopez Vaz asserts, that the Spaniards carried back gold from Solomon's islands to New Spain. Schouten* and le Maire, in 1616, after leaving an island they called St. John, and the Green islands, came to the coast of New Guinea, and sent their shallop in shore to found. She was attacked by several canoes, whence they threw stones at the boat with slings. Next day, the 26th of June, the ship was attacked, the enemy throwing stones and darts. This they were obliged to resent. They killed ten of the assailants, took three more, and four canoes. The canoes they destroyed, and ransomed two of the three prisoners for a hog and a bunch of plantains. Next day, they got another hog for some nails and trinkets. On the 28th, a handsome large canoe came on board, with twenty-one persons, who admired the ship much, and brought betel nut and lime. † These called themselves Papuas, and did not offer to exchange the third prisoner; upon which they put him ashore.

Continuing their course westward, on the 7th of July, they passed an island called Vulcan's; no doubt, one of the burning islands in the map. On the 13th, they anchored within half a league of the main land, in $2^{\circ} 54'$ S. latitude; and, finding the country abound in coconuts, sent the boat, well provided for an attack, with orders *to land and get some*. But such was the reception, from the arrows of the inhabitants, that sixteen being wounded, the invaders were forced, notwithstanding their muskets, to retire.

* Harris's Collection, Vol. I. p. 60.

† Used by most East Indians with the areka nut and betel leaf.



I N T R O D U C T I O N.

ix

On the 16th, they anchored between two islands, landed, burnt some houses, and brought off as many coco nuts as dealt three a man.

In sailing along the coast, they saw a very pleasant island, named in the map, Horn island. The crew changing its name, called it Schouten's island, in compliment to their commander. As the south coast of it is in Dampier's chart, left indefinite by a dotted line, I have some reason to think, the promontory of Dory may be the same land, but not sufficient evidence to ascertain it.

Abel Tasman, in 1642, after sailing round New Holland, and so discovering it to be an island, returned by New Britain and New Guinea. He then passed a burning mountain, in the latitude of $5^{\circ} 04'$ S. and afterwards got refreshments from the island Jama,* which lies a little to the east of Moa. The natives brought him 6000 coco nuts, and 100 bags of plantanes. The sailors, in return, making knives of iron hoops, bartered these awkward instruments for those refreshments. Tasman had no quarrel with the inhabitants. They seemed, at Moa and Arimoa, to be afraid of him; for, one of his sailors having been accidentally wounded, by an arrow from the bow of one of the natives, the man was delivered up.

Captain Dampier, in the voyage of the Roebuck, already mentioned, being on the west coast of New Guinea, bought, near an island, called by the natives Sabuda, three or four nutmegs in the shell, *which did*

* Plate XVI.

b

not



not seem to be long gathered. This agrees with what I found at Dory. The dress of the people also near Pulo Sabuda, is exactly that worn at Dory; the men wearing the rind of the palm-tree, and the women calicoes.

Dampier touched no where on the coast of New Guinea, but failed near several islands close by New Britain, Wishart's Island, Matthias, and Squally Island; also Slinger's Island, whence he was insulted with volleys of stones. Had he anchored behind any of these islands, which I apprehend, he might have done; or, if he had not fired small and great shot at the inhabitants of the large bay, where he did anchor, *to scare them*, as he owns, he might have doubtless had intercourse with them, and not been reduced to the hostility of taking, by violence, some of their hogs. Thus the whole discovery, from impatience or fear, was frustrated. By his account of the appearance of the country, it is well inhabited and cultivated; much better than the places I visited farther west.

Captain William Funnell, 1705,* observed several islands in $0^{\circ} 42'$ N. latitude, near the coast of New Guinea, inhabited; but by a seemingly hostile people: which prevented all intercourse with them. He saw the coast only at a distance; and says, it appeared to him mountainous, black, and rocky. Being afterwards in distress for provisions, and unacquainted in those seas, he was, by the mask of friendship, decoyed to Amboyna, where he suffered very rough usage from the Dutch.

* Harris's Collection.



I N T R O D U C T I O N.

xi

Commodore Roggewein* coasted the north part of New Guinea, in 1722, and touched at the islands Moa and Arimoa; whence came to him with provisions 200 canoes, with whom he dealt. He then passed by what he clusters in the name of the Thousand Islands; where, he says, the inhabitants had their heads covered with thick curled wool, and were called Papuas. Some of them had a bit of stick piercing the gristle of the nose, as I remarked in a slave who was brought to Dory, to be sold.

Roggewein's people landing on the island Moa, began to fell the coco nut trees; and the Indians, who lay in ambush, deservedly let fly at them a shower of arrows. Injustice is always imprudence, and ingratitude is the worst species of injustice. The natives had, just before this invasion of their property, brought the strangers all manner of refreshments. The latter, however, perceiving Moa thinly inhabited, had fallen upon this scheme of seizing provisions; thinking, to carry off, at once, stock sufficient for the prosecution of their voyage. To this conduct they were animated by the consideration, that the arrows of the natives did them little or no hurt; whereas, the discharge of their small arms laid abundance of their entertainers on the ground.

The next I can find, was Captain Carteret, who discovered, as has been said, New Britain to be divided into two parts at least; by a strait, which he names St. George's Channel. He found in English Cove, near Cape St. George, the nutmeg tree; but the fruit not ripe. He had only a distant intercourse with the inhabitants. Mr. Bougainville, who passed that strait soon after, found them treacherous.

* Harris's Collection.



Captain Cook sailed much about the same time to the south of New Guinea, through the Endeavour strait; where, by his account, the land is low. He had no friendly intercourse with the inhabitants.

To this hour, I do not find, that any European has had friendly intercourse with New Britain, which is well inhabited; and since Roggewein, nobody we know of, has had any with New Guinea. Monsieur Sonnerat, in his *Voyage à la Nouvelle Guinée*, lately published, went no farther east than the island Gibby,* near Patany Hook, on Gilolo. Gibby is often mentioned in the following sheets. What little connexion I had with the Papuas in New Guinea, will also there appear.

The account of the cinnamon tree is taken from the *Acta Physico-Medica Academiae Cæsareæ*, vol. I.

Since my own enquiries and conjectures about the people called Badjoos, mentioned chap. xviii. I have met with a curious account of them in Valentine. He says, the Oran Badjoos or Wadjoos, are fishermen; and that Mr. Padderburg at Manado on Celebes, had them under his charge in 1675.

Mr. Padderburg imagines the Badjoos have been driven from Macassar, Java, Bantam, and Japara. They have about 700 boats, in which they live mostly on fish. He adds, they have a king to whom they pay homage. They have a strange squeal in their voice, with a

* The Author does not say, whither he went; but this I learned from a person who deserted him, and whom I saw at Sooloo, in 1773.

very

very wild appearance; and, were it not for the freedom which their boats afford them of going from place to place, they would not remain in any particular quarter, as they have a dislike to the shore.

Padderburg is of opinion, they must have come either from China or Japan, where multitudes live in boats; and their departure from that country must have been occasioned, he thinks, by the inroads of the Tartars, who conquered China, and expelled the Badjoos, who may then have found their way amongst these islands. Those about Manado, Macassar, Borneo, and the Philippines, are a medley of different nations; such as Chinese with long plaited hair, Javans with bare throats, plucked beards and whiskers, and Macassars with black shining teeth.

Their religion is chiefly Chinese or Mahometan. They have in different parts many vessels; and, what is remarkable, their women are capable of managing those vessels even in heavy seas. These people are very useful to the Dutch East India Company, in carrying intelligence speedily from place to place, and giving information of whatever happens.

CON-



C O N T E N T S.

B O O K I.

C H A P T E R I.

Intention of the Voyage—Sailing Orders—Reasons for undertaking it in a small Vessel—Description of the Tartar Galley—and List of the Crew, — — — Page 1

C H A P T E R II.

Departure from Balambangan—Touched at the Islands of Cagayan Sooloo, and Pangatarran—Arrived at Sooloo, where we found a Molucca Prow loaded with Nutmegs—Touched at the Island Tonkyl—Left it unexpectedly—Saw the Island Sangir—Passed Karakita, Palla, and Siao—Passed the Islands Ternate and Tidore—Arrived at Malaleo Harbour, in the Straits of Latalatta—Sailed thence, and arrived at Biffory Harbour—Tuan Hadjee visits the Sultan of Batchian, — Page 12

C H A P T E R III.

Account of the Island of Gilolo, from the Information of Ishmael Tuan Hadjee and others—Of the Sago Tree, and the Method of baking the Sago Bread, with a Comparison between the Sago, and Bread-Fruit Trees, — — — 31

C H A P-



C H A P T E R IV.

Tuan Hadjee returns on Board with a Messenger from the Sultan of Batchian—Sailed from Biffory Harbour—Had an accidental Interview with the Sultan of Batchian, on the Island Bally—Sailed thence for Tomoguy—Put into Selang Harbour—Description of it—Sailed thence, and put into a Harbour on the Island Gag—Description of it—Sailed thence, and arrived at Tomoguy, where we narrowly escaped Shipwreck—Hauled the Vessel ashore to repair, — — — — — 46

C H A P T E R V.

Sent a Boat to the Island Salwatty, to purchase Sago Bread—Was visited By the Synagees of the Country—Had my House robbed—A Corocoro arrives from Batchian with Tuan Bobo on Board, and another Officer, who bring a Letter from the Sultan to Tuan Hadjee—Further Transactions there—Prepare to depart—Account of the Inhabitants, — — — — — 59

C H A P T E R VI.

The Batchian Officers refuse to proceed to New Guinea—Sail without them, but immediately put back—Conversation with Tuan Hadjee on the Subject; who agrees to go to the Islands off the Coast of New Guinea, but not to the Main Land—Account of the West Coast of Waygiou, and of the Straits of Batang Pally—Sailed for the Islands of Yowl—Passed Ruib and Pulo Een—Arrived at Offak Harbour, on the North Coast of Waygiou. — — — — — 70

C H A P.

C H A P T E R VII.

*Description of the North Coast of Waygiou, and of the Harbour of Offak—
Passed Manouaran—Arrived at the Islands of Yowl—Account of them
—Sailed for the Islands of Fan—A Gale, in which we were separated
from the two Corocoros—Obliged to bear away—Arrived at Dory Har-
bour on the Coast of New Guinea—Some Account of the Papuas there
—Directions to get into the Harbour—Conjectures about Schouten's
Island,* 78

C H A P T E R VIII.

*Arrival of the Banguy Corocoro—Fate of the Borneo—Arrival of a Co-
rocoro from Tidore—Molucca Method of fishing—Arrival of a Boat from
an Island called Myfory—Harbour of Mansingham—Apprehensions of the
Inhabitants of Offy Village—Farther Account of the Papuas—Strictness
of the Dutch—Search for the Nutmeg Tree, to no Purpose; find it at
last, on the Island of Manaswary—Account of the Harasoras—Give up
to the People of Dory the Debt they have contracted—Account of Dory
—Account of the Coast of New Guinea, East of Dory Harbour, and of
the Islands near the Coast—Also of the Places on the Coast, West of
Dory Harbour,* 99

C H A P T E R IX.

*Departure from Dory Harbour—Put into Rawak Harbour for Provisions
—Description of it—Anchor at Manouaran Island—Put into Piapis
Harbour—Description of it—Leave it, and row to windward, intend-
ing to anchor at Pulo Een—Find it every where rocky and steep—Bear
away,*



away, in order to go to the southward of Gilolo—Pass between the Island of Gag and Gibby—Pass between the Islands of Bo and Popo—Description of them, 115

C H A P T E R X.

Departure from Bo—Contrary Winds—Anchor at an Island near Liliola, and not far from Pulo Pisang; but can get no fresh Water—Bear away for the Canary Islands—Find them uninhabited—Proceed to the Island Mysol—Arrive in Ef-be Harbour—Transactions there—Valentine's Account of the Birds of Paradise—Account of Cloves growing on Ceram and Ouby—Strict Watch of the Dutch near Amboyna—Arrival of a Corocoro from Tidore, belonging to the Sultan—We learn the Dutch have sent after us to Gibby—Account of the Rajah of Salwatty—Description of the Island Ceram, and some Places on the West Coast of New Guinea, from old Voyages, 127.

C H A P T E R XI.

Departure from Ef-be Harbour—Stopt at the Canary Islands—Account of Round Harbour—Searched for Nutmegs—Leave the Canary Islands—Pass between the Islands Bo and Popo—Pass Gibby—Tuan Buffora goes off in the Night, with Tuan Hadjee's Corocoro—Anchored near the Islands Syang and Eye, and got fresh Water—Departure thence—Saw the Island Gilolo—Saw the Island Morty—Saw the Island of Kabruang, Salibabo, and Tulour—Arrive in Leron Harbour on Salibabo—Transactions there, 151

C H A P.

C O N T E N T S.

xix

C H A P T E R XII.

Departure from Leron—Passed by several small Islands—Saw the Islands Belk and Serangani—Passed the Harbour of Batulakki on Magindano, Also the great Bay of Sugud Boyan—Stopt at a sandy Island—Got Sight of the Island of Bunwoot—Passed Timoko Hill, and entered the River of Magindano—Remarks on the Moonsoons in the Eastern Parts of India, in low Latitudes,

162

B O O K II.

C H A P T E R I.

Of the Island Magindano—Account of the Rivers Pelangy, Melampy, and Tamantakka—Town of Selangan—Coto Intang,

173

C H A P T E R II.

Geographical Sketches of Places on the Banks of the Rivers Pelangy and Tamantakka, by Tuan Fakymolano—Description of the Saltpetre Cave, Rajah of Boyan,

185

C H A P T E R III.

Description of the Coast of Magindano, West of the Bar of the River Pelangy—Harbour of Kamaladan—Farther Description of the Coast,

190

c 2

C H A P .



C O N T E N T S.

C H A P T E R IV.

The History of Magindano, 201

C H A P T E R V.

Arrival at Coto Intang—Reception by Rajab Moodo—Visit the Sultan—Misunderstanding with Tuan Hadjee, whose People I discharge—Set about decking, and otherwise repairing the Vessel—Visit the Island Ebus—Write to the Sultan of Sooloo—Invited to sup with Rajab Moodo—Devotion of the Crew of a Mangaio Prow—Sultan of Sooloo's Answer—Tuan Hadjee quits Mindano abruptly—Method of making Salt—Visit the Island Bunwoot, 207

C H A P T E R VI.

Account of Subudan Watamama—His Sickness and Death—Arrival of a Spanish Envoy from Semboangan—Particular Account of a Mangaio Prow—Dattoo Utu parts with his Wife Fatima—Rajab Moodo visits the Sultan—Description of his Palace—Interview with Dattoo Topang, 223

C H A P T E R VII.

Celebration of a Festival at the Sultan's Palace—Entertainment—Potely Pyak visits the Sultana—Certain Salutations—Dances—The Sultana returns the Visit—The Spanish Envoy affronts Rajab Moodo, who forgives him. 237

CHAP.

C O N T E N T S.

xxi

C H A P T E R VIII.

The Island Bunwoot is granted to the English—Transactions there; and Description of it—Sail for Tubuan—Mr. Baxter sets out to visit the Gold Mine at Marra; but immediately returns. 249

C H A P T E R IX.

Description of the Coast of Magindano South of the Bar of the Pelangy to Tubuan River—Account of Mr. Baxter's Journey to Marra—Leno Harbour—Further Description of the Coast round Cape St. Augustine—Haraforas, 262

C H A P T E R X.

Of the Great Lano or Lake—Account of the Illano Sultans and Rajabs who live on its Banks—Certain Laws of the Mindanoers—Form of Government—Taxes laid on the Haraforas—Their Drefs, 272

C H A P T E R XI.

Sent the Galley to Bunwoot to be repaired—Gale at N. W.—Account of Noe's Portion, who is married to Dattoo Utu—Particular Account of the Marriage of one of Rajab Moodo's Daughters, 283

C H A P T E R XII.

Ask Leave to depart from Magindano—Depart privately—Character of Rajab Moodo—His Generosity—Curious about Redigion—Variety of Snakes—Further Account of the Mindanoers—Their Moderation in eating and drinking—General Character of the Mindanoers and Illanos—
Journal



*Journal of a Mangaio Prow—Their Song—Valentine's Account of
Magindano,* 289

C H A P T E R XII.

*Account of the Islands Sangir—Tulour, or Tanna-Labu—Salibabo—Ka-
bruang—Nanusan—Karakita—Palla—Tagulanda—Banka, and Tellu-
syang, from the Information of Dattoo Woodine,* 310

C H A P T E R XIV.

*Of the Island Sooloo—Claims of the Spaniards to any Sovereignty over that
Island refuted—Climate—Fruits—Government—Articles from China
carried thither, and Returns—Dissipation of the Dattoos—Pearl Fishing,
Harbours—Cruelty to Slaves—Fray between the Sooloos and the English
Buggesses—General Character of the Sooloos—Many Instances of their
Treachery,* 320

C H A P T E R XV.

*An Account of the Cinnamon Tree in Ceylon, and its several Sorts, com-
municated by the chief Inspector of the Cinnamon Trade, and Manu-
facturer in that Island, to Albertus Seba, a noted Druggist in Amster-
daw. Translated by the late Dr. Scheucher, F. R. S.* 338

C H A P T E R XVI.

*Sail for Kamaladan Harbour—See some Sooloo Prows—Meet with Tuan
Hadjee in the Banguay Corocoro—Pass the Island Lutangan—Harbour
of Boobooan—Obliged to anchor on the Coast of Sooloo—Pass within Li-
beran Island, on the Coast of Borneo—Directions for that Purpose—Pass
Balambangan*

C O N T E N T S.

xxiii.

*Balambangan—Arrive in Pelampun Harbour, behind Pulo Gaya—
Meet some English Vessels—Proceed to Abia, in quest of the Mindano Of-
ficers, by whom I write to Rajah Moodo—Gale at N. E.—Haul the
Vessel ashore—Depart thence, and arrive at the English Factory at
Borneo,* 350

C H A P T E R XVII.

*Of the North Part of Borneo—Its Climate—Rivers—Harbours—Pro-
duct—People called Idaan—Their Superstition—Farther Account of
Places—Advantage of trading from Indostan hither—Account of the
Badjoos and People of Tedong,* 367

C H A P T E R XVIII.

*Directions for sailing down the N. W. Coast of Borneo—from Pirate's
Point to the River—Description of the Town—Return thence to Fort
Marlborough,* 376

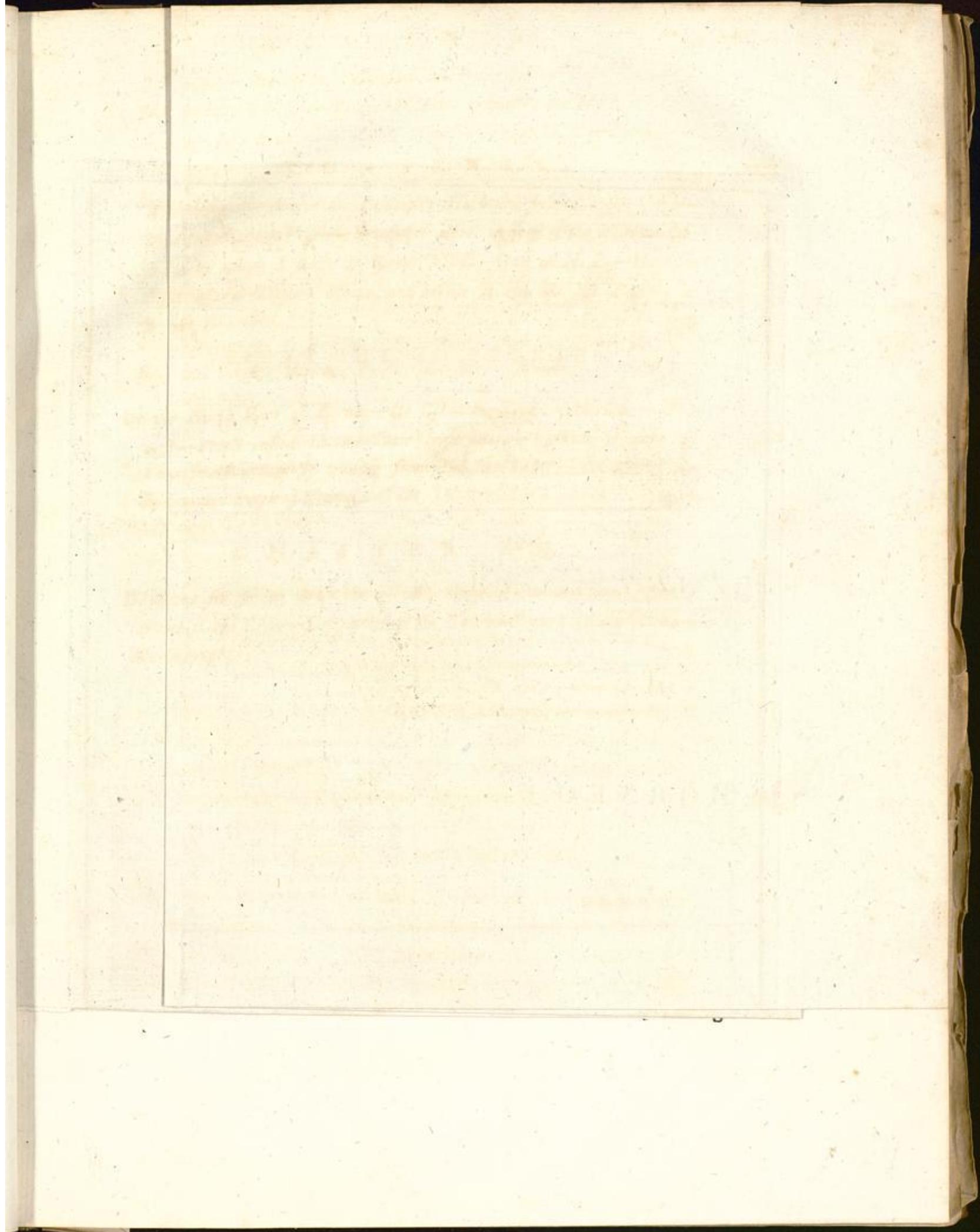
ERRORS



Batavia—Arrive in Batavia Harbour, behind Pulo Gora—
 Visit Java's English Vessels—Proceed to Asia, in quest of the Mindanao Of-
 ficers by whom I write to Rajah Mudo—Gale at N. E.—Haul the
 Vessels off—Depart thence, and arrive at the English Factory at
 Borneo, &c.

ERRORS OF THE PRESS.

- Page 6 Line 13 *for* can have no pretensions, *read* can have no exclusive pretensions,
 19 — 13 — nor I did, *r.* nor did I:
 35 — 12 — Swallow, *r.* Swallo.
 55 — 13 — tract, *r.* track.
 65 — 20 — a Molucca man, *r.* the Molucca man.
 106 — 13 — 30 dollars, a pecul on Java, *r.* 30 dollars a pecul (133 lb.) on Java.
 177 — 26 — portafque, *r.* portuſque.
 209 — 22 — asking him, *r.* asking me.
 290 — 16 — the where dwelt Sultan, *r.* where dwelt the Sultan.
 306 — 10 — a grand stair, *r.* grand stairs.
 328 — 10 — reigns of government, *r.* reins of government.
 349 — 1 — recovered his, *r.* recovered of his.
 367 — — Chap. XVIII. *r.* Chap. XVII.
 376 — — Chap. XIX. *r.* XVIII.



To face Page 1

126° 127° 128° 129° 130° 131°

ANO

In TESTIMONY of

8°





In TESTIMONY of
 Esteem and Regard
 for his great Maritime Abilities,
 To
 Sir William James Barlow
 Deputy Chairman of the Hon^{ble} E. India Company.

This MAP is Inscribed
 by his most humble Servant,
 Thomas Forrest.



“ Having good authority from the experience and opinion of Mr.

“ Dalrymple, to be affixed that cinnamon, cloves, nutmeg, pepper

“ and the bark with proper management will be produced

“ into Borneo, as some of these articles are produced in the

“ Spice Islands, and others in the adjacent islands, as the islands

“ of India, mentioned in the preceding paragraph, will show: the

“ acquisition and cultivation of these valuable articles, will be there-

“ ally recommended to the most diligent attention of the British and

“ East India Company, which will be the subject of the following

“ a very favourable notice on our part, on its being made apparent to

“ us that these commodities for that purpose have been already and

“ advantageously executed. Their articles if obtained, we particularly

“ desire shall be made part of our commission to the Chief Coun-

“ cil, and we are sensible that our part in this respect is

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

“

A VOYAGE

TO

THE

ISLANDS

OF

THE

WEST

INDIES

AND

THE

ISLANDS

OF

THE

WEST

INDIES

V O Y A G E

N E W G U I N E A .

B O O K I .

C H A P T E R I .

Intention of the Voyage—Sailing Orders—Reasons for undertaking it in a small Vessel—Description of the Tartar Galley—and List of the Crew.

THE intention of the voyage I am about to relate, was to forward what the Honourable East India Company had recommended by the ship Britannia, that went from England, to settle Balamangan,* an island situated near the north promontory of Borneo. The following is an extract from their general letter, dated June the 12th 1771, to the Chief and Council of that place.

* See Dalrymple's plan for extending the commerce of the East India Company, 1769.

B

“ Having



“ Having good authority from the experience and inquiries of Mr. Dalrymple, to be assured that cinnamon, cloves, nutmegs, pepper and clove bark, may with proper management be easily introduced into Balambangan, as some of those articles are produced in the Sooloo districts, and others in the adjacent islands, as the inclosed paper of inquiry, mentioned in a preceding paragraph, will show: the acquisition and cultivation of these valuable articles, must be specially recommended to the most diligent attention of the Chief and Council, as an object of the highest importance, with promises of a very favourable notice on our part, on its being made apparent to us, that their endeavours for that purpose have been effectually and advantageously executed. These articles, if obtained, we particularly direct, shall be made part of our consignment to the China Council, until we see occasion to signify our further pleasure therein.”

About the latter end of August 1774, Ambassadors came from the heir apparent of the Sultan of Mindanao, to Balambangan, in whose train was an inhabitant of the Molucca's, called Ishmael Tuan Hadjee, who having been long employed there by the Dutch, had gained an accurate knowledge of the Molucca islands; and having also been to the eastward of them, beyond Pitt's Straits, as far as the coast of New Guinea, called Papua, had seen, and consequently reported that nutmegs grew there.

Mr. Herbert, the chief, had frequent conferences with this man; and, desirous to profit from his intelligence, in the scheme which he had in view, of forwarding the honourable court's injunctions by the Britannia, as above related, to endeavour to obtain spices from parts
which

which had no connexion with the Dutch settlements, he was pleased to consult me on the occasion. As I had, from other accounts, found that there was great probability in the relation of Tuan Hadjee, I offered to go, accompanied by him, on a voyage to New Guinea, if Mr. Herbert thought proper, in order to ascertain the truth of his assertion, and proposed to attempt it in a small country embarkation.—This was approved by Mr. Herbert and his Council, and they left the management of it entirely to my direction.

*Instructions from the Chief and Council of Balambangan, to Captain
Thomas Forrest.*

SIR,

The knowledge you have acquired from experience of all the departments of marine business in general, to which you was trained from your earliest years, together with a competent share of commercial transactions in this quarter of the world, were sufficient inducements for the chief to accept of your offer to attend him on the expedition to Balambangan. From the small number of servants, most of whom were unexperienced, he knew there would be sufficient field to display your talents, abstracted from the official business of those brought up in the regular line of the service.

He perfectly knew your attachment and turn for discovery; and though nothing has been undertaken hitherto in the pursuit thereof, we would not have you imagine that we have thought lightly of such matters; or, that the chief has taken in bad part the several anecdotes and remarks you have at various times furnished him with.

B 2

We



We have just received a copy of a paragraph of a letter from Bombay, wrote by the Honourable Court to that Presidency, which seems to imply very strongly, that it is their intention, to keep affairs in this quarter in as circumscribed and narrow limits as possible. A favourable opportunity however offering, without incurring heavy expences, we are unwilling to let it slip; as it is an object of the first consequence, and may, if accomplished, turn out extremely beneficial, not only to our honourable employers in particular, but also to the British nation in general.

You must be sensible, as we are, how important the monopoly of spices is to the Dutch company, and the States of Holland; and equally so, how incompatible it is, as well with the dignity of our company, as their advantage, to carry on a trade in these articles surreptitiously obtained, as they annually are, from the Dutch territories, and transported to Bencoolen, Rhio, and other places in the Straits of Malacca. The Molucca's being generally understood in Europe to be solely subject to the Dutch, joined to the invariable commands of our superiors, not to interfere where any other European nation is engaged, are motives sufficient for us to reject the application that has been made, or any other that we may receive hereafter, which we may esteem to have the least tendency towards creating a controversy between the two companies.

We have thought it necessary to premise thus much, that our intentions, and our conduct may appear as clear to you, as they will to the world, should the public be led ever to investigate the one or the other.

From

T O N E W G U I N E A .

From the many conversations we have had here with Tuan Hadjee Cutchil, we are confirmed in opinion that cloves and nutmegs are produced in many places which the Dutch are, or affect to be, strangers to; where the inhabitants are not subject to any prince or potentate in alliance with, or tributary to them; and on islands, even where there are no people. As he has very readily consented to embark with you in a small country vessel (a Sooloo Prow) and his accounts and representations give us a latitude to hope for some favourable discoveries; we think we should not deserve the appellation of faithful servants, if we delayed our researches into an object of the first magnitude, when it can be prosecuted with no heavy charge, and wears the prospect of terminating to the greatest national good.

It would be absurd to lay restrictions, or to pretend to impose rules in a business of this nature. It is an undertaking that requires prudence, discretion, and perseverance; therefore, we have thought it best to leave it to yourself.

Under this cover come some information and remarks, to which you are no stranger; likewise some extracts from Mr. Dalrymple's Memoirs, which we recommend to your perusal.

If the object in expectation fails of the wished-for success, yet your voyage may have a very good effect towards the improvement of navigation. You must therefore be as accurate as possible, in laying down all shoals, &c. as well as explicit in your remarks and observations. Charts and drawings thereof must be taken, minutely marking every thing



thing that may conduce to the above purpose. We wish you a good voyage, and remain,

Your affectionate friends,

and humble servants,

BALAMBANGAN,

12th October, 1774.

JOHN HERBERT,

EDWARD COLES,

THOMAS PALMER.

The Dutch seem to claim a right to all the Molucca islands, more from the forbearance of other European nations, than from any just title. I am not certain whether the islands of Waygiou, Mysol, Bantanta and Salwattay, may not also be claimed by them; but I resolved, from Tuan Hadjee's report, and what I had learned of others, to go beyond those islands, as far as the coast of New Guinea, where surely the Dutch can have no ^{exclusive} pretensions.

Sensible of the jealousy and watchfulness of the Dutch in the Molucca islands, near which it was necessary for me to pass on my way to New Guinea, no less than of the danger of navigating in narrow seas, in a vessel that drew much water, I preferred a small one of ten tons burden.

In a large vessel we must have been cautious of coming near land. The crew I had (Malays chiefly) make bad sailors in square rigged vessels; and, having never been accustomed to lie in an open road, or be in a harbour, without the indulgence of going on shore, they would not have had patience to remain on board, which even in a sloop of thirty tons, would have been necessary: and, in a vessel no larger than thirty tons, with such a crew, I must have frequently run
the

the risk of being wrecked, had I made free with the shore. This I was enabled to do boldly, in a boat of small burden, that rowed, and drew little water; and, when she touched the ground, which often happened, part of the crew, by jumping overboard, could push her off again; and, when in harbour, every body had free access to the shore.

In a large vessel, I must have carried with me a stock of provisions, which the settlement we fitted out from, could not well afford; besides, when at places that afforded provisions, in a vessel of any size at anchor, I must have sent my boat ashore, which would be liable to insult. I have known many such things befall ships boats in Malay countries, where designing people entice the crew or commanding officers to be off their guard, by a treacherous show of civility. Commodore Watson, in the *Revenge*, lost his boat going through some straits, by the island Salwatty. Many voyages have failed, many trading country vessels have been cut off, and some wrecked, from unexpected accidents of this kind.

The vessel I had, and which shall be hereafter described, was perfectly suited, in her construction and manner of working, to the crew, who were mostly Malays, or natives of those islands that lie east of Atcheen Head: several were Bisayans, that is, natives of the Philippines, and were christians; some were Magindano and Molucca Mahometans, vassals and slaves to Tuan Hadjee; two were from Bencoolen and Pulo Nays, and three were Indostan sailors (lascars.)

Fearing, that, if I carried many Europeans with me, quarrels might arise between them and the Malays, who cannot (unless indeed properly



properly trained) be supposed subject to discipline, according to our ideas of it; I therefore engaged only two white men to go with me, who were plain good seamen, David Baxter, mate, and Laurence Lound, gunner. They knew not a word of the Malay tongue, at least for many months after they embarked; consequently, could not well quarrel with their Mahometan shipmates. However, they soon learnt to speak Malays, and at the same time they learnt how to behave towards them, that is, never to hurry or abuse them. To ensure sobriety, I carried with me very little wine, or strong liquor: my Malay crew never required any, and my two Europeans soon reconciled themselves to tea and coffee.

I had one person of rank, education, and good behaviour with me, Tuan Hadjee. He had several of his own country with him, his slaves and vassals, for whom he drew pay; and who often took liberties, against which I found it imprudent to remonstrate. This person had made a pilgrimage to Mecca. He was a relation of the Sultan of Bat-chian, and was well rewarded before he came on board, by Mr. Herbert, who made him a captain of Buggeffes, having besides great expectations. I knew I could depend on his fidelity; and that he would be of great service in the voyage, having formerly been at Dory harbour, on the coast of New Guinea. Without such a person I should have been in danger from a Malay crew; especially as I had property on board to bear the expence of the voyage, victualling, &c. I made my account from the beginning, that wherever I found people, I should there find provisions; and, I thank God, we were not disappointed.

The vessel, in which I made the voyage, was called the Tartar-Galley. She was a Sooloo boat, or prow, about ten tons burthen. Her keel
was

was twenty-five feet long, and she had a kind of gallery built on each side, from stem to stern, projecting about thirty inches over each gunnel. Here sat the rowers, sometimes twenty in number. She overhung so much forward and abaft, that she was forty feet long. Her draft of water was generally three foot and a half. We had four swivel guns, two blunderbusses, ten muskets, and six pistols, beside lances, bows and arrows.

She had for a mast an artillery triangle * (gin or tripod) made of three stout bamboos, which could be struck with the greatest ease by three men. On this was hoisted a large four cornered sail, called by the Malays, lyre tanjong (pointed sail), because the upper corner appears sharp or pointed. I fixed to her a foremast close forward, and a bowsprit; and gave her a lateen, or three cornered foresail. I also gave her a lateen mizen; but, when it blew fresh, I took down the lyre tanjong from the tripod mast, as it was a very large sail, and put in its place a lateen sail. The sails then resembled those of the galleys in the Mediterranean. One very great advantage attends the lyre tanjong, which is this; that when the wind freshens, it can, without lowering, be instantly diminished or made smaller, by easing or slacking the sheet, and at the same time winding up the sail, by two men turning the cross bar or winch that is fixed to the inner end of the boom, and which spreads the lower part of the sail. By

* A great improvement might be made in navigation by means of the tripod mast. It would be a very good substitute for a mizen mast to cruizers; because, when struck, they would appear at a distance like brigs, and deceive an enemy. Lash two London wherries together, and give this double vessel the tripod mast and lyre tanjong, it will beat the fast sailing boats, at least three to two.

C

this



this means, the sail may be entirely rolled up until the boom touches the yard ; the sail being always in this compact manner, as seamen call it, *taken in*. In the same manner, it may be set again instantly, or let out, by turning the winch back the other way ; or half set, according to the weather. The galley steered with two commoodies (rudders), a sort of broad paddle ; but one generally served.

She was covered almost entirely with the leaves of a certain Palm tree, called Nipa, such as the natives cover houses with on the south-west coast of Sumatra, and in almost all Malay countries ; it being a light kind of thatch, which keeps off sunshine and rain. One small part abaft was covered with boards ; and this made a little apartment, called, by the Malays, Koran. *

At Tomoguy, one of the Molucca islands, I hauled her ashore to clean her bottom ; and there I raised her one streak or plank, about fifteen inches high, as I found her rather too low to proceed down the coast of New Guinea, she being apt to ship water in bad weather. I also new roofed or thatched her there.—At Magindano, (as I had leisure) I decked her, and turned her into a schooner.

* The reason why the Malays, who are Mahometans, call it the Koran, is, that they seldom travel by sea without the Alcoran ; which they always deposit in the best and safest place, from that custom terming the cabin, Koran.

List of the Crew of the Tartar Galley.

Captain THOMAS FORREST,	Commander.
David Baxter,	Mate.
Laurence Lound,	Gunner.
William Hunt,	Passenger to Sooloo. Left at Sooloo.
5 Ishmael Tuan Hadjee,	Pilot.
Tuan Imum,	} Helmsmen.
Ishmael Jerrybatoo,	
Matthew,	Steward.
Jaffier,	Serang.
10 Saban,	} Seamen.
Marudo,	
Abdaraman,	
Dya,	
Andrew,	
15 George,	
Mungary,	
Diego,	
Jacob,	
Rum Johny,	
20 Gibalu,	} Cook. *
Panjang,	
Strap,	

* He died at Magindano—being the only person I lost during the voyage.



CHAPTER II.

Departure from Balambangan—Touched at the Islands of Cagayan Sooloo, and Pangatarran—Arrived at Sooloo, where we found a Molucca Prow loaded with Nutmegs.—Touched at the Island Tonkyl—Left it unexpectedly—Saw the Island Sangir—Passed Karakita, Palla, and Siao—Passed the Islands Ternate and Tidore—Arrived at Malaleo Harbour, in the Straits of Latalatta—Sailed thence, and arrived at Biffory Harbour—Tuan Hadjee visits the Sultan of Batchian.

1774.
November.

ON *Wednesday* the 9th of *November*, in the morning, I rowed out of the north-east harbour of Balambangan with the aforementioned crew; saluting the settlement with five guns, and having three returned. About noon we had rain and calms; then light southerly winds. Towards evening we anchored in four and a half fathom water, muddy ground, close to the Island of Banguay; the ships at Balambangan being still in sight. Here we sent ashore our canoe, which brought some water out of a small river on the island Banguay. In the evening we weighed, and rowed on. We soon got a fresh breeze at south-west, and about midnight anchored; but, finding the current set to the eastward, weighed again.

On *Thursday* the 10th, at sunrise, we had calms and light breezes from the north-west. We then had passed the islands called the Salenfingers, but

but just saw them. At seven we rowed with fourteen oars, and continued so most part of the day, flacking at times when it was very hot. In the night we had a squall from the north-east, with thunder, lightning, and rain. The night was dark and gloomy; but this, being common in low latitudes, little affects those who are accustomed to it, as it seldom does harm: and, had our vessel been tight overhead, we might have passed the night tolerably; for during these tornado's, it is the custom of Malays to lie to at sea, as they are generally accompanied with uncertain gusts of wind. This we did for several hours, dropping a wooden anchor from the weather-bow, which kept the vessel's head to the sea, and made her lie easy. But the rain beat through the Palm leaves with which the vessel was covered, so violently, that we Europeans found it very uncomfortable: the crew did not much mind it.

1774.
November.

Friday the 11th, at sunrise, we saw the Island of Cagayan Sooloo, bearing east, distant about eight leagues. It is of middling height, and covered with trees; but not quite so much as Malay Islands generally are; some spots upon it appearing from sea clear of wood, and cultivated. A fresh wind springing up from the south-west, and increasing, we fixed the lateen mizen for a foresail. At three P. M. I discovered in the road, or harbour, a prow, with many people on board, and canoes going backwards and forwards to her from the shore. At four, I anchored pretty near this vessel, and found her to be a Mangaio prow, or armed vessel that goes a cruising, generally amongst the Philippine islands, called Bifaya. She was not above four tons burthen, looked very smart, having a gallery fore and aft



1774.
November.

ast for the rowers to sit on, as we had; having also the tripod mast and lyre tanjong, and mounting four brass swivel guns, called Rantakers, carrying each a four ounce ball. She belonged to the Rajah of the island; and I apprehend from the hurry they were in, when we first appeared, that they were a little afraid.

When we were at anchor, the westernmost part of the island bore W. by S. two miles distant, and the easternmost part of a reef, that lay off the said west part of the island, bore S. by W. one mile distant. This formed a good road, if not a harbour; being shut in from the eastern swell, by a reef of rocks: two small islands bearing at the same time, E. by S. three leagues distant, called the Mambalu islands, in Mr. Dalrymple's maps. Early in the morning of the 12th, I went on shore, and waited on the Rajah, who spoke good Malays. I enquired the destination of his privateer; he answered, *Dio Pigy Mangaio, de Nigri Bifaya*: "She is going a cruize amongst the Philippines." I carried with me a tea kettle, some tea and sugar candy—and he drank tea with me, furnishing tea pot and cups. I told him, tea was (*English punio Ciry*) English Beetle, alluding to the beetle leaf, which all East Indians chew. He laughed, and said it was very good Ciry.

The Rajah who was very civil and facetious—asked after Tuan Hadjee, who he had heard was on board. I told him, he would pay his respects to him that afternoon. I was accompanied by Tuan Imum, one of my helmsmen, a kind of a Musselman priest, and a great favourite with Tuan Hadjee, who deferred his visit, as we did not choose

to



to be both out of the vessel together, for my two Europeans did not as yet know a word of Malays.

1774.
November.

The Rajah ordered a very good fowl to be dressed in a curry, of which Tuan Imum and I partook, after walking about and bathing in a fine pool of fresh water.

I presented him with a pocket compass, two pieces of course chintz, and a little tea and sugar candy, which Malays are generally fond of; and of which I had laid in a pretty good stock at Balambangan. In return, he gave me a goat, some fowls, fruits, &c. and, immediately after dinner, I returned on board.

About two in the afternoon, Tuan Hadjee, who was very well pleased to hear of the civil treatment I had received from the Rajah, went on shore. He returned at six, with fowls, fruits, &c. which the Rajah had given him, in return for some presents he had made. During our short stay here, I repaired, and made at least water tight, the leaky roof of the vessel.

In the cool of the evening, I sounded the harbour, and found the most water in it six fathom, the least three, with three fathom on the bar at half flood. The tide rises six feet on the springs, and a rising and setting moon makes high water. The bar is coral rocks, about thirty yards in width, and ten yards across, or over: within and without the bar is clean sand, free from rocks; and it will admit with safety, vessels drawing fifteen feet water.

Cagayan



1774.
November.

Cagayan Sooloo is a pleasant looking island; the soil is rich, and the vegetation is so luxuriant, that I found every where the grass called (Lallang) Couch Grass, grown to the height, even of six feet; the soil being black mold. The Rajah told me there was another harbour on the east coast of the island; which is about twenty miles round, lies in the latitude of 7° N. and longitude $116^{\circ} 45'$, and its distance from Balambangan is 100 miles E. by S.

The island is dependent on Sooloo, the Rajah being a Dattoo* there, and is much frequented by Mangaio Prows in general. Even the small Mangaio Prows, of the Oran Tedong (men of Tedong) a barbarous piratical people, who live up certain rivers, on the north-east part of Borneo, are admitted here, as the Rajah is, I suppose, too weak to dare to refuse them. These Oran Tedong, are not Mahometans: this circumstance, and their country being under the dominion of Sooloo, may be the reason why the Sooloos will not permit them to come into any of their ports on that island, as they discountenance their piracies. Something more of the Oran Tedong will be said hereafter.

On *Sunday* the 13th, we rowed out of Cagayan harbour, early in the morning, and found a strong current set to the southward. At sun set, Cagayan bore north, five leagues distant, we having been retarded by calms. A fresh breeze springing up soon after from the N. N. W. steered E. by N. some islands that lie to the northward of Cagayan being in sight; and the Mambalu islands to the southward

* Dattoo, signifies baron—nobleman.

bearing



T O N E W G U I N E A.

17

bearing S. S. W. seven leagues. Our latitude, observed at noon, was 6° 40' N.

1774.
November.

On the 14th, at sunrise, we had a fine breeze from the northward: at ten it shifted to the westward, and blew fresh; hoisted our mizen for a foresail, and set a lug main sail. At the same time, our canoe broke loose; and, as it blew very fresh, we could not recover her. At noon, it being more moderate, we set our proper sails. At 4 P. M. there being little wind, we rowed with all our oars, being eighteen in number; and, at three in the morning, we had some severe squalls, followed by heavy rain. Our course to day was E. by N. It being cloudy, we had no observation.

On the 15th, at three P. M. we saw the island of Pangatarran.* At sunset, we were within three leagues of it, and kept rowing and sailing all night; we struck all our sails in a squall, within a cable's length of the shore, but had no soundings. At midnight anchored, in two fathoms water, sandy ground, abreast of an old ruined fort; but saw no people.

On *Wednesday* the 16th, finding nobody here, I weighed and rowed more to the northward. I then saw some people belonging to the island, and some Sooloo people. From those I learnt, that there

* Pangatarran, a long flat island, has no fresh water; nor is any good anchoring near, except in some few places. It abounds in Coco nuts, and a fruit called Guava. Tappool, Seafce and Pangatarran, are the only islands of the Sooloo Archipelago to which the Spaniards have preserved a title, by consent of the Sooloos. Tappool and Seafce are of middling height, well cultivated and inhabited.

D

were



1774.
November.

were two Molucca Prows at Sooloo, loaded with nutmegs and mace; and, at Tuan Hadjee's suggestion, I resolv'd to go thither, as it was not out of our way, to endeavour to persuade the Noquedahs (commanders) to carry their nutmegs to Balambangan. I therefore immediately got under way, rowed and sail'd towards Sooloo. At midnight could see lights ashore, in the town of Bowang, which is the chief town of Sooloo. As Pangatarran abounds in Coco nuts, I laid in a good stock.

On *Thursday* the 17th, I anchored in Sooloo road, just before sunrise. I found riding here the Antelope, Captain Smith, a ship belonging to the Honourable Company, and only one Molucca Prow, beside many small prows and vessels belonging to the Sooloos. As I anchored close to the Molucca prow, the Noquedah came on board, and inform'd me, that the other prow, after disposing of her cargoe, had sail'd; he likewise told us, that he had sold, or at least bargained for his nutmegs with the Sultan: therefore he declined going to Balambangan. He was very glad to see Tuan Hadjee.

As I was anxious to see this eastern vessel, I went on board; I found her about thirty tons burthen, high built, and fitted with the tripod mast, and lyre tanjong. I bought from one of the crew, about twenty pounds of very good mace for a red handkerchief: I also bought some sago cakes. The people belonging to this prow were exceeding civil, and lent me their canoe (sampan) to fetch water.

Captain Smith perceiving I was without a boat, very politely sent his to attend me; in which, after visiting him, Tuan Hadjee and I went on shore, and paid our respects to Mr. Corbet, the English resident,

dent, who received me with great civility, and entertained me at his house. I then went and paid my respects to the Sultan, whose name was Israel: he was son to the old Sultan Amiralmoomine, and had his education at Manilla, where his father and he had long been prisoners, and were relieved last war from their captivity, by the arms of the English. Amiralmoomine being old, had given up the reins of government to his son Israel.

1774.
November.

After dining with Mr. Corbet, in company with captain Smith and his officers, I went and paid my respects to Dato Alamoordine, who was intended to succeed Sultan Israel, as he had no children. I also visited the Datoos Almilbahar the admiral, and Almilbadar the general. I found the Sultan, and all these gentlemen, concluded I was going to Magindano;* nor did I deceive them.

In the cool of the evening, I had the pleasure of seeing the Sultan's niece Potely (princess) Diamelen, and the general's daughter Fatima, ride on horseback, accompanied by several Datoos and others. Their manner is, to ride backwards and forwards, the length of a long broad street, upon sandy ground, forcing their horses on a quick trot, and checking them when they attempt to gallop. The horses accustomed to this, trot very fast.

These two ladies were remarkably handsome, and were reckoned fair; which they certainly were by comparison. They wore waistcoats of fine muslin, close fitted to their bodies; their necks to the upper parts of the breast being bare. From the waist downwards, they wore a loose robe, girt with an embroidered zone or belt about the

* The English used to call it Mindano, and I shall often call it so.



1774.
November.

middle, with a large clasp of gold, and a precious stone. This loose robe like a petticoat, came over their drawers, and reached to the middle of the leg; the drawers of fine muslin, reaching to the ancle. They rode across with very short stirrups, and wore their hair clubbed, atop, Chinese fashion. Before the exercise was over, Diamelen's hair fell loose, and hung in black shining ringlets, most gracefully down her back, as far as the saddle. They often put sweet oils on their hair, which gives it a gloss. The ladies fat their horses remarkably well; and this is an exercise women of fashion indulge all over the island. Their saddles have in the middle a vacancy, which must make it easy for the horse, like those recommended for troopers, by marshal Saxe in his Reveries.

Here I got excellent refreshment: Oranges full as good as those in China, and all kinds of the best tropical fruits—very good beef, fowls, &c.

On *Friday* the 18th, we had squally weather, the winds at S. W. At noon we parted from our grapnel, and let go another, by which we held fast. Captain Smith assisted me in the evening very readily with his boat and people, to sweep for the lost grapnel, to no purpose, the ground where it happened to be dropt being rocky. I had from Mr. Corbet a stout bamboo for a foremast, also two English ensigns. I should have stayed here longer, at least until I had got a canoe; but, the road being exposed to the north west wind and swell, tho' sheltered from all other winds, and this being the time of the shifting of the monsoon, I thought proper to be gone.

On

On *Saturday* the 19th, I sailed from Sooloo road, with the wind at N. W. blowing fresh, and steered N. E. At noon we saw the two islands of Duoblod; the northermost is the smaller. At four in the morning we saw the island of Basilan. It is an island belonging to Sooloo, and about the same size; the west end of it bore E. by N. distant six leagues. Here I found the ebb tide set very strong to the eastward, much stronger than the flood tide sets to the westward: this is the case during the S. W. monsoon, and the current had not yet changed.

1774.
November.

Sunday the 20th. Next to Duoblod, in an east direction, is an island with a large hummoc or hillock upon it; it is called Tantar in Mr. Dalrymple's map. As the weather threatened, I attempted, but in vain, to get to it, the current and tide setting strong to the eastward, between it and two very small islands called Dippool, which lie south of it, and are shaped like sugar loaves; the one much larger than the other. I therefore bore away for a low island, lying farther east. At eight A. M. I reached it, and found it surrounded with coral rocks, yet I came to amongst them, with a wooden anchor, in three fathom water, the weather looking very unsettled, and the wind blowing fresh at N. N. W.

On *Monday* the 21st, about noon, I spoke with a small fishing boat, or prow, with only one Sooloo man in her; who told us, that further on, was a harbour, into which we might go; and informed me that the island was called Tonkyl. I accordingly weighed, but observing that it was a dry harbour, I did not chuse to go into it. However, I anchored in three fathom water, on a small spot of sand, just



1774.
November.

just without the harbour. Here I bought some very good fish, exceeding cheap, of some of the natives who were out in their boats. Notwithstanding I lay under the lee of the island, close to the shore, yet I gave a reward to some of the natives for bringing fire wood on board, not chusing to trust my people on shore to cut it, as I perceived many armed men, of whom I was suspicious; and who calling out, endeavoured to persuade me, but to no purpose, to go into the harbour.

The weather still having a very unsettled aspect, I was unwilling to put to sea, to continue our voyage, but thought of going over to the island Basilan, which was then in sight, and where I was told by Tuan Hadjee's people, there was choice of good harbours;—at the same time, the fisherman, of whom I had bought the fish, offered to come early next morning, and conduct me to a very good harbour on that island: I accordingly engaged him.

About eleven at night the wind came from the eastward, along shore, and blew fresh. We got up our grapnel, but the vessel casting wrong, touched upon the rocks. As she forged on without any fail, I instantly took out the piece of wood which secured the fore bamboo of the tripod mast, near the stem, and let the mast fall. Luckily it fell aslant against the mizen mast, which broke its fall, and saved it. We then, with poles, set the vessel's head round, got up the mast, and made sail to the S. E. with the wind at E. N. E. I was apprehensive that had I been cast away upon this island, the Sooloos might at least have plundered us.

In the morning the weather was more moderate. We found one of the flocks of the grapnel straightened a little, probably by having caught
caught



caught hold of a rock. At noon we were in latitude $5^{\circ} 30'$ N. having run forty-eight miles on a S. E. by E. course since morning. The sea was now smoother, and ran in a more even manner than it did, when we left the land; it being then very irregular, and the vessel making water.

1774.
November.

On *Tuesday* the 22d, we had moderate weather, and ran eighty-two miles on an E. S. E. course: and at noon, we were in the latitude of $5^{\circ} 3'$ N.

To day Tuan Hadjee told me, that it was highly imprudent to go to the coast of New Guinea, whither we were bound, being only one vessel; and that we ran the risk of being cut off by the Papuas. He said nothing of this at Balambangan. We had there proposed to go to the northward of Morty (which island lies near the north part of the island Gilolo or Halamahera, the largest of the Moluccas) in the vessel we had; and now for the first time he started objections. I considered it imprudent to do any thing absolutely opposite to his opinion or advice, therefore agreed to go between the island Gilolo and Celebes, in order to purchase, and fit up a Corocoro*,

* A corocoro is a vessel generally fitted with out-riggers, with a high arched stem and stern, like the point of a half moon. They are used by the inhabitants of the Molucca islands chiefly, and the Dutch have fleets of them at Amboyna, which they employ as guarda costas. They have them from a very small size, to above ten tons burden; and on the cross pieces which support the out-riggers, there are often put fore and aft planks, on which the people sit and paddle, beside those who sit in the vessel on each gunnel. In smooth water they can be paddled very fast, as many hands may be employed in different ranks or rows. They are steered with two commoodies, (broad paddles) and not with a rudder. When they are high out of the water, they use oars; but, on the out-riggers, they always use paddles. Frequent mention is made of corocoros in the history of Amboyna.

at



1774.
November.

at some convenient place thereabouts, that we might be two vessels in company. This pleased him much. I found he had a strong inclination to visit Batchian, the Sultan of which was his near relation.

On *Wednesday* the 23d, we had moderate weather, and westerly winds; steered S. E. by E. seventy miles. At noon we were in the latitude of $4^{\circ} 34'$, and one hundred and fifty miles east of the meridian of Tonkyl. This day we had many rippings of currents, which I imputed to the monsoon's changing.

On *Thursday* the 24th, we had fair weather; steered S. E. eighty miles: at noon our latitude was $3^{\circ} 55' N$.

On *Friday* the 25th, we had westerly winds and squally weather. Ran under a foul weather mainfail, and steered as best suited the vessel's ease, between the south and east, as she laboured much, and shipped water. Kept baling, as we had no pump, every half hour. Many of the rattan lashings were also found broke.*

In the morning we saw the island of Sangir, appearing large and high; the body of it, bearing about north-east, was covered with clouds. We steered to the northward of a cluster of five islands, which lie to the southward of Sangir; the two principal are called Karakita and Palla, as I was informed by Abdaraman, one of Tuan Hadjee's people, who had been there. Each of these two islands may be about five or six miles round. They are about three miles asunder,

* The ends of the beams went through, or pierced the vessel's sides; the beams were tied to handles on the planks, which were nailed to the timbers.

bearing



bearing N. N. E. and S. S. W. of one another; Karakita being to the northward, and are both cultivated; Palla, rather the largest, has a table land upon it. In passing Karakita, we saw a small canoe about two miles from us, which shunned us, paddling away very fast. On the north-west side of Karakita there is a bay, perhaps a harbour. Abdaraman could not particularly inform me about it. Opposite to the mouth of the bay there appears a beautiful row of coco nut trees on the ridge of a hill, as in the view.

1774.
November.

Abdaraman told me there was a harbour at Pulo Siao; which island we saw bearing south from Karakita about ten leagues, and was partly wrapped in clouds, it being very high. To the westward of Karakita, and north-west of Palla, are three islands, one of them not above one mile round, which appeared like a gunner's coin or wedge. The other two are something larger. To the southward of Sangir, and near it, are also three small islands.

A small rocky island, with a few coco nut trees upon it, and many rocks, like sugar loaves, around it, bore E. S. E. from Karakita four miles, which, from its shape, we called the Rabbit. We passed to the westward of it within half a mile, the current setting to the southward. Karakita lies in the latitude of $3^{\circ} 16'$ N. and longitude $122^{\circ} 20'$ E. In my run from Tonkyl to Karakita, it was impossible for me to be certain of my course and distances, as I steered so many different courses to keep the vessel easy. I expected to make Sangir sooner than I did. The currents at the beginning of the north-east monsoon are uncertain, and sometimes very strong here, as they also are in the China seas and Bay of Bengal at this season of the year. I had the

E greatest



1774.
November.

greatest reason to think I was set to the westward; and have, from my remarks when I returned, chiefly, placed the island of Sangir $2^{\circ} 40'$ E. of the meridian of Tonkyl; although, by my run, I made it to be much more.

On *Saturday* the 26th, we had moderate weather, with calms towards midnight. We then rowed a good deal, cheering up the rowers with a dish of tea, which refreshed them, and they were fond of it, having no idea of spirituous liquors; neither did any of them smoke opium, which Malays often do, thereby rendering themselves unfit for duty. In the morning the high land of Siao bore N. W. half N. and at noon we were in the latitude of $2^{\circ} 16'$ N. To day, expect to see Myo and Tyfory, two small islands near Ternate, as we sometimes rowed three knots an hour.

Early in the morning of *Sunday* the 27th, by the light of the moon we saw the island Myo, which is of middling height. Presently after we saw the island Tyfory, just open with its south end, bearing west; Ternate Hill bearing at the same time south-east, distant about ten leagues. Myo lies in latitude $1^{\circ} 23'$ N. and longitude $122^{\circ} 50'$ E. Tyfory is a flat island, not so large as Myo, and lies about W. by S. from it, five or six miles distant.* There is said to be a good road on the coast of Myo, and that many wild goats are upon it. It was formerly inhabited, when the Spaniards had the Mo-

* Myo and Tyfory, in former days, furnished four hundred men as militia to the Sultan of Ternate. At Myo there is a harbour; and it produces cloves.

HISTOIRE GENERALE DE L'ASIE PAR D'AVITY. p. 904.

lucas;



lucas; but the Dutch will not now permit any body to live there, lest it should be convenient for the smuggling of spices. Tuan Hadjee told me he has been assured that some few spice trees grow upon it, which the Dutch know nothing of, being persuaded they have long ago been rooted out.

1774.
November.

On *Monday* the 28th, we had moderate weather, and in the night we rowed a good deal. I found Tuan Hadjee in high spirits, cheering up the rowers with a certain Tactic song, to which a man beat time with two brass timbrels. This song was in the Mindano tongue, and is much used by Mangaio boats, not only to amuse and cheer up the mind, but to give vigour to their motions in rowing. This I encouraged, that we might soon get past the Dutch settlements of Ternate and Tidore. I also gave each man a red handkerchief for their encouragement. The current was much in our favour. To day we passed Ternate and Tidore, and at four P. M. were abreast of Macquian, having moderate weather, with northerly winds. At sunset we passed Macquian, and sailed within three miles of the westernmost of the five Giaritchas, lying in latitude $00^{\circ} 25' N$. The Giaritchas are a cluster of five small islands, lying about six leagues S. S. W. of Macquian. They are of middling height, with many bare rocks, intermixed with green spots and trees. When the southernmost bears S. by E. about ten miles distant, there appears a small rock to the westward.

On *Tuesday* the 29th, having passed the Giaritchas, we steered south for the straits of Latalatta. At ten at night we got into a little harbour, called Malaleo, which is on the north-west part of the island

E 2

Tappa;



1774.
November.

Tappa; and off the said north-west part of Tappa, are three small isles, or large rocks, about twenty-five feet high, with some bushes upon them. I was told that those rocks have some caves in them which produce birds nests. * I therefore call them the Bird-Nest islands, as none of Tuan Hadjee's people could give me their proper names.

To sail into Malaleo harbour, steer for these islands, if you come from the northward, and leave them on the right hand. The harbour, which is a kind of cove, will soon shew itself; and in going into it, you must keep the right-hand shore on board, to avoid a shoal on which the sea breaks, that is on the left hand, at the entrance of the harbour. A ship may lie in this cove in four fathom water perfectly

* Edible birds nests, built by certain birds like swallows in caves close to the sea, and into which the sea flows. I have taken them from the face of a perpendicular rock, to which they strongly adhered, in rows like semi-cups, the one touching the other. Captain Tattam at Tappanooly, told me, he has watched those birds, and that they rob other birds of their eggs, part of which (the white perhaps) they mix up with something else; and of this they form their nests. The best are white and pellucid, worth five or six dollars per pound. There is another kind got in caves in land: they are dark coloured, full of feathers, and of very little value. Great quantities of the white kind are carried from all Malay countries to China, where they are in great esteem, very deservedly, as when stewed, they are exceeding delicate and nutritious. The Chinese have a trick of moistening them, to make them heavy for sale.

It is very probable the birds use that glutinous sea plant called Agal Agal, in making their nests, as Mr. Dalrymple, in his account of the Sooloo curiosities, says the natives reported to him.

I have seen on small islands, in the Sooloo Archipelago, under overhanging rocks at the sea side, a glutinous substance sticking to the rock, yellow and pellucid, and of an insipid taste. The fishermen (Badjoos), that frequent those islands in covered boats, told me, the birds used it in building their nests.

land-

land-locked, within twelve yards of the shore, to which it would be proper to have a hawser carried and made fast to a tree. Here we found a very fragrant smell come from the woods. The latitude of Malaleo is $00^{\circ} 06' N.$ and longitude $123^{\circ} 35' E.$

1774.
November.

On *Wednesday* the 30th, at sunrise, we weighed and rowed out of this snug small harbour; we turned to the right, and entered the straits of Lalalatta, which divide the island Lalalatta from the island Tappa. These straits are about one mile and a half in length, and in some places not above forty yards broad, with good soundings in them. At the end there is a little island like an ordinary dwelling-house in size. Opposite to it, and not fifty yards from it, across the channel, on the island Tappa, we found a charming pool of fresh water, where, after filling our jars, we all bathed: we then weighed, left it on the right hand, and suddenly came out of the narrow straits, already mentioned, into the wide straits between Latalatta and the island of Mandioly, which may be eight miles across. We lay to part of the night, and at daylight passed a rock within thirty yards of the island Mandioly, like a pidgeon house in size and shape, with a bush or two atop. We left it on the left hand, as we steered into the harbour of Biffory. When the said pidgeon-house rock bears north, or even long before that, the peninsula of Biffory, which forms the harbour, will show itself as in the view. Look out for the reef that lies off the peninsula to seaward, and giving it a reasonable birth, you may steer in eighteen, sixteen, and fourteen fathom muddy ground into the harbour. There you lie perfectly smooth in twelve fathom water: fresh water is to be got in a small river, the bar of which is smooth.



1774.
November.

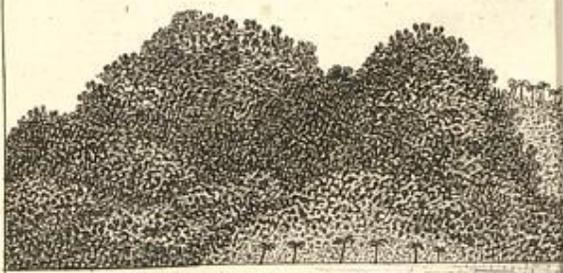
smooth. The harbour of Biffory lies in latitude $00^{\circ} 18'$ south, and longitude $123^{\circ} 40'$ east. About ten miles south of the Pidgeon-House Rock, there is another rock, nearly of the same size, and as near to the land. I call it, from its shape, the Obtuse Cone. It has also a bush or two atop.

On the 31st, we had fair weather and westerly winds; we saw no boats, nor any people all day long. Tuan Hadjee prepared to go to visit his relation, the Sultan of Batchian, accompanied by my servant Matthew. They had about fifteen miles to walk.

C H A P.

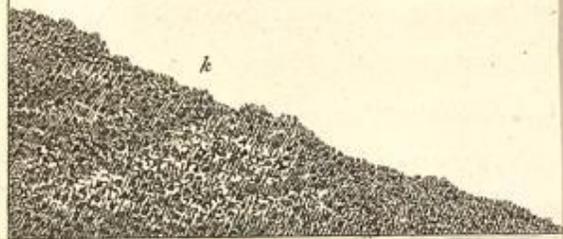


Pl. A

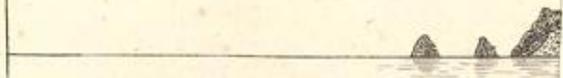


n. S. W.

Ba



k . Karakita S. S. E. 6'



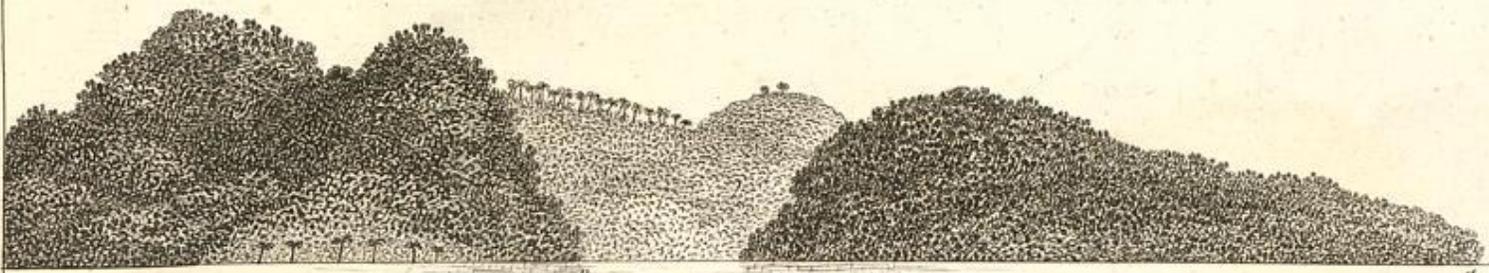
Tho: Forrest delin^r

Published by Cap

37

1774
November





n. S. & W.

Bay

in

Karakita

s. S. & W. & W.



k. Karakita S. S. E. 6'

p. Palla 12'

s. Siao 12 L.

g. Grave I. S. & W. & W. S. L.



Rabbit I. E. S. E. 6'

Tho: Forrest delin: t

Tho: Vwares Sculp: t

Published by Captⁿ. Tho: Forrest as the Act directs, Jan^y. 30th. 1779.



30

1774.
November.



CHAPTER III.

Account of the Island of Gilolo, from the Information of Ishmael Tuan Hadjee and others—Of the Sago Tree, and the Method of baking the Sago Bread, with a Comparison between the Sago, and Bread Fruit Trees.

I Can say nothing of the island of Gilolo* from my own experience, <sup>1774-
November.</sup> having never been upon it. But the following account I learnt from Tuan Hadjee, at leizure hours during the voyage; and I have thought proper to introduce it in this place.

The great island of Gilolo, or Halamahera, which seems to divide the Indian ocean to the eastward from the great south sea, extends from the latitude of $3^{\circ} 10'$ north, to $00^{\circ} 50'$ south; the island Morty extending northward of it, to $3^{\circ} 35'$ north latitude.

Gilolo was once under one sovereign, Serif, who came from Mecca, and who was brother to the Sultan of Magindano, as also to the Sultan of Borneo.

On the west side of this island, lie the small islands of Ternate and Tidore, which give title to two princes, in strict alliance with the Dutch.

* The Chinese are said to have possessed the Moluccas first, then the Javans, Bugesses, and Malays, then the Arabs.

BARTHOLOMEW D'ARGINSOLA's Conquest of the Moluccas.

On



1774.
November.

On Ternate the Dutch have a strong stone castle, with a garrison of three hundred and fifty Europeans; and on the island resides the Sultan, who lives in great state.

The Dutch, in order to compensate their allowing the Sultan no power to interfere with their plan of curbing all kind of free and open trade (not only with Magindano and other more distant parts, but with any adjacent country) show him great attention and respect, because, if this were not closely watched, and put under severe restrictions, it would soon affect their monopoly of the clove and nutmeg, the former of which they permit to be cultivated at Amboyna, and the latter at Banda only.

In order to effect this, or rather to approximate towards it, the Dutch, with great wisdom, discourage the inhabitants of Gilolo from trading with Celebes, Bouru, Ooby, Ceram, Mysol, Salwatty, and other parts. Such prows or vessels, as clear out regularly for those islands, with grain, sago, or other articles permitted, must have a pass, which is not only expensive, but got with difficulty, and must be renewed every voyage. This strictness is to prevent their trading in spices, growing in abundance, in many retired spots of the large and woody island of Gilolo. They are generally cut down in places of easy access, and near the sea; but what may be thus destroyed, is not, perhaps, the hundredth part of the trees, producing this precious fruit.

The parties sent out on such business, consist generally of a military officer, or some civil servant belonging to the Dutch, with three or
four

four European attendants, and perhaps twenty or thirty Buggefs soldiers, with their officer. They generally make it a party of pleasure; and the Buggefs officer (while the chief is regaling himself in the heat of the day) sets off to the woods with some of his men, where he executes his commission just as it suits his convenience; taking care to bring back plenty of branches, to show his assiduity, when, perhaps, they are all from one tree.

1774.
November.

Sometimes a serjeant at an out-post, to get into favour with his chief, sends an account of his having discovered on a certain spot, a parcel of spice trees; with news, perhaps, at the same time, that he has destroyed them all—this gets him into favour. Possibly the chief's domestics might inform him of many more such spots at hand; but they are too wise to say much on so delicate a subject.

A Dutch governor of Ternate, once travelling on the main of Gilolo, stopped at a Malay village, where he saw a long notched stick made of the clove tree.* The inhabitants (whose houses, as in other Malay countries, are built on stilts or posts, about five or six foot from the ground) use such notched sticks as ladders to ascend by, about the bigness of a man's leg. Unfortunately, however, for the poor people of the village, this stick or ladder was longer than sufficient to mount to any of their houses; and being of the clove tree, they were deemed guilty of having some how dealt in that forbidden fruit. The Dutch are severe upon those occasions. Tuan Hadjee told me, the Sultan of Batchian applies frequently to the governor of Ternate for spices, to show his zeal, though they grow in abundance near his house; spices being regularly sent to Ternate by the annual ship from Batavia.

* The clove tree I never saw: but on the island Tappa I saw a nutmeg tree, and gathered the unripe fruit, which exactly resembles our peach. The thick unripe coat that covers the mace, we stewed in our dishes.



1774.
November.

The dominions of the Sultan of Ternate, * comprehend the greatest part of the north of Gilolo, which, for a Malay country, is pretty well inhabited. Under his dominion, is also a great part of the north east quarter of Celebes, where are the Dutch settlements of Manado and Gorontalu, which they maintain for two reasons; first, as frontiers to Gilolo, on the west and north west; and secondly, as producing much gold, which the Dutch receive in exchange for the cotton cloths of Indostan, and opium from Bengal, whilst the Sultan has only certain revenues from the lands. To him also belongs the island of Sangir, with the adjacent islands of Siao, Karakita, Tagulanda, Banka, and Tellusyang, of which more will be said hereafter.

* The kingdom of Ternate drew militia from the following countries and islands under its dominion in former times:

From the sixteen burghs of Ternate	3000
Island Motir	300
Gazia	300
Xula	4000
Bouro	4000
Veranulla near Amboyna	15,000
Buana and Manipa	3000
Myo and Tyfory	400
Bao and Jaquita on Gilolo	1000
Bata China on ditto	10,000
The north east part of Celebes gave from Tetoli and Bohol	6000
Kydipan	7000
Gorontalu and Ilboto	10,000
Tomine	12,000
Dondo	700
Labaque	1000
Japua	10,000
Island Sangir or Sanguir	3000
	90,700

The fort of Ternate was taken from the Portuguese in 1606. There were found in it forty pieces of brass cannon.

DESCRIPTION GENERALE DE L'ASIE PAR BEKÉ D'AVITAY, p. 904.

The





quian E.N.E. 5 L.

Northermost of the Giaritchas E. 2 L.



b.S.b.E.3 1/2 L.

l.Latalatta

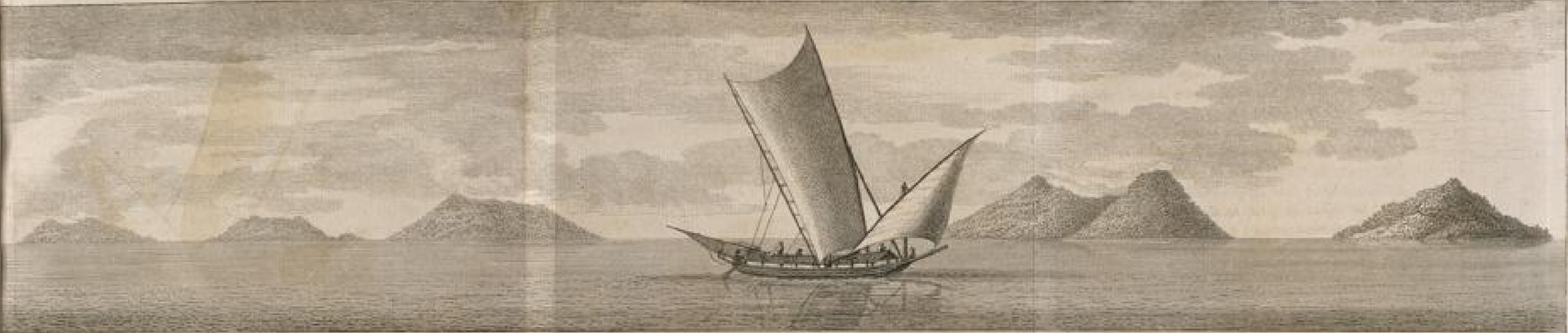
t.Tappa 12 L.

t. The Islands called Giaritchas bore as above.

Thomas Vivares Sculp^t

That as the Act directs, Jan^y 30th 1779.





Tivide N.E. & R. 1/2 L.

Tuler N.E. & N. 1/2 L.

Mehr N.E. 7/8 L.

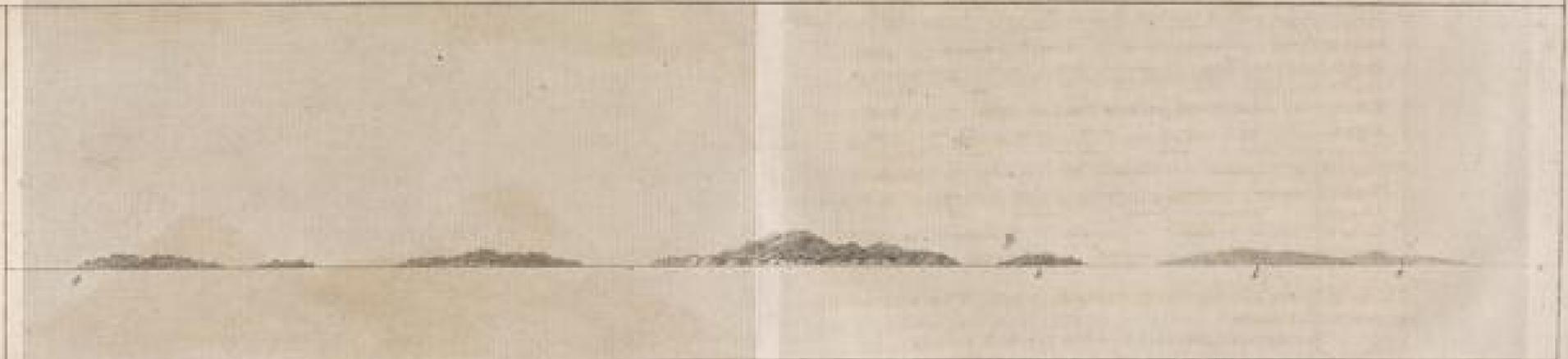
Tartar Galley

Maquian E.N. 1/2 S. L.

Northernmost of the Garietshas S. 2/3 L.



Maquian R. 1/2 S. 1/2 S. 2/3 L. Longue



1. S. 1/2 S. 1/2 L.

1. S. 1/2 R. 1/2 S. L.

1. Katscheta

1. Toppa 1/2 L.

At the time Maquian bore E. 1/2 S. 1/2 S. L. distant. The Islands called Garietshas bore as above.

Thomas Tivard. Sculp.

Published by Capt. The Parrot in the Art-Street, Jan. 30th 1773.

The Parrot done.





The island Morty belongs also to the Sultan of Ternate; it is very poorly inhabited, and is said to have many groves of the libby or sago tree, amongst its woods. Parties go often thither from Gilolo, for no other purpose, than to cut them down for the flour or pith. Morty looks very pleasant from the sea, gently rising from the beach. The Dutch strictly guard the straits between Morty and Gilolo, with Panchallangs (vessels of one mast, and the lyre tanjong) and with Corocoros; but, the guarda costas of Gilolo, are chiefly panchallangs and sloops. Twelve panchallangs are kept at Ternate. The guarda costas of Amboyna and Ceram, are chiefly Corocoros, and at Banda, sloops. Prows often go a trading from Sooloo to Ternate; they carry many Chinese articles, and bring back rice, swallo or sea slug, shark fins, tortoise-shell, a great many loories, and some small pearls; but no spices, except perhaps a very few by stealth. Buggefs prows (called paduakans, fitted with the tripod mast) go also to Gilolo; but they must have a Dutch pass: and I have been told, that notwithstanding the protection of this pass, sometimes a rapacious Dutch cruiser meets them, trumps up a story against them, and makes prize of them.

1774
November.

If the Sultan of Ternate or Tidore fits out a prow of any size, and it is suspected she is going to some distance; the Dutch will expect to know the place of her destination: and, if the Sultan says it is to the Buggefs country, or to any distant place, for cloth or such merchandise, the reply will be, that the Company's warehouses contain every thing of that kind he can want, and all is at his service. If he still persists, and says, I am an independant prince, and will send my vessel whither I please; the governor at last sends him per-

F 2

haps,



1747.
November.

haps, a valuable present of various calicoes, such as he knows will be acceptable to his women, who, may at the very same time, be secretly bribed to divert the Sultan from his purpose: so cautious are they of bringing matters to extremity, and they generally succeed, or at the worst, have leave to send an officer in the vessel.

The Sultans of Ternate and Tidore* have often had bloody wars with each other; and the Dutch have known how to profit by them.

On the island of Ternate, are three Missigys (mosques) served by two Caliphas and four Imums, and many other inferior clergy, called Katibes, Modams and Mifimis. There is one church for the Dutch, but none for the Portugese, of whom many remain on the island, but they are grown as black as the natives.

The country is divided into five nigris, (a certain district) over which are five Synagees, as they pronounce, † a kind of chief. There is also a Captain Laut, who commands the Sultan's prowess; and a Gogo, an officer who superintends the police: amongst other parts of his duty, it is his business to see that the inhabitants keep the fences of their gardens in repair, against the wild hogs and deer; and that houses be provided with pots of sand to extinguish fire. This regulation, well intended, is badly executed amongst the natives; while the Dutch economy within, and near their fort, is admirably exerted in this, and in every other part of India.

* The present Sultan of Ternate is named Mahutajine Jillil Woodine—The Sultan of Tidore is Immel Loodine—and the Sultan of Batchian is Mahmood Sahowdine.

† Sangiac, possibly from Senchaque, which signifies, in the Turkish language, commander. BARTHOLOMEW ARGENSOLA, CONQUEST OF THE MOLLUCCAS, p. 15.

The



The Dutch have a civil governor and council, besides a sabandar and fiscal, whose power is often severely felt, not only by natives, but also by Europeans, who are prohibited trade with all foreign parts, but Batavia.

1774.
November.

No Chinese junk or vessel is allowed to come to Ternate from China; but Chinese junks trade from China to Macassar, which may be considered as the west frontier to the Moluccas: in short, the Dutch contrive to make Ternate as dependent as possible on Batavia, for what they want; and although, as I have said, the Sooloos send vessels to Ternate, no Dutch burgher, or Chinese inhabitant, can send a vessel to Soeloo.

Neither can any Dutch burgher trade to the coast of New Guinea for Missoy bark, the powder of which is much used by the Javans for rubbing their bodies, as the Gentoos on Coromandel use sandal wood—the discreet Chinese only having access to New Guinea.

The island of Tidore is but two or three leagues from Ternate; being very populous, it has no fewer than twenty-five mosques. The capital mosque is at the Sultan's, and is served by one Caliph, and four Imums. The Sultan possesses great part of Gilolo, to the south and east; the chief towns there are called Maba,* and Weda, and Patany.† On Patany hook or point, is a very strong and capacious natural fort or fastness, accessible only by means of ladders, up the face of a perpendicular rock. The top is flat ground, containing many houses,

* The French are said to have got cloves from Maba.

† The people of Patany supplied with clove plants, the French; who went no further east than the island of Gibby. Voyage à la nouvelle Guinée.

gardens,



1774.
November

gardens, &c. the whole being about three miles in circumference. The Sultan of Tidore, besides his proportion of Gilolo, claims the islands of Waygiou, Myfol, and Batanta. Salwatty is governed by its own Rajab, who at present is at variance with the Dutch: his predecessor was banished to the Cape of Good Hope.

The Sultan of Batchian is the least dependant of the three Gilolo princes, for he will not trust himself in the power of the Dutch, ever since they sent a great force to his town, on the island Mandioly, to surprize him in the night. A captain of Buggeses having apprised him of it in time, the Sultan got off in small canoes with his family and most portable effects, through creeks, and narrow arms of the sea, with which his country is divided into many islands. Next morning the Dutch wreaked their vengeance on his house and furniture. This happened ten or twelve years ago; since then, matters have been so far made up, that he admits eight or ten Dutch soldiers about his person, at his house, which is not far from Fort Barnevelt, in the straits of Batiang or Labuhat.

The Sultan of Batchian once offered to search for gold in his country, where it certainly abounds: but, the Dutch signifying to him that they expected the monopoly of what he should find, in exchange for calicoes, iron, &c. which he might want, and that he should not send to other parts for those necessaries, he declined encouraging his people to make the search he had proposed.

The Sultan of Batchian is sovereign not only of the island so called, but of the islands Ooby, Ceram, and Goram—Goram has thirteen Mosques.

I have



I have been told that on the islands of Ternate and Tidore, but on Ternate especially, European garden stuff grows in as great perfection as at Batavia. Both these islands are exceedingly well watered, by streams from their respective peaks, which are generally covered with clouds, and the peak of Ternate sometimes emits fire. On the island Motir was lately a great eruption, attended with an earthquake. I had an account of it from a Buggefs, who, during the eruption at Motir, set off in his prow, into which he assured me some hot stones fell.

1774.
November.

The island Gilolo* abounds with bullocks and buffalos, goats and deer, also wild hogs; there are but few sheep, and no wild beasts. The wild hogs frequent the places where sago trees have lately been cut down, and the flour or pith has been taken out. They there feast and fatten on the remains, and those who have seen them, have described them to me, as appearing with their young black pigs, like flies upon a table.

The sago or libby tree, has, like the coco nut tree, no distinct bark that peels off, and may be defined a long tube of hard wood, about two inches thick, containing a pulp or pith mixed with many longitudinal fibres. The tree being felled, it is cut into lengths of about five or six feet. A part of the hard wood is than sliced off, and the workman, coming to the pith, cuts across (generally with an adze

* The Dutch forbid the manufacturing of cloth on the island Gilolo; notwithstanding which, the natives do it, getting a great deal of cotton yarn from the island Bally, and the Buggefs country. The Buggefs make exceeding good chequered cloth, very strong.

made



1774.
November.

made of hard wood called aneebong) the longitudinal fibres and the pith together; leaving a part at each end uncut; so that, when it is excavated, there remains a trough, into which the pulp is again put, mixed with water, and beat with a piece of wood; then the fibres separated from the pulp, float atop, and the flour subsides. After being cleared in this manner by several waters, the pulp is put into cylindrical baskets, made of the leaves of the tree; and, if it is to be kept some time, those baskets are generally sunk in fresh water.

One tree will produce from two to four hundred weight of flour. I have often found large pieces of the sago tree on the sea shore, drifts from other countries. The sago, thus steeped in the salt water, had always a sour disagreeable smell; and in this state, I dare say, the wild hogs would not taste it. The leaf of the sago tree makes the best covering for houses, of all the palm* kind: it will last seven years. Coverings of the nipa or common attop, such as they use on the south west coast of Sumatra, will not last half the time. When sago trees are cut down, fresh ones sprout up from the roots.

We seldom or never see sago in Europe, but in a granulated state. To bring it into this state from the flour, it must be first moistened, and passed through a sieve into an iron pot (very shallow) held over a fire, which enables it to assume a globular form.

* Those trees of the palm kind, have all got a heart like what is called the cabbage tree; even the head of the common rattan has a small cabbage, of which I have eat.

Thus,



Thus, all our grained fago is half baked, and will keep long. The pulp or powder, of which this is made, will also keep long, if preserved from the air; but, if exposed, it presently turns sour.

1774.
November.

The Papua oven, for this flour, is made of earthen ware. It is generally nine inches square, and about four deep: it is divided into two equal parts, by a partition parallel to its sides. Each of those parts is subdivided into eight or nine, about an inch broad; so the whole contains two rows of cells, about eight or nine in a row. When the cell is broad, the fago cake is not likely to be well baked. I think the best sized cell is such as would contain an ordinary octavo volume upon its edge. When they are of such a size, the cakes will be properly baked, in the following manner.

The oven is supposed to have at its bottom, a round handle, by which the baker turns the cells downward upon the fire. When sufficiently heated, it is turned with the mouths of the cells up; and then rests upon the handle (which is now become the bottom) as on a stand.

Whilst the oven is heating, the baker is supposed to have prepared his flour, by breaking the lumps small; moistening it with water, if too dry, and passing it once or twice through a sieve, at the same time rejecting any parts that look black or smell sour. This done, he fills the cells with the flour, lays a bit of clean leaf over, and with his finger presses the flour down into the cell, then covers all up with leaves, and puts a stone or piece of wood atop, to keep in the heat. In about ten or twelve minutes, the cakes will be sufficiently baked.

G

according



1774.
November.

according to their thickness; and bread thus baked, will keep, I am told, several years. I have kept it twelve months, nor did vermin destroy it in that time. It may not be amiss to mix a little salt with the flour.

The sago bread, fresh from the oven, eats just like hot rolls. I grew very fond of it, as did both my officers. If the baker hits his time, the cakes will be nicely browned on each side. If the heat be too great, the corners of the cakes will melt into a jelly, which, when kept, becomes hard and horny; and, if eat fresh, proves insipid. When properly baked, it is in a kind of middle state, between raw and jellied.

A sago cake, when hard, requires to be soaked in water, before it be eaten, it then softens and swells into a curd, like biscuit soaked; but, if eat without soaking (unless fresh from the oven) it feels disagreeable, like sand in the mouth.

No wonder then, if agriculture be neglected in a country, where the labour of five men, in felling sago trees, beating the flour, and instantly baking the bread, will maintain a hundred. I must own my crew would have preferred rice; and, when my small stock of rice, which I carried from Balambangan, was near expended, I have heard them grumble, and say, *nanti makan roti Papua*, "we must soon eat Papua bread." But, as I took all opportunities of baking it fresh, being almost continually in port, they were very well contented.

The sago bread intended for immediate use, need not be kept so long in the oven as what is intended for sea use, which may be said to resemble biscuit.

I have



I have often reflected how well Dampier, Funnel, Roggewein, and many other circumnavigators might have fared, when passing this way in distress for provisions, had they known where to find the groves of sago trees, with which most islands here in low latitudes abound; Morty, near Gilolo especially. Fresh bread made of sago flour, and the kima (a large shell fish like a cockle) would have been no bad support among the Moluccas. The kima is found in abundance, of all sizes, at low water, during spring tides, on the reefs of coral rocks. From experience, I equal the fresh baked sago bread to our wheat-bread; and the kima stewed, is as good as most fish, nor does one tire of it; but it must be stewed some time, or it will not be tender. Its row will sometimes weigh six pounds; the fish altogether, when cleared of the shell, weighing twenty or thirty pounds.

1774.
November.

Neither is the kima cockle* the worse for being large. Sometimes the kima in the shell may endanger staving a small canoe, getting it in. The best way is to put a stick under water, into the gaping shell, which then closes and holds fast; then drag, or lift it towards the shore, and stab it with a cutlass; it dies immediately, and can be taken out. Small kimas, about the size of a man's head, are very good: they will keep long alive if wetted frequently with salt water.

Large ships, navigating in those seas, must naturally dread the reefs of rocks, which might produce so much good to them, if in distress for provisions: but to profit from them, they must hit the time of low water spring-tides. The vast fleets of Mangaio boats that set out from

* Dampier mentions in his voyage to New Britain, his having got a cockle shell 27 $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. weight, on the west coast of New Guinea. Harris's collection, p. 124.



1774.
November.

Sooloo and Mindano, to cruize among the Philippine islands, against the Spaniards, trust to the reefs of rocks, which may be said to surround all those islands, producing them fish for their subsistence; as they only lay in rice, or sago bread.

The account I have given of the sago tree, shews how easily the inhabitants of those countries may find subsistence. They have also all over the Moluccas, and on New Guinea, the rima, or bread fruit, which is the chief food of the inhabitants of Otaheitee, in the South Sea, where (according to doctor Forster's* curious computation) ten or twelve persons live eight months upon the produce of an acre, planted with this tree. I shall therefore endeavour to show how many persons may live on an acre, planted with sago trees, which, growing more upright, and the roots not spreading so much, will consequently take up much less room than the rima tree.

I shall allow a sago tree to take up the room of 10 feet squared, or 100 square feet. Now, the contents of an acre are 43,500 square feet, which being divided by a hundred, allow 435 trees to grow within that space. But, to give ample room, I shall say 300 trees only; and supposing that, one with another, they give 300 weight of flour; then three trees, or 900 weight may maintain one man for a year, and an acre to be cut down, would maintain 100 men for the same time. Now as sago trees are 7 years a growing, I divide 100 by 7, which will then allow 14 men to be maintained for a year, on the produce of one seventh part of an acre, immediately; or, on the produce of a whole

* Observations in a voyage round the world, p. 220.

acre,



acre, progressively cut, one seventh part at a time, allowing fresh trees to sprout up.

1774.
November.

So far the inhabitants of the globe, in low latitudes, may be justly considered as happily situated; something like what is said of the golden age, they may live almost without labour. But certain evils, in a great measure, counterbalance this seeming happiness: the faculties of the mind are blunted, and the body is so enervated by indolence, that these petty states are subject to be overcome, by what Europeans would call a very despicable enemy, as they know nothing of the polity of great societies.

The inhabitants of the Moluccas in particular, not being able to maintain their independence against Europeans, (whatever they did before history gives an account of them) have had their country continually in a state of war, as the monopoly of the clove and nutmeg has been successively a subject of contention between the Portuguese, Spaniards, and Dutch.

I choose to draw a veil over that part of history, which informs us that our own country ever had any share in that trade.



C H A P T E R IV.

Tuan Hadjee returns on Board with a Messenger from the Sultan of Batchian—Sailed from Biffory Harbour—Had an accidental Interview with the Sultan of Batchian, on the Island Bally—Sailed thence for Tomoguy—Put into Selang Harbour—Description of it—Sailed thence, and put into a Harbour on the Island Gag—Description of it—Sailed thence, and arrived at Tomoguy, where we narrowly escaped Shipwreck—Hauled the Vessel ashore to repair.

1774.
December.

ON *Thursday* the first of *December*, a fishing boat came on board. She was the only embarkation I had seen since we left Tonkyl, excepting the small canoe off Karakita. At night, I lay off in twelve fathom water, muddy ground; but, in the day I hauled close to the peninsula: I was then hid from the sea. This I did to avoid being seen by any Dutch cruiser in the offing, that might be passing this way. A large ship might lie close to the peninsula, in five fathom water, muddy ground, and heave down conveniently, as it is steep.

On *Friday* the 2d, it blew very fresh from the N. W. saw nobody all day—gathered, near the sea shore, some ripe limes from the tree.

On *Saturday* the 3d, about noon, Tuan Hadjee returned by sea; he came in a small prow or canoe, mounted with outriggers, and had three prows besides with him. He was accompanied by a messenger
from

from the Sultan of Batchian, with a present of fowls, fruit, rice, &c. and about twenty pounds of cloves in a basket. The messenger's name was Tuan Bobo. In return, I presented him with a whole piece of English scarlet broad cloth, for the Sultan; and two pieces of gingham for himself. I observed Tuan Hadjee sent most of the fine goods he had got from Mr. Herbert, at Balambangan, ashore at this place, by Tuan Bobo.

1774.
December.

At four in the afternoon we rowed out of Biffory Harbour, and stood to the southward: at midnight, we anchored behind a small isle, called Pulo Bally, in two fathom water, sandy ground.

On *Sunday* the 4th, in the morning, we had a hard squall of wind from the N. W. with rain. About ten in the forenoon, came on board in a canoe three persons, who said they were Rajahs on the island Ceram. After Tuan Hadjee and I had a little conversation with them, concerning that island, and other matters, in which they told me that cloves certainly grew on many parts of it, they went ashore to the island Bally. We then weighed, and got under sail, intending to touch at the island of Waygiou, or somewhere near it, in order, as I had agreed with Tuan Hadjee, to purchase, and fit up a corocora, to enable us to prosecute our voyage to New Guinea; for we thought Batchian was too near Ternate to do that business there.

Presently after we saw a boat standing towards us, with a white flag. Tuan Hadjee told me it was the Sultan of Batchian. As it then blew fresh, and the wind came round from the N. W. to the west, and W. by S. I put back to regain the island. I found the vessel work
very



1774.
December.

very ill, being hard to veer; and I regained the anchorage with difficulty. The Sultan had many small prows attending him; one of them came very opportunely to tow us in behind the island.

I then went ashore with Tuan Hadjee, to pay my respects to the Sultan of Batchian. He sat under the shade of a covered canoe, that was hauled up, upon some boards laid across the gunnel; and, when I came within ten or twelve yards of him, he ran forwards and embraced me.

After being seated in the canoe, I told him in Malays, which he spoke very well, that I was going to Tanna Papua, (New Guinea) and asked the favour of him to assist me with a linguist. He very readily consented to my request, and desired me to go to the island Tomoguy, near the large island Waygiou, where he would give direction, that one captain Mareca should accompany me to New Guinea, and be my linguist. In the conversation I had with the Sultan, I told him the English wished him very well, but, would have nothing to say to the Molucca islands; and I advised him to keep on good terms with the Dutch. When I had staid with him about an hour, I took my leave. I found I was the first Englishman he had ever seen.

The Sultan is a handsome man, about forty-four years of age. Tuan Hadjee, whilst we were with the Sultan, sat on the ground, and every time he spoke to the Sultan, nay almost at every word, lifted his hands close together to his head, it being the Molucca custom to do it frequently, and much oftener than in Indostan.

Pulo



1774.
December.

Pulo Bally* is an island about two miles round, and lies in the latitude of $00^{\circ} 30' S.$ There is good anchorage to the eastward of it in twelve and thirteen fathom water, muddy ground. It has abundance of wood and fresh water; and as I went behind it from the S. W. I believe there is no danger that way. A small island, called Siao, lies near it. About three leagues S. W. of Bally are some dangerous breakers, which I saw very high, as it was stormy this morning. About two in the afternoon, we weighed and stood on to the southward, the weather being moderate: but we found a large swell from the westward, and passed within the shoal which has been mentioned. The breakers were exceedingly high upon it. The channel between it and the opposite shore of Batchian is about five miles wide. About ten at night it fell calm, during which I found a great swell again from the westward, and the sea broke several times; owing, I suppose, to a strong current. On the south-west point of Batchian is a long low point, which I call Flat Point. We passed it in the night, about three miles off, and had no soundings with seventy fathoms of line. It lies in latitude $00^{\circ} 38' S.$ and longitude $123^{\circ} 38' E.$

On *Monday* the 5th, in the morning, Flat Point † bore N. W. by N. and the high hill of Labuhat, on the east side of the straits that divide Batchian from it, bore E. by S. At the same time we could see the island Ooby very plain, and Pulo Tappa bore S. S. E. Had no ground within half a mile of the shore. About noon we were abreast of the straits above mentioned: they are called sometimes the straits of Betyang; and we could see within the straits a hill with a flat top, like what is called the frustum of a cone. The Dutch fort Barnavel is said to be at the foot of it.

* Plate III.

† Plate III, and IV.



1774.
December.

At noon we were in the latitude of $00^{\circ} 45'$ S. Labuhat Hill bearing E. half N.

Conversing with Tuan Hadjee about Batchian, he informed me, that a great deal of cloves might be had from thence, and from Gilolo also, if any ship should think of trading that way; the Dutch being much off their guard to what they were formerly. He also told me, pearls were to be had amongst the Moluccas.

On *Tuesday* the 6th, we had squally and rainy weather, with W. and W. N. W. winds; steered east. About ten in the morning, the wind coming to the S. E. ran into the harbour of Selang. *

In steering along-shore, the island Selang, that makes the harbour, may be easily perceived. It is not flat and low, neither is it very high; but the east part slopes down to where it seems to join the main land of Batchian; the straits there being narrow, and not five foot deep. The island forms two harbours with the main land; an outer and an inner harbour. There is no danger in running into either, but what is plainly seen. I would advise to keep near the island. In going into the inner harbour, keep still near the island, and you will pass between two reefs, both of which may be seen even at high water, as they will then be only covered with three foot and a half water, and the coral rocks show themselves very plain under water in so small a depth. The width between the reefs is about 100 fathom, and the depth 12 fathom, soft muddy ground; the inner harbour being about two miles broad and three long, and the general depth ten fathom. The latitude of Selang harbour is $00^{\circ} 50'$ S. and its longitude $124^{\circ} 10'$ E.

* Plate V.



T O N E W G U I N E A .

51

In the evening we rowed out of the harbour ; but the wind coming to the eastward, we put back, and anchored behind the second point, in the outer harbour.

1774.
December.

On *Wednesday* the 7th, in order to compleat our water, as I did not immediately find any on the island, we rowed behind a reef of rocks, in the outer harbour, and anchored in seven fathom good holding ground, close to the main land of Batchian.

Here I found fresh water very accessible ; a reef of coral rocks sheltering this little harbour from the S. and S. W. swell, the point of Labuhat (the extreme to the westward) being then shut in with what I call Attop Point, as many nipa or attop trees grow there. To day it blew very fresh from the westward. Between this and the straits of Labuhat, or Bytyang, which we have passed, lies, as Tuan Hadjee told me, a most commodious harbour, called Wyoua ; but we did not go into it.

Hitherto we saw no boats, houses, or people. Sent a little way into the woods in search of clove trees, but none were found. The people, however, discovered many nutmeg trees very tall. There was no fruit visible on the branches ; but many old nutmegs were lying on the ground, and most of them had sprouted.

Here all hands bathed, which we generally did when fresh water was accessible. We also got on Attop Point many kima, which made excellent curry.

H 2

On



1774
December.

On *Thursday* the 8th, we weighed in the morning, and sailed out of the harbour of Selang with a first land wind: it then fell calm. About ten A. M. the wind came fresh from the south-west; steered S. E. Passed a spot of coral rocks with five fathom water on some parts of it, lying S. E. by S. from the east point of Selang island, and about two miles distant from it. I was told by some of Tuan Hadjee's people, that there was a passage for ships within it, and I found upon it a great rippling of a tide or current. At four P. M. we saw the islands that are said to lie to the southward of Pulo Dammer, and are called Gorongo. They bore east. In the night we steered S. E. to avoid some rocks, which Tuan Hadjee said lay to the eastward of us.

In the morning of the 9th, we could see Pulo Pisang * bearing east about eight leagues; it is covered with trees; and two islands called Liliola and Tapiola, covered also with trees; the islands Gorongo, that lie south of Pulo Dammer, (mentioned yesterday) bearing north. They lie in $1^{\circ} 10'$ S. latitude; Pulo Pisang lies in latitude $1^{\circ} 30'$ S. and longitude $125^{\circ} 40'$ E. At sunset Pulo Pisang bore S. by E. half E. We could then see the high land of Ceram very distant: hauled up N. E.

On *Saturday* the 10th, in the morning we could see the islands of Bo, bearing S. S. E. At the same time Pulo Pisang bore S. W. by S. We had very smooth water, with the wind at N. W. and N. W. by W. steering N. E. I had no observation at noon, Pulo Pisang then bore S. W. 16 leagues. Pulo Bo, bore south, and Pulo Popo south east; could also see an island called Gag, of middling height, bearing north east. There was little wind, sometimes it was calm.

* Plate VI. N^o 4.

Sunday

Sunday the 11th. All night we steered north east, with the wind at west, and rowed a good deal. In the morning, several small islands, flat and low, bore from E. by N. to E. S. E. they were about four in number; one in particular, called Piamis, had a pointed peak, might be three or four hundred feet high. At noon, Pulo Gag* bore N. N. E. five or six leagues. We were then in the latitude of $00^{\circ} 35'$ south.

1774.
December.

At one P. M. Pulo Gag bore from N. half E. to N. E. by N. about four leagues distant. Another island, in appearance, as high as Gag, bore N. W. by N. half N. about ten leagues distant: this we found afterwards to be Gibby.† Two small islands, one of them with a hum-moc upon it, lay S. by W. from Gag; they are named Doif. Some high land appeared to the eastward, which I was told to be the island Waygiou.

At sun set, a boat with three Papua men came on board; I hired them to tow us into a fine bay on the south east quarter of Pulo Gag. Here we anchored in eight fathom water, muddy ground, within fifty yards of the strand.

At eight in the evening, Tuan Hadjee went to Tomoguy, whither we had been directed, (a place near Gibby Monpine, on the west coast of the island Waygiou) in the same boat, leaving her owner, who was a Papua man, and spoke good Malays, on board of the galley.

On *Monday* the 12th, in the morning, I went ashore upon Gag, and found a small clear rivulet, where we watered. We also supplied ourselves with wood, then weighed and rowed out, intending to proceed

* Plate II. and VII.

† Plate VII.

to

1774.
December.

to the island of Tomoguy; as we expected Tuan Hadjee, by this time, had been there.

At the mouth of the harbour we met a boat with four Papua men, and two women, which I hired to tow us out, there being little wind, and we therefore rowing at the same time. I observed the two women plied their paddles more than the men: their hire was a red handkerchief. Having got out of the bay, we found a tide or current set strong to the northward: so we continued all night steering north east, thinking the tide set then to the southward. At noon we were in the latitude of $00^{\circ} 10'$ south.

The 13th was calm in the morning; a little before noon, we saw a boat standing towards us. At noon, Pulo Gag bore from W. by S. to S. W. by W. six leagues; and the south part of Gibby, bore west, half north; our latitude was then $00^{\circ} 10'$ south. A high island called Ruib, at the same time, bore N. by E. half E. and part of Waygiou, which remarkably figures a cock's comb,* being a long indented ridge of a hill, with some white chalky spots upon it, bore E. N. E. At this time, we were within sight of the beach of a long flat island, called Yew, which bore from E. by N. to E. by S. And we saw ten small low islands to the southward. But, before I go farther, I must say something of the island Gag, and then return to Tuan Hadjee, who came on board a little after noon, in the same boat wherein the night before he had left that island.

Pulo Gag, in latitude $00^{\circ} 18'$ south, and longitude $126^{\circ} 40'$ east, is an island of middling height. When plainly seen, it looks very like

* Plate VIII. N^o 2, 5, and 6.

land



land of Europe, not being loaded with wood, as islands in Malay countries generally are. From this circumstance, I judge it to be rather barren in general; tho' the valley where I landed, and which appears in the view, had a rich soil, with a most luxuriant vegetation; and that part of the island, on the north side of the bay, is covered with tall timber trees; whereas, the trees on those other parts that appear in the view, to the south west, are rather dwarfish. I was told that a good many sago trees grew upon it. This island is not inhabited, tho' travellers by water, in their way from Patany-hook, on the island Gilolo, and from the island Gibby to Waygiou, often put into the bay where I did, to pass the night, and sometimes stay there a fishing for several days; the Island Gag being about half way betwixt Gibby and Waygiou, and almost in the track. To go into the bay, send first a boat to lie upon the spots of coral rocks, that are on each hand in the entrance, which is sufficiently broad. These rocks show themselves by their bright colour under water; but never above water, even at the lowest. Off Pulo Gag lie several banks, with ten and twenty fathom depth, sandy ground: on those banks is good fishing.

1774.
December.

A little after noon, as I have said, Tuan Hadjee returned on board in the same boat that carried him from Gag; he brought captain Mareca along with him, who was to be our linguist to New Guinea. We therefore immediately bore away for the island of Tomoguy, where Captain Mareca lived, and which was not yet seen, it being hid by the larger islands of Batang Pally.

We



1774.
December.

We passed to the southward of Batang Pally, * by the north side of a small low island, not half a mile round, covered with trees, leaving it on the right hand, and still steering round Batang Pally. After sunset, we arrived at Tomoguy island, and passing southward, anchored to the eastward of it, in eighteen fathoms muddy ground, pretty close to shore: it was then near eight o'clock, and very dark. On the Papua man's going ashore, I rewarded him handsomely for the use of his boat.

On *Wednesday* the 14th, in the morning it began to blow at north east; being a lee shore and very steep, we rode for some time in great danger. We dragged our grapnel from the mud soundings, but it luckily hooked the coral rocks, and held fast, while the sea broke under our stern. I could not but be vexed Captain Mareca had brought us to an anchor in so bad a place, when many safe harbours were near; and the darkness, when we anchored the night before, prevented my seeing the badness of our berth. About noon, when the gale had moderated a little, Captain Mareca came to us in a corocoro, with ten men and paddles. They presently carried out a wooden anchor, and rattan cable, which by floating, made an excellent warp; they also towed us, and we got out of our danger.

I immediately made sail for a place called Manafuin, about two leagues from Tomoguy; and there I anchored in a smooth bay, in twelve fathom water, clean sandy ground. The people, who assisted us so opportunely, were rewarded to their wish.

* Plate VIII. N° 2.

On



Thursday the 15th. In this bay, I passed the night very happy with the thoughts of having just escaped shipwreck. Tuan Hadjee and I had agreed to haul the vessel ashore at Tomoguy, or some where near it, not only to clean, as I feared the worms had got into her bottom, but to raise her one streak or plank, as I found her, in crossing from Tonkyl to the Moluccas, rather too low, the sea often coming over her gunnel, which was no higher than her gallery beams, and getting into the hold through the thatch. I had not been ashore at Tomoguy; and, from the danger I had experienced near it, I imagined we could not there do our business with safety. I therefore proposed to haul ashore, where we were. To this Tuan Hadjee objected, as did most of the people that belonged to him: so I did not insist upon it.

1774.
December.

About noon, Captain Mareca came on board in the corocoro that had so greatly assisted us yesterday. He said, we might haul ashore at high water, close to his house, the vessel being previously lightened, to enable her to float over the coral rocks. To this I consented: so we weighed, and rowed back to Tomoguy, Captain Mareca's corocoro towing us at the same time. We anchored in fifteen fathom, opposite his house, until the tide served; and having taken up some of the coral rocks, as well as lightened the vessel, we hauled her ashore at a village, consisting only of Captain Mareca's house, the house of the Papua man, whose boat carried Tuan Hadjee from Pulo Gag, and three more little habitations.

Tomoguy is an island about two miles round, shaped like a horse shoe; the hollow being that bay, where I had lately made so narrow an escape. On the island rises a hill, which takes up about three fourths

I

of



1774
December.

of its compass; and on the side of this hill, which may be a hundred and fifty foot high, are plantations of tropical fruits and roots. The hill towards the west, is rather steep, the Horse Shoe bay lying to the eastward. From the hill I could see, to the southward, many low islands, of which I took some notice the day before I came to Tomoguy. I could also see distant land to the southward; they called it Batanta and Famiay. The island Tomoguy lies in latitude $00^{\circ} 15'$ S. and longitude $127^{\circ} 4'$ E.

CHAP-
had to greatly assist us yesterday. He said, we might haul ashore at high water, close to his house, the vessel being previously lightened, to enable her to float over the coral rocks. To this I consented: so we weighed, and towed back to Tomoguy, Captain Mares's consort towing us at the same time. We anchored in fifteen fathoms, opposite his house, until the tide served; and having taken up some of the coral rocks, as well as lightened the vessel, we hauled her ashore at a large, consisting only of Captain Mares's house, the house of the Portuguese man, whose boat carried Tuan Haje from Palo Gag, and three more little habitations.

Tomoguy is an island about two miles round, shaped like a horse shoe; the hollow being that way, where I had lately made so narrow an escape. On the island rises a hill, which takes up about three fourths of



1.2



l. *Latalatta* 3' s. *Straits S.* t. *Tappa Island* x. *Entrance into the*



s. *Skirt of Tappa N.W. 1/2 mile* b. b. b. *Birds Nest Islands* 2'

<p><i>PART</i> of</p> <p><i>TAPPA ISLAND</i></p>	<p>Malaleo Harbour</p> <p><i>Lat^d 00.6' N.</i></p> <p><i>Long^d 123.35' E.</i></p>	<p>Harbour of Gag</p> <p><i>Look out for the Sa</i></p>
	<p><i>r. River's mouth</i></p>	

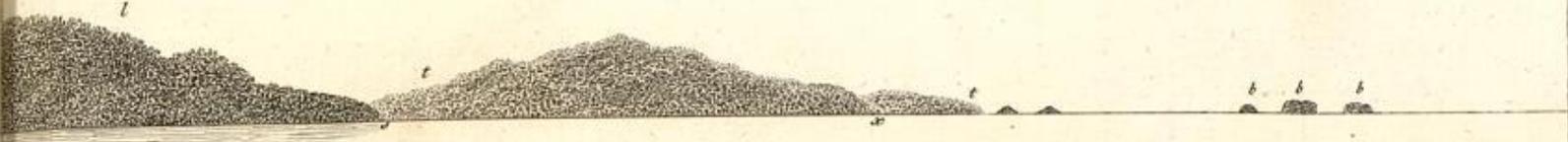
r. River's mouth

o. Othwe Cone S.W. 12'

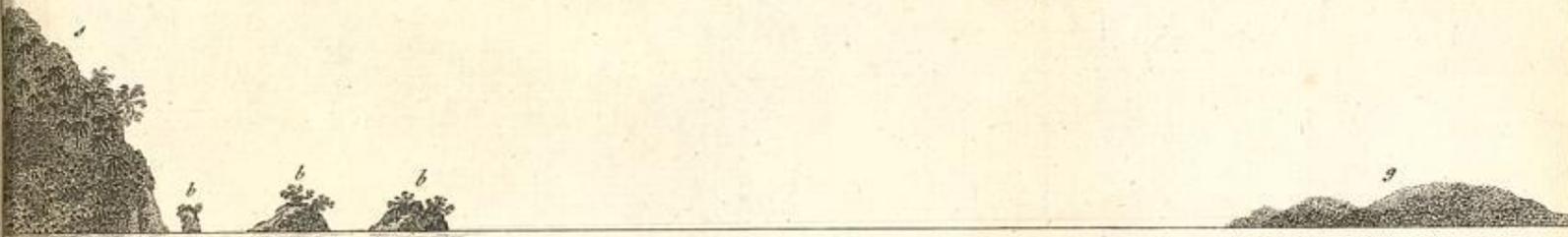
ished by Capt^m Tho^s Forrest as the Act directs, Jan^y 30th 1779.

Tho^s Viverso Sculp^t

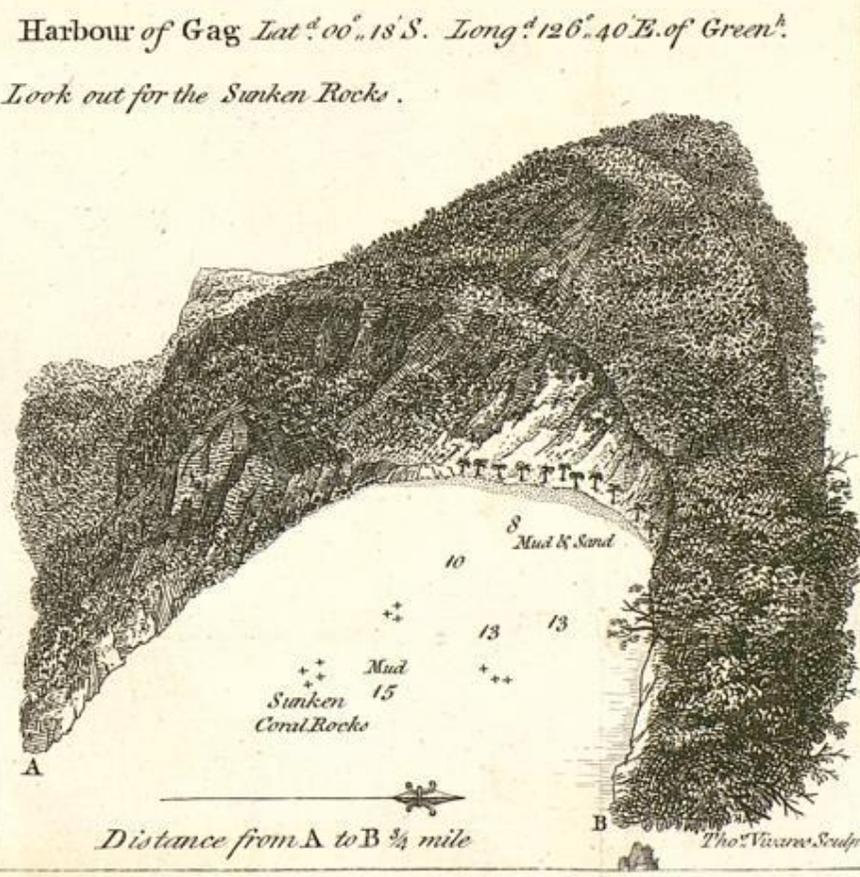
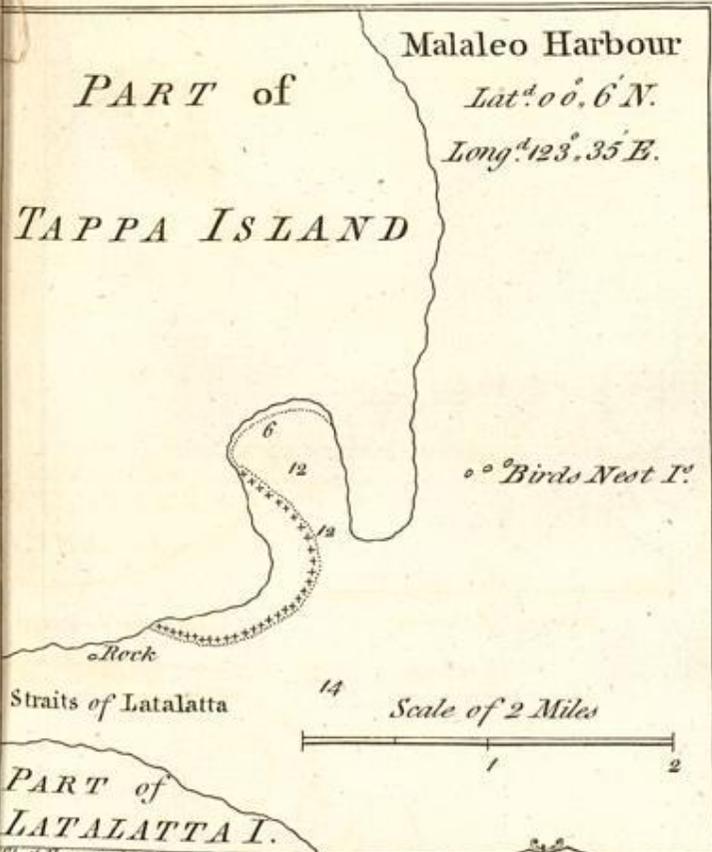




l. Latalatta 3' s. Straits S. t. t. Tappa Island x. Entrance into the Harbour of Malaleo b. b. b. Birds Nest I. S.S.W. 5'

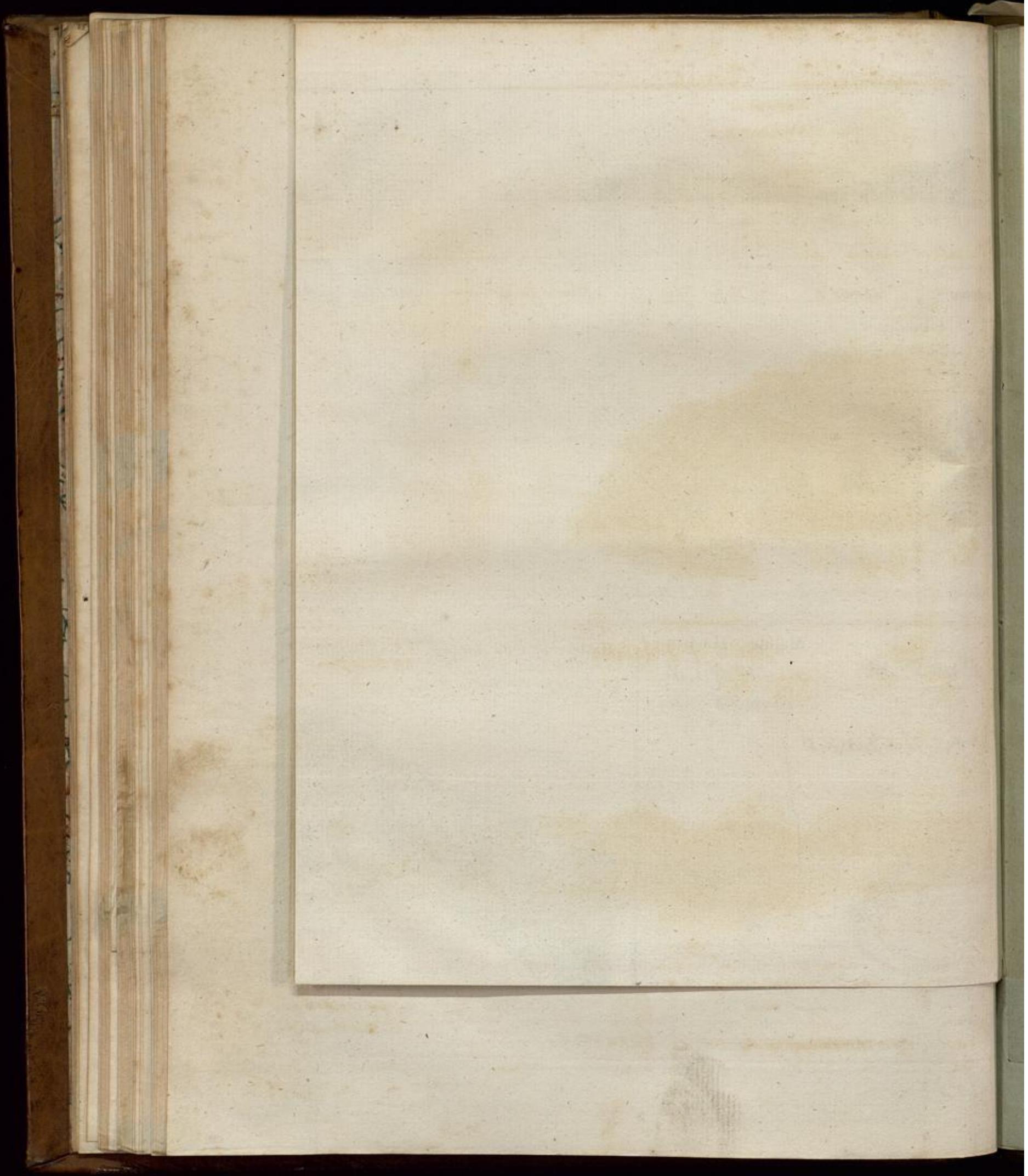


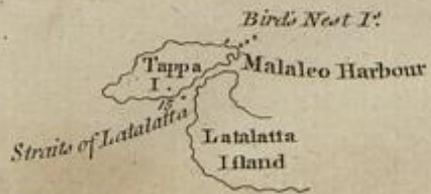
s. Skirt of Tappa N.W. b.W. 1/2 mile b. b. b. Birds Nest Islands 2' g. Giaritcha N. 8 L.



The^o Forrest delin^t.
Published by Capt^o Tho^o Forrest as the Act directs. Jan^o 30th 1779.







View on entering the Straits of Latalatta

*b.b.b. Birds Nest Islands
n.N.W. 2 W. 50 Yards*



View of the Entrance into Bistory Harbour

r. River's mouth

o. Obuse Cone S.W. 12'

Tho. Vivares Sculp.

ished by Captⁿ Tho^s Forrest as the Act directs, Jan^y 30th 1779.





BISSORY HARBOUR

Lat^o 6, 18 S.

Long^o 125, 40 E. of Green^o



r. Remarkable Rock
i.e. Island of Tappa

View on entering the Straits of Latalatta

183. Bird Nest Islands
"XIV. At Tappa



s. Sao NW 2

p. Pulo Bally Dist^o 1

c. Cove



View of the Entrance into Bissory Harbour

s. Pigeon House SW 1/4 E
The Terrace above

r. Rivers mouth

"Other One SW 1/4 E



f. Flat Point NW 1/4 E

l. Latalatta Hill

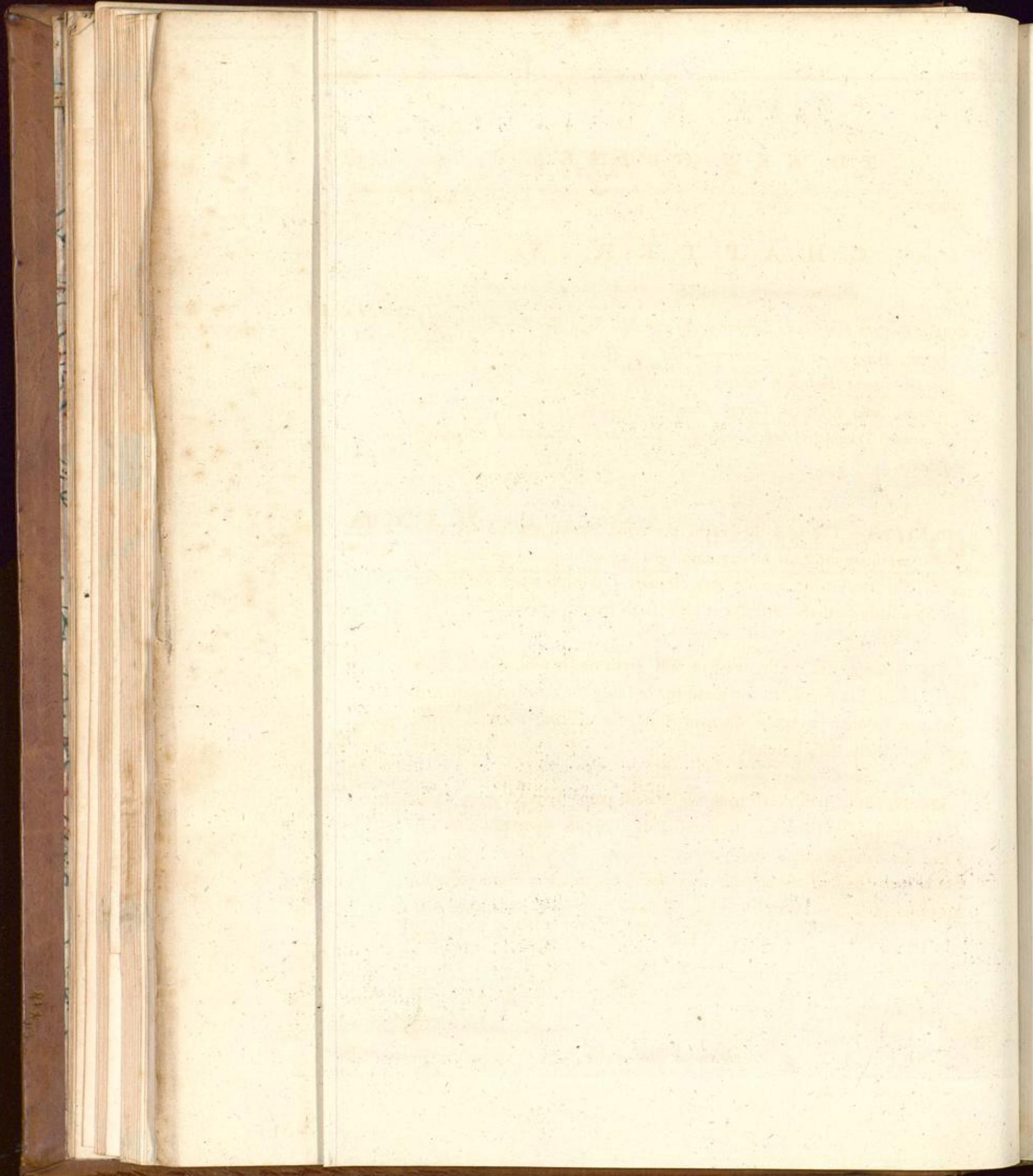
m. Mappa Point

n. Straits of Latalatta

Published by Capt^o Thos Forrest on the Act. Service Jan^o 20^o 1779.

Plot^o of the Straits





CHAPTER V.

Sent a Boat to the Island Salwatty, to purchase Sago Bread—Was visited by the Synagees of the Country—Had my House robbed—A Corocoro arrives from Batchian with Tuan Bobo on Board, and another Officer, who bring a Letter from the Sultan to Tuan Hadjee—Farther Transactions there—Prepare to depart—Account of the Inhabitants.

ON Friday, December the 16th, the vessel hauled up and secured, we were most of the day employed in washing and cleaning her inside, for Mussulmen are not very cleanly. At high water we hauled her up a little farther. All day it blew fresh from north west.

1774.
December.

On Saturday the 17th, we had still fresh north west winds, with rain. Sent the people to cut wood for burning the coral rocks we had gathered, in order to make chenam (lime) for mixing with oil to be put upon the vessel's bottom.

On the 18th, fresh north west winds with rain. Hired a corocoro to go to the island of Salwatty, to purchase sago bread. For this purpose, I sent red handkerchiefs and various calicoes. Tuan Hadjee writ by the boat to some of his acquaintance there, to assist the commander in his business.



1774.
December.

On *Monday* the 19th, we had for the first part of the day moderate weather, with calms. Afternoon brought hard gales from the N. W. with thunder, lightning, and rain; a swell came also in, which made the vessel lie uneasy, and thump.

On *Tuesday* the 20th, with variable winds and rain, came to visit me, some persons, who Tuan Hadjee said were Synagees (certain chiefs) of the country. They wore long hair, were Mahometans, and held their title from the Sultan of Tidore. They behaved civilly, in expectation of presents, which I made them; Tuan Hadjee, to whom they paid great respect, telling me it was necessary. Two boats arriving, I bought from Papua men, who were in them, sago flour, put up in Cylindrical baskets, made of the leaves of the tree. These Papua men had their frizzled black locks sticking out a great way from their heads, and were as black as African Coffres.

On *Wednesday* the 21st, easterly winds and calms. This is the first fair day we have had since our arrival.

To day, came in from Gibby several small prows or corocoros; for they call them by either name. I found it was expected I should make the masters small presents, which I thought prudent to do. Tuan Hadjee was much respected by them, and loved to do things genteelly, to which I was not averse.

On *Thursday* the 22d, the weather was moderate, but we had at times, several very hard squalls from the N. W. In the night several, not all, of the Gibby prows failed. To day we made a new lateen mainfail,

mainfail, and breamed the vessel's bottom, into which I found the worm had just entered. I purchased also a corocoro, which we set about fitting up, to assist us in our intended voyage.

1774.
December.

On *Friday* the 23d, had westerly winds, with heavy squalls and rain in the night.

As I wanted to expedite our business, and get afloat, I embraced an opportunity when it was fair, to calk the starboard side of the galley, above water. In the night my house was robbed of some shirts, and other wearing apparel. My servant Matthew pursued the thief with a cutlass; but I was not displeas'd he did not catch him: Matthew being a lad of spirit, there might have been bloodshed.

On *Saturday* the 24th, we had N. W. winds, with frequent showers; towards the evening it was calm. While we lay here, we were accommodated with fish (bonettas) and greens, from Captain Mareca's garden; whence we were supplied with pumpkin sprouts, the tops of the sweet potatoe, and brinjals.*

On *Sunday* the 25th, the winds at W. and W. N. W. employed ourselves in covering the vessel with sago leaves.

On *Monday* the 26th, we had westerly winds and rain. To day the boat returned from Salwatty, with three thousand cakes of sago bread, all in excellent order. Fixed two gunnel planks, fifteen inches broad,

* A fruit, which parboiled, and then roasted, eats like an artichoak.

the



1774.
December.

the whole length of the vessel. Captain Mareca, who had contracted to do it, cut the planks out of a tree. To day, the thief that robbed me was taken, and brought to Captain Mareca's house; but none of the stolen goods were brought with him. They asked how I would have him punished; I replied, as the robbery was committed ashore, they might punish him their own way. The fellow, who was a Papua Coffre, did not seem much ashamed. I suspected a trick at the bottom, which made me aware of indulging resentment. I was told they did nothing to him.

On the 27th, the former part of the day we had variable winds, with rain; the latter part easterly winds. About noon arrived a corocoro from Batchian, with two officers, one of them (Tuan Bobo) the person sent to me by the Sultan of Batchian, at Biffory harbour, as has been related; the other called Tuan Assahan. I saluted them on their landing, with three swivel guns. They brought a letter from the Sultan to Tuan Hadjee; but none to me. However, they brought me, with the Sultan's compliments, six baskets, about fifteen pound each, of excellent sago bread, of a reddish colour, and six baskets of fine rice. The officers told me they had orders from the Sultan of Batchian, to accompany me, whithersoever I thought proper to go, to assist me with every thing in their power, and afterwards to proceed with me back to Balambangan. I kept them to drink tea with me in the evening. The vessel had eighteen men, besides the two officers, with two brass swivel guns, and many bows and arrows.

On *Wednesday* the 28th, we had easterly winds, during the former, and north west winds, the latter part of the day. The Batchian people assisted me in repairing the vessel.

On



On *Thursday* the 29th, north west winds began, and easterly winds ended the day. Employed in finishing the gunnel planks. Observed the sun's amplitude ashore, and found the variation of the compass to be one degree east.

1774.
December.

On *Friday* the 30th, we had, for the former part, easterly winds, during the latter, had winds from the N. N. W. with fresh gales. Employed as yesterday. To day several Patany prows arrived. About sunset, I went to the top of the hill, and took the bearings off Piamis Peak, as well as of the low flat islands adjacent. From the hill I could see to the southward, the distant land of Famiay and Batanta.

To day, I employed a Papua man to make a wooden anchor; and advanced him a new Pulicat handkerchief, which was to be its price. About an hour after dark, several Patany men, lately from Gibby, which island lies in their way from Patany to Tomoguy, assembled at my house, and, in a very bold manner, asked me for Betel money. I got Tuan Hadjee, and Tuan Buffora, a man I had engaged to go with me to Tanna Papua, to assure them, that I intended to make them handsome presents, they being Synagees of Patany Hook, on Gilolo, and of the island Gibby; that I had made presents to some persons of rank, of Gibby-Monpine, on the island Waygiou, who had honoured me with a visit; and, that if they would come next day, I should be glad to see them. I kept, however, a good watch all night, not much liking the company I had got amongst.

Next day, *Saturday* the 31st, about seven in the morning, I saw the wooden anchor, I had employed the Papua man to make for me,
lying



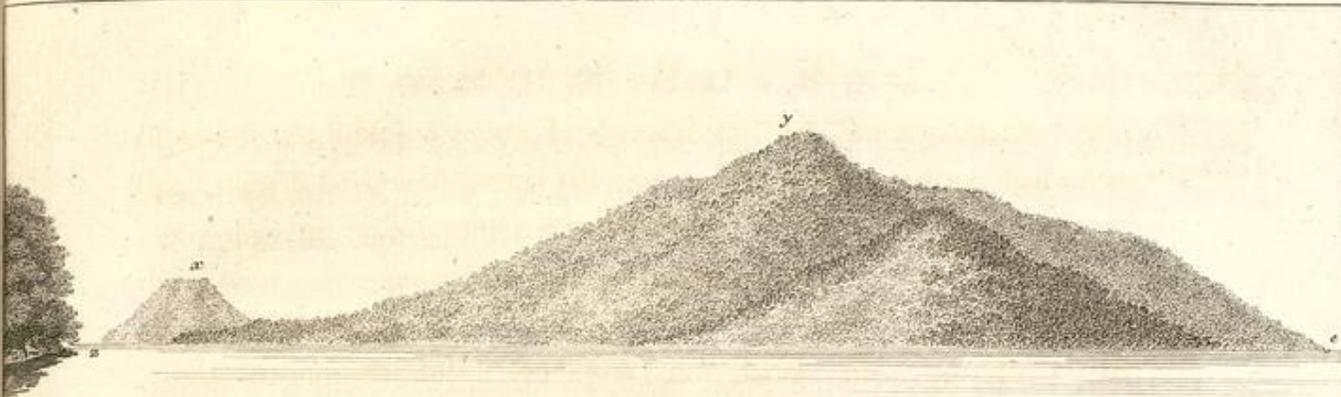
1774.
December.

lying on the ground, cut and defaced. I instantly found out the man, who had got his shield in his hand, his lance, bows and arrows, and was preparing to set off in his boat, as on a journey; at the same time, he seemed to be very much displeas'd, and spoke angrily. I took him by the hand, and, pointing to the mangled anchor, laugh'd, saying, it would do very well. With much difficulty, I got him into my house, where I appeas'd his wrath, and gave him about ten times its value. Immediately after this, finding the Batchian officers did not come to breakfast as usual, I went to them. They look'd very grave, and had all their people ready as if to lanch their corocoro, that was hauled up, on hearing the anchor carpenter make a noise, which they left me to allay. A little while after this, they came to my house to breakfast. Some days before, I had presented the carpenter's father, whose boat carried Tuan Hadjee from Gag to Tomoguy, with a half worn scarlet waistcoat, and a fathom of new scarlet broad cloth. The father contributed much to appease his son's wrath; but, though I never could learn the truth, I suspected the man set on to impose, or perhaps to pick a quarrel: all that day, therefore, I went with loaded pistols, and kept others armed also.

About eleven, A. M. the Patany and Gibby men came to wait on me. I treated them with a dish of tea, and gave each some tea and sugar candy, put up in paper; which they accepted with a good grace. I then presented each of them (about eight in number) with two pieces of Surat, and various other calicoe goods, to the amount of sixty dollars, with which they were satisfied.

To



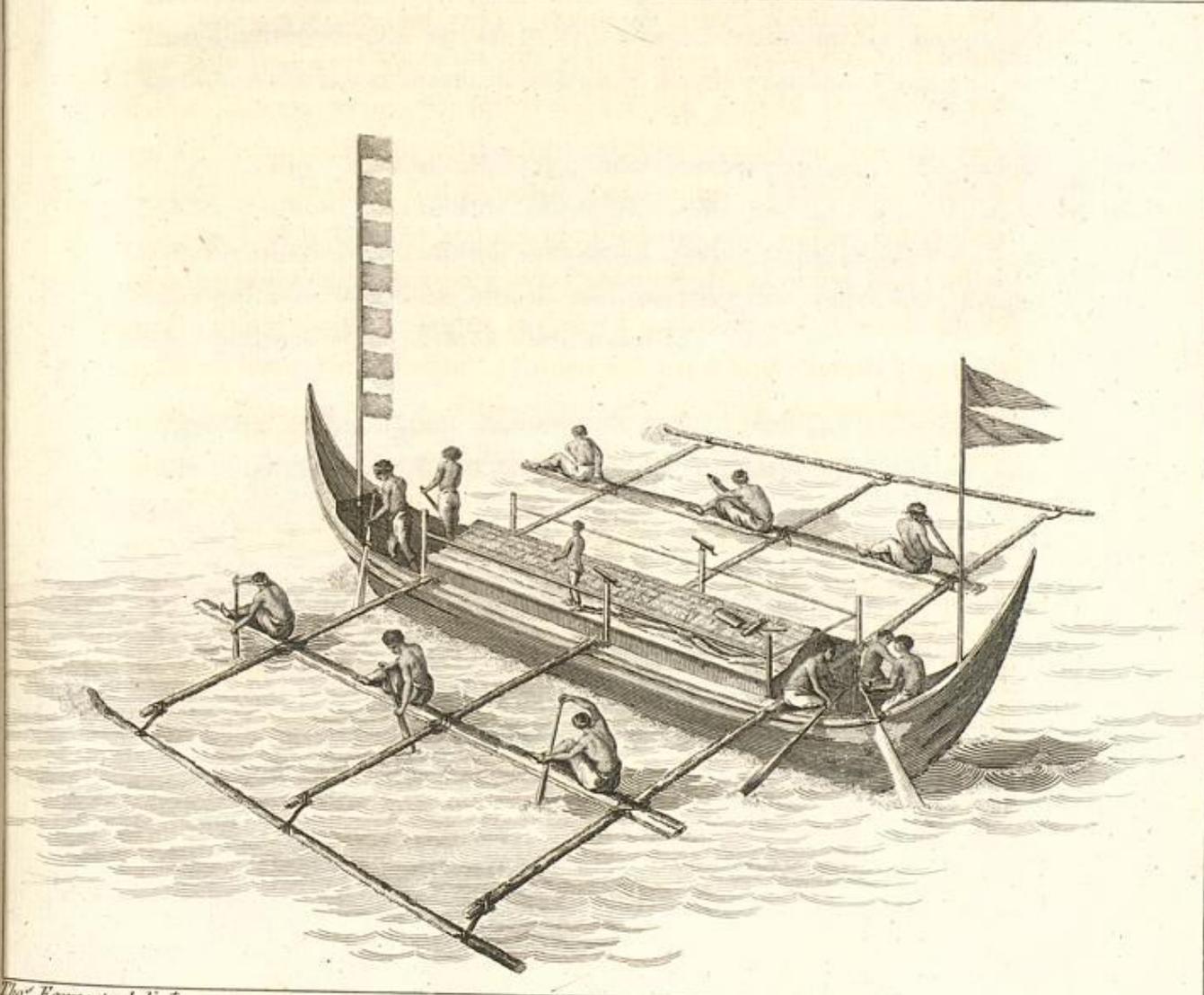


Manga Point
N.E. & N. 1

x. Gunung Senapy near Fort Barnevelt

y. Labuhat Hill E.N.E. 5 L.

e. E. b. N.



Tho. Forrest delin^r

Caldwell Sculp^r

Molucca Corocoro

Published by Captⁿ Tho. Forrest as the Act directs Jan^y. 30th 1779.



To day we had easterly winds, the former and latter parts. About noon we had N. N. W. winds and rain. Finished the starboard side of the vessel, and paid it with lime, mixed with water, in which certain leaves of trees had been steeped. This afternoon, arrived many small corocoros from Warjow, which lies on the north east part of the island Waygiou. On board of them were only Papua people, who seemed afraid of coming amongst the Mahometans. I bought from them thirty-six rolls of sago flour, very reasonable. I also purchased from Captain Mareca an old prow, which I broke up for boards, to lay across the lower beams of the vessel for the people to sleep on.

1774.
December.

On *Sunday*, *January* 1st, 1775, had northerly winds. To day I finished caulking the larboard side of the vessel, and paid it with lime, mixed with the liquid already mentioned, our oil being done. We were employed also in making attops, and covering the vessel with them, being resolved to get afloat as soon as possible.

1775.
January.

On *Monday* the 2d, we had variable winds. Finished covering the vessel. At three P. M. hauled off, and anchored just without the reef.

Tuesday the 3d. Got our stores, &c. very expeditiously on board, in a small new corocoro, I had bought from Tuan Bussora the Molucca man, whom I had engaged to go with me to the coast of New Guinea. At six in the evening, hauled farther off, then rowed on about a mile, and anchored in twenty three fathom, muddy ground, in Horse Shoe Bay.

K

On



1775.
January.

On *Wednesday* the 4th, we had light variable winds, with so heavy rain, as penetrated the new roof of the vessel, it being too flat. To remedy this uncomfortable circumstance, I raised the middle of it, by driving a few wedges below.

Not liking our road in Horse Shoe Bay, I rowed on to a land lockt harbour in the eastermost of the two islands that are called Batang Pally. It has no particular name, but lies about two miles from Tomoguy. The two Batchian officers came on board, and went back to Tomoguy in the evening, to look after their corocoro. There came also to pay me a visit a Molucca man, named Abdul Wahead; who gave me some information about New Guinea; telling me, he had often gone thither a trading for slaves, and that the people were not so barbarous as he understood they had been represented to me. I made him a present; upon which he said, that he would have told me so before, but never had a fair opportunity, as Tuan Hadjee and and the Batchian officers were constantly with me; and he found by their conversation, which he had overheard, that they wanted to persuade me not to go thither. This was really the case: The Batchian officers especially, prompted, I suppose, by Tuan Hadjee, were continually telling me, that the people of New Guinea were fierce and hostile in their manners, and even said there were cannibals among them.

On *Thursday* the 5th, we had fair weather. The carpenter's father, who helped to make up the quarrel I was near having with his son at Tomoguy, came on board. He presented me with a Loorequet of beautiful plumage, mostly green and yellow. Captain Mareca came also

also with two of his sons and three servants; one of them a female cook. Likewise came Tuan Buffora. We were pretty much crowded. Tuan Hadjee joined, in a corocoro of eighteen feet keel, and eight foot beam, which I had purchased and fitted up to assist us in our intended voyage. She was manned with fourteen people.

1775.
January.

Tuan Hadjee, for his encouragement, had one half of her; and she was taken into the Company's service. Such Batchians as chose to go in her, had pay: some other failors were shipped by me. The two Batchian officers came along in their corocoro, with about twelve people.

We rowed from the land lockt harbour on Little Batang Pally to Manafouin Bay, where we had once lain, and where I had wished to haul ashore. It lies in latitude $0^{\circ} 12' S.$ and longitude $127^{\circ} 0' E.$ We lay afloat close to the beach without any danger, and employed ourselves in cutting rattans, which we found at hand, to fix the outriggers of the corocoros; the fixtures of these embarkations being mostly made with rattans; but their timbers are tied to a kind of handle made in their plank, with a black strong cord, called Gumaty, which a certain palm tree produces, as the coco nut tree produces coir. Of this they also make good ropes. At Malacca they manufacture cables of it. At night, a son of Captain Mareca's, after I had made him some presents to engage him to go the voyage, went ashore, and I never saw him more.

Friday the 6th. I named the corocoro, on board of which Tuan Hadjee chose to remain, (for I durst not order him on board the gal-



1775.
January.

ley), the Banguay; and the Batchian corocoro, the Borneo. Employed in getting them both ready for sea.

The inhabitants of the small part of the Molucca islands, I had hitherto seen, were of two sorts, viz. the long hair'd Moors, of a copper colour, like Malays in every respect; and the mopheaded Papuas. These Papuas inhabit not only New Guinea, but the inland parts of most of the Moluccas; and those we saw at Tomoguy came mostly from the island Waygiou, which lay near it. The Moors had generally in their boats a few Papuas as slaves.

The sago bread already mentioned, and which they make delicately at Batchian, is called by those who speak Malays, Roti Papua (Papua Bread). They say the Papuas introduced the art of baking it amongst the Mahometans, who came to the Moluccas from parts farther west. Many of the Papuas turn Musfulmen, and then cut off their bushy locks, or at least comb them down as straight as they can. The person who carried Tuan Hadjee from Gag to Tomoguy was a profelyte of this kind, and was called Hujamat, a very civil man. His son the carpenter was a savage indeed, and wore his bushy locks.

Many of those Synagees who visited me, were no better than sturdy beggars, and paid great respect to Tuan Hadjee, on account of the pilgrimage he had made. He seemed to court this respect, and I was careful always to support him in it, as we lived on the best terms. He had his own servants to cook for him, and attend him at Captain Mareca's, whilst I lived in an opposite house. We generally drank tea or coffee once a day in company; though we seldom eat together: and,
upon



T O N E W G U I N E A .

upon the whole, I found him (whatever he might be in his heart) perfectly well bred, and a most agreeable companion.

1775.
January.

From the respect shewn Tuan Hadjee, whose ancestors were of the Serifs that came from Mecca, and gave kings to those parts, I could not help remarking the advantage Mussulmen priests have over others, as descendants from their great prophet (Nabbi) Mahomet. There is something striking, especially to the vulgar, in the certainty of a very noble extraction; and so far east Hadjees were seldom seen. It is perhaps remarkable, that I never met with any Roman missionary in Malay countries.

CHAP-



CHAPTER VI.

The Batchian Officers refuse to proceed to New Guinea—Sailed without them, but immediately put back—Conversation with Tuan Hadjee on the Subject; who agrees to go to the Islands off the Coast of New Guinea, but not to the Main Land—Account of the West Coast of Waygiou, and of the Straits of Batang Pally—Sailed for the Islands of Yowl—Passed Ruib and Pulo Een—Arrived at Offak Harbour, on the North Coast of Waygiou.

1775
January.

BEING all ready for sea, in the evening of the 6th of *January*, Tuan Affahan came on board, and asked me whither I was going; I told him, to Tanna Papua, and thence to Balambangan. He said, very seriously, as that was the case, he could not go with me. I told him, he might do as he pleased; but that he should not have promised to go. We then parted.

Saturday the 7th. In the morning I fired a gun as a signal for sailing. When I had got under way, the other corocoro being left at anchor, the Banguay approached, and one Mapalla, (son to a head man of Ceram) who belonged to her, cried out, that if the Batchian officers did not go with me, he would not. This man had been spared to me by those officers, and was upon wages. By way of answer to what he said, I asked, where his commander Tuan Hadjee was, as I did

did not see him? Mapalla answered, he was sick. On this I said no more, but immediately suspected him of being the secret cause of what had happened, as also of the defection of the Batchian officers related yesterday. I therefore instantly put about, being only half a mile from our former berth, and anchored close to the Borneo corocoro, on board of which the two Batchian officers had remained.

1775.
January.

When we had got to an anchor, Tuan Hadjee came on board and breakfasted with me. Whilst at breakfast, I slightly mentioned the Batchian officers having failed in their promise; but I was very cautious of touching upon what had happened that morning, waving whatever might be imputed to him, and rather laying it on the Batchian officers, to whom, I said, we were certainly obliged, for so far assisting us in repairing our vessel; but, as for going with us to New Guinea, it was what I had no right to expect. The contents of the Sultan of Batchian's letter to him, he always told me, were, that his officers and corocoro should accompany me whithersoever I went, and that he (Tuan Hadjee) was to enforce these orders. But, replied he, what can I do, if they will not obey? Soon after he sent a boat alongside, as if to put on board his baggage; but his servant carried her back towards the shore; where afterwards seeing that servant, I bid him ask his master, if he intended to put his baggage on board; to which the man gave me no answer.

I really expected, from the reluctance Tuan Hadjee and the Batchian officers had lately shewn of proceeding to New Guinea, that matters would turn out as they did: I was therefore on my guard, and that afternoon had a long conversation with Tuan Hadjee about our voyage,
in



1775.
January.

in order to sound him. The seeming indifference which I put on at what had happened, led him, I believe, to imagine he might have every thing his own way; and, on his hinting that we had come a great distance, and, were we to return, it might not be amiss; at the same time, politely acknowledging, that I was commander, &c. I said, that I dropt all thoughts of going to Tanna Papua, but begged of him to accompany me to some of the islands that lie to the N. E. of Waygiou, near which we were, and about which he had talked so much at Balambangan; in order that we might have at least something to say on our return. This pleased him, and he consented with a good grace. But before I proceed, it may not be improper to say something of the islands on the west side of Waygiou.

On the west side of Waygiou * is a pretty deep bay, before which lie many small low islands called Ranfawar, Efnowan, Binsi, Gopi, Kubbon, Waftib, Wafwa, Wafagy, Tapopo, and Piapis. These are low flat, and covered with trees to the water's edge, as most Malay islands are, Ranfawar and Piapis excepted. The largest of them may not be above a mile and a half, some only half a mile round. I have already said Tomoguy has a hill about a hundred and fifty feet high. On an island three miles E. N. E. of Tomoguy, called Ranfawar, already mentioned, is a hill rather higher. These islands keeping off the westward swell, must make smooth water within them, on the coast of Waygiou, where I am told are some harbours; but I did not visit them, nor quit the island Tomoguy, whilst repairing there, above half an hour at a time, and that only twice. Therefore I can give no account of these harbours, and have laid down in the chart, only the

* Plate VII.

bearings



bearings of the islands, from Tomoguy hill, with their computed distances.

1775.
January.

Tomoguy lies near the two islands of Batang Pally, which are of middling height, and about eighteen miles in compass, reckoning round them both. They form the strait, in which is the harbour of Manafuin, where we lay. The strait may be called one continued harbour, four miles long, with mud soundings throughout. Here are some spots of coral rocks; but they give fair warning, showing themselves by their bright colour at high water, and at low water being dry.

On the northern extremity of the westernmost Batang Pally, is a flat table-land. Near the other Batang Pally lies the small flat island of Waglol;* between which and the larger island is a safe and short passage, with good soundings. At Waglol, lives a Synagee, who honoured me with a visit, while the vessel was repairing at Tomoguy, and begged a present like the rest. One half of his coat and long drawers was clouded red, white, and yellow; the other half blue, white, and green clouded also, not unlike the whimsical dresses of masquerades; his turban, made of coarse white calico, was pinked. The Mahometan inhabitants of the Molucca islands, are much given to cloud the Indostan calicoes with many colours. Several Molucca men having touched at Tomoguy, I observed, not only their turbans, but even their coats, clouded and pinked in this manner.

I was told that, east of Gilolo, were no horses, no horned cattle or sheep; I saw only a very few goats at Tomoguy. On the adjacent

* Plate VII.

L

islands



1775.
January.

islands are many wild hogs, of which the Papua people who sold me sago, brought me at times, some pieces dry roasted at a slow fire. On these also are some deer. At Tomoguy I bought three of the large crowned pigeons, very well represented by Dampier. The Molucca people call them Mulusu, and the Papuas Manipi. My pigeons grew tame, and eat Indian corn, called Jaggon. They strike hard with their wings, on which is a kind of horn. One of the three escaped at Dory harbour, the other two I carried to Mindano, where they died. Some Papua people brought me land crabs, shaped like lobsters; their claws exactly the same, but much stronger; and their bodies not so large; they are called Oodang. I was told they climb trees, and eat the fruit.

Whilst I lay at Tomoguy, Captain Mareca was breaking sugar canes, by putting them in a press, and driving wedges. The juice thus extracted is boiled into a syrup for use. I filled a liquor case with the juice, which in a little time became good vinegar. The Mahometans here, live mostly upon fish and sago bread. Sometimes they mix a coco nut rasped down, with the sago flour; and, putting this into a thin Chinese iron pan, they keep stirring the mixture on the fire, and eat it warm. I have also seen, not only the Mahometans, but Papua men, eat the ordinary white swallo (Biche de Mer) which is found almost every where in the sand at low water. They eat it raw, cut up small, and mixed with salt and lime juice.

I saw here a peculiar way of drawing blood; they put the rough side of a certain leaf, about as large as a man's hand, on that part whence they want to extract blood; then, with the tongue, they lick the

the upper side of the leaf, and the under side is presently all over
 bloody.

1775.
 January.

Here grows a particular kind of green fruit, which they eat with
 the aiska nut, as they do the betel leaf in Indostan: it is as long as
 the hollow part of a quill, and almost as small: they call it, as
 the Malays call the betel leaf, Ciry. This fruit is very good in
 a curry or stew, having a fine aromatic flavour. Tomoguy lies in
 latitude $00^{\circ} 20' S.$ and longitude $127^{\circ} 10' E.$ But to return to our
 voyage.

After I had, as before related, agreed with Tuan Hadjee, that I
 would not proceed to New Guinea, and that, after visiting the islands
 of Aiou and Fan, (which I understood lay to the N. E. of Waygiou,
 the former in sight of it) I would return to Balambangan, the two
 Batchian officers came very frankly to sup with me, and said they
 would go very willingly to the islands that lie off New Guinea, but
 not to the main land. I told them I did not mean to go to the conti-
 nent; on which we parted, they promising to have every thing ready
 to sail in the morning.

Saturday the 8th. At break of day, fired a gun, as a signal for sail-
 ing; got under way, and rowed through the strait between Batang
 Pally and Waglol, where we found good foundings. This strait is
 about half a mile broad at the narrowest part. We had light and vari-
 able winds from the south and south east, steering north east, along the
 north west part of Waygiou. About noon came on board a canoe
 with six people, who had long hair, were dressed like Malays,

L 2

and



1775.
January.

and all spoke the Malay tongue. They belonged to a Dutch Chinese sloop, then in harbour, at a place called Ilkalio; where is a deep strait (I was told) that divides the island of Waygiou: the houses of Ilkalio being visible with a glass. They conversed much with Captain Mareca; and at going away left him some Cocoya mats, as a present. I suspected they were very curious and inquisitive with him, though they asked me no questions. I showed them, however, all manner of civility: but, to intimate that I was not alone, the Banguay corocoro, in which Tuan Hadjee was, being then about a league to windward, I made a signal to speak with her; which she instantly observed, by bearing down. Tuan Hadjee had then some little conversation with the people in the canoe.

We left to the northward the island Ruib,* which consists of one high hill, not peaked, and is higher than the cock's comb of Gibby Monpine. The distance of Ruib from Waygiou, may be about six leagues. Ten small islands, five pretty high, and five shaped like buttons, lie in the straits: I left them to the northward. In passing those straits, between Waygiou and Ruib, I could get no soundings. We saw also an island, with a table land upon it, bearing about N. N. E. it is called Pulo Een, or Fish Island; and lies to the eastward of Ruib. Every island in those straits seemed to be steep. I kept some times within half a league of the island Waygiou, and found strong tides, with a great swell: the coast of Waygiou appeared likewise to be bold. Ruib lies in latitude $00^{\circ} 15' N.$ longitude $127^{\circ} 10' E.$ In the different views I have given of Ruib and Pulo Een,† they cannot but be known. At sunset, the extreme part of the coast of Waygiou bore E. by S.

* Plate VIII. N^o 1, 3, 4, 5, 6.

† Plate IX. N^o 2.

On



On *Monday* the 9th, had but little wind all night; the current set us to the eastward. In the morning Ruib bore west half south, seven leagues: found we had passed, in the night, several islands shaped like buttons, near the coast of Waygiou.

1775.
January.

In the morning we saw an island of middling height, flat atop; or rather like the flat of a plate turned bottom up.* It bore east by north, half north. We also saw a remarkable peak, like a buffalo's horn, upon the island Waygiou, about a league in land.

In the evening we had the mouth of a good looking harbour open: it is called Offak.† The peak or horn above mentioned, then bore S. S. E. The wind immediately came round to the eastward, and it looked very gloomy to the northward; which, however, came to nothing.

On *Tuesday* the 10th, lay to most part of the night; fired a gun, and showed several lights for the corocoros. In the morning, saw them both to the westward; stood on to the eastward, all three in company, until P. M. The wind coming then from the east and north east, we bore away for the harbour Offak, and got into it by five o'clock; about sunset had a great deal of rain. I am of opinion there is much rain on this island; for the hills are not exceeding high, but are above what may be called middling height; and the clouds, as they pass, often break, and dissolve into rain.

Wednesday the 11th. Employed in fitting our commodies, which did not move well; also compleated our water. We sent our boat to

Manouaran, Plate IX. N° 1.

† Ibid. N° 1, 3, 4.

fish



1775.
January.

fish at the mouth of the harbour. She soon returned with nine Bonettas. The people seemed all very well contented. Among the Batchian people, were four persons, whom I called Manteries, by way of civility and distinction: they belonged to certain head men on the island Ceram, who really had the title of Mantery; and Ceram was under Batchian. I thought proper to keep those persons in good humour, as well as Tuan Bobo and Tuan Assahan; therefore, I promised each of them a coat of Europe broad cloth.

In the evening we had the mouth of a good looking harbour open: it is called Olik. The peak or horn above mentioned, then bore S. S. E. The wind immediately came round to the eastward, and it looked very gloomy to the northward; which, however, came to nothing.

On Friday the 10th, lay to most part of the night, and a gun, and showed several lights for the corcoror. In the morning, lay to until P. M. The wind coming then from the east and north east, we put away for the harbour Olik, and got into it by five o'clock, about sunset had a great deal of rain. I am of opinion there is much rain of this kind, for the hills are not exceeding high, but are above what may be called middling height, and the clouds, as they pass, often break, and dissolve into rain.

CHAPTER

Employed in fixing our commodities, which did not move well, also completed our water.

Mansour, Plate IX. N. 1. 1775. 1. 3. 4. 1775.



C H A P T E R VII.

*Description of the North Coast of Waygiou, and of the Harbour of Offak—
 Passed Manouaran—Arrived at the Islands of Yowl—Account of them
 —Sailed for the Islands of Fan—A Gale, in which we were separated
 from the two Corocoros—Obliged to bear away—Arrived at Dory Har-
 bour on the Coast of New Guinea—Some Account of the Papuas there
 —Directions to get into the Harbour—Conjectures about Schouten's
 Island.*

AS I had the satisfaction of finding all the people contented and
 in good humour, I took the opportunity of visiting and fur-
 veying part of this spacious harbour, whilst others were occupied, as
 I have said, in fixing our rudders. At the same time I employed four
 ovens on shore, in baking bread from the sago flour, which I had
 bought at Tomoguy, in order to save our sea stock, consisting of three
 thousand biscuits, which I had got from Salwatty. These biscuits
 were hard, being well baked; and few from that store had been used.
 The view of some of the hills on the left hand, going into Offak* har-
 bour, is not only picturesque from without, but from within the har-
 bour, as they are not overloaded with wood. On the contrary, there
 were many clear spots covered with grass; and some appearing barren,
 even gave pleasure, as they promised ease in travelling that way: for
 it is almost universally the case in Malay countries, that too much wood,
 or too much long grass, called Lalang, and sometimes tall reeds, &c.

* Plate X. N° 1.

1775.
 January.

disapp. int



1775.
January

disappoint the traveller: he cannot walk on, far less gain a summit, not very distant, or so much as the brow of a hill, which, seen from on board his vessel, perhaps appears close by. Several groves pointed out to me, were, I was told, sago trees: but, as I staid only one day, I had not time to make any excursion. I was also told that the Papua inhabitants hereabouts, often lurked in secret places, and shot arrows at the unwary traveller; but, this my people possibly said to indulge their own laziness, or perhaps their timidity.

The north coast of the island Waygiou is about fifteen leagues in length, from that small island on the north west extremity, and just under the line, to Rawak island and harbour, on the north east part of the island. The hill on Gibby Monpine, (a particular quarter of Waygiou) which I call the Cock's Comb, from its shape, may be seen about twenty leagues off, and is not quite so high as Ruib. Some white spots appear on it, as has been said. Going along the coast, abreast of, and near to Piapis harbour, (which shall be hereafter described) we perceived a remarkable hill;* I call it the First Peak; and, considering it as a cone, the angle at its vertex is a right angle. Farther on, about five leagues, is just such another hill: the angle of its top is also nearly a right angle; and it is the same in shape, which is that of a sugar loaf, though somewhat higher than the First Peak: I call this last the Second Peak. It is abreast of a small island, which, from its shape, I name the Shoe. Onward, in an east direction about three leagues, rises a very remarkable peak, which I call the Third Peak, or Buffalo's Horn. In some attitudes its top is blunt and rounding;

* Plate IX. N^o 3.

in others, sharp and pointed: yet it is mostly covered with trees, and is very steep.

1775.
January.

Coming from the northward, the voyager must descry one of these three peeks. The middle one, as I have said, is higher than the first; it is also somewhat higher than the third, and may be seen above twenty leagues off.

To go into Offak harbour, from the eastward, you pass a pyramidal naked rock,* within half a mile of the entrance on the left. The entrance is bold, and half a mile wide, with twenty fathom mud soundings in mid channel. In the entrance, you leave on the left, two islets, each no larger than a house: the larger has bushes atop, and around both are breakers. A little farther is another islet, that joins visibly to the main, by a reef of rocks. It will be necessary to give all these a reasonable berth, as well as the point on the left. When you have passed this point, on which is three fathom water, you find a sandy bay still on the left, with a stream of fresh water, where you may anchor in twelve fathom sand. From the entrance into the harbour, the third peak, or buffalo's horn, bears south half west, about three miles in land.

Opposite to, or almost south from the entrance, are two little islands, one shaped like a sugar loaf, the other with a hillock on it. At the bottom of this hillock is a pond of fresh water, and behind, or close to the islet, is water five or six fathom deep. This would be a good

* Plate IX. N^o 1.

M

place



1775.
January.

place for a ship to heave down. The two islands are joined by a reef of coral rocks dry at low water.

On the east and west, the harbour goes far into the island of Waygiou; but, as I have been told, the west bay goes farther. At the bottom of it, is said to be a small neck, or carrying place, over which canoes may be easily transported into a large lake,* where are many islands. On the largest resides a great Rajah: all over it are foundings, and it communicates with the sea at the south part of the island. Captain Mareca told me there were about 100,000 inhabitants upon the island, that they were continually at war with one another, and that it might be about forty leagues round. Offak lies in latitude $00^{\circ} 10' N.$ longitude $127^{\circ} 44'.$

Thursday the 12th. Got under way before dawn, having first fired a gun, as a signal to the two corocoros, which did not immediately follow: at seven in the morning, being then a good way from the harbour's mouth, we saw them in shore. About noon had very fresh gales at N. N. W. steered E. N. E. and passed Manouaran,† an island of middling height. We soon after discovered the highest and largest of the islands Aiou. It is called by way of distinction, I suppose, Aiou Baba, ‡ Father Aiou; and bears from Manouaran, N. E. by N. eight leagues.

We had fine weather all night. The Borneo Corocoro kept far ahead.

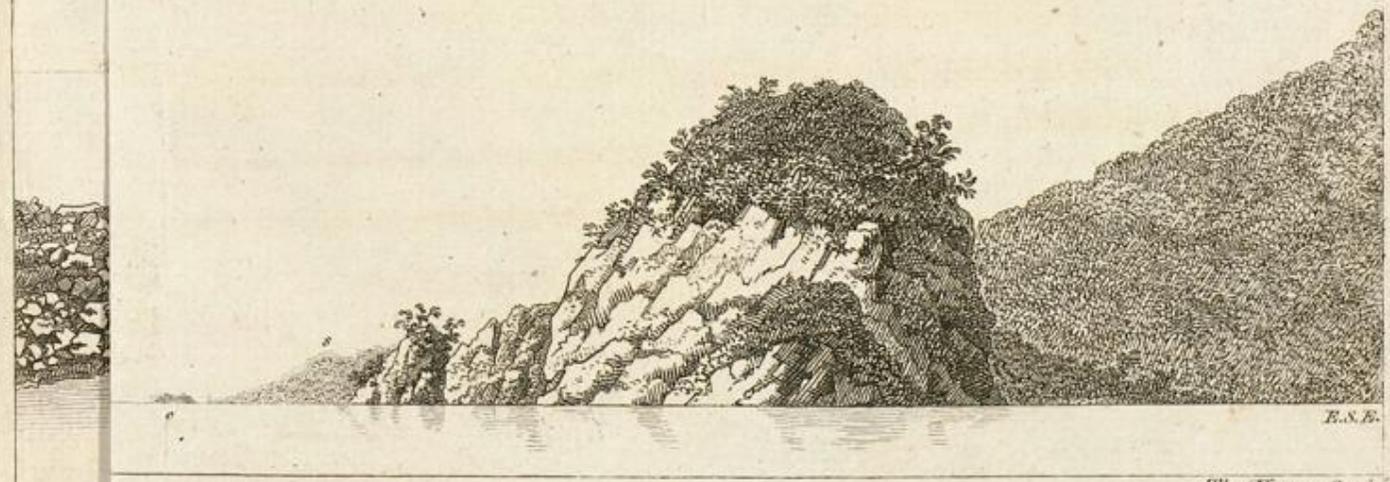
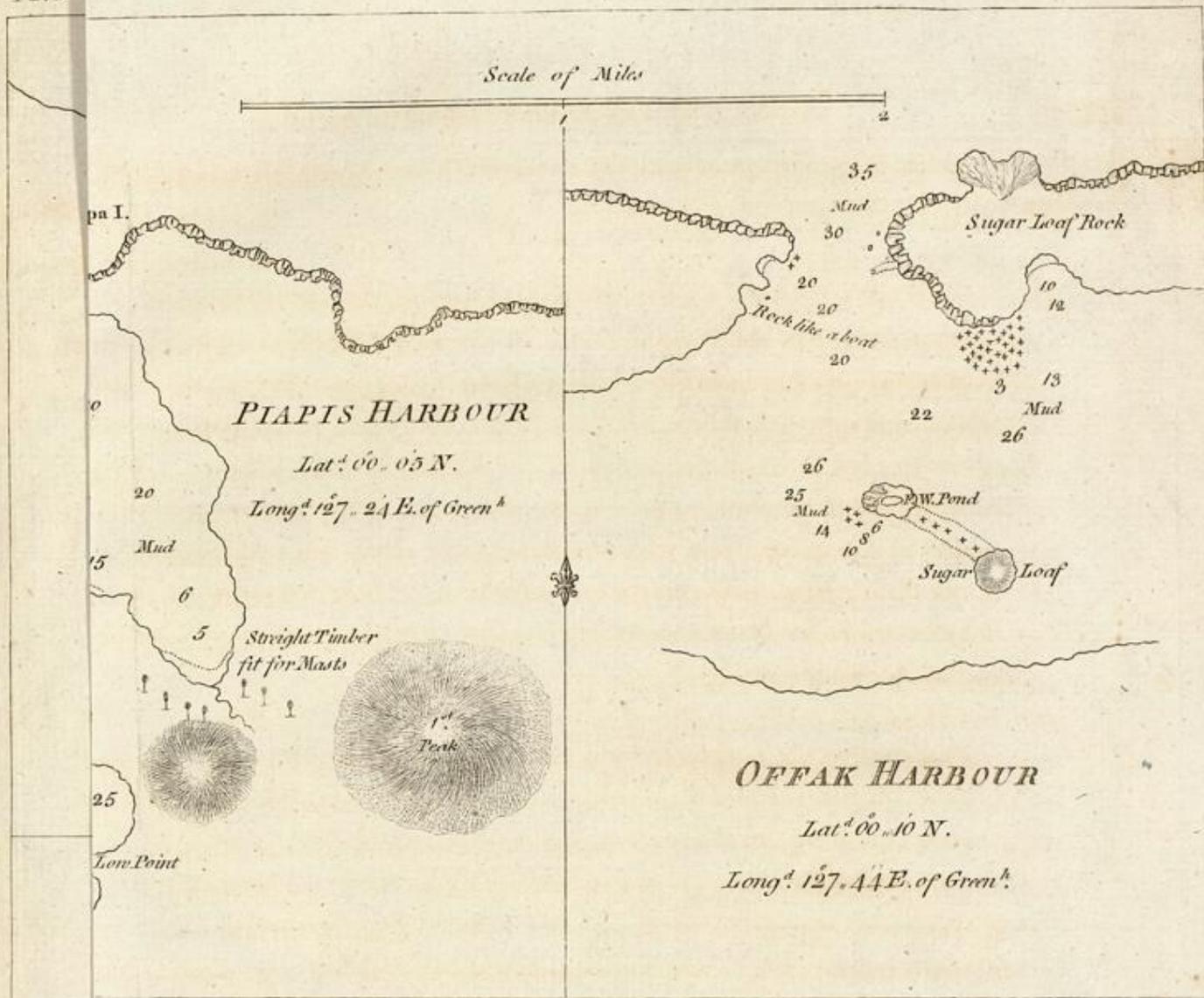
* This may be the deep bay, that in the charts is laid down on the south side of the island.

† Plate XI. N^o 2.

‡ Plate IX. N^o 4 and 6.

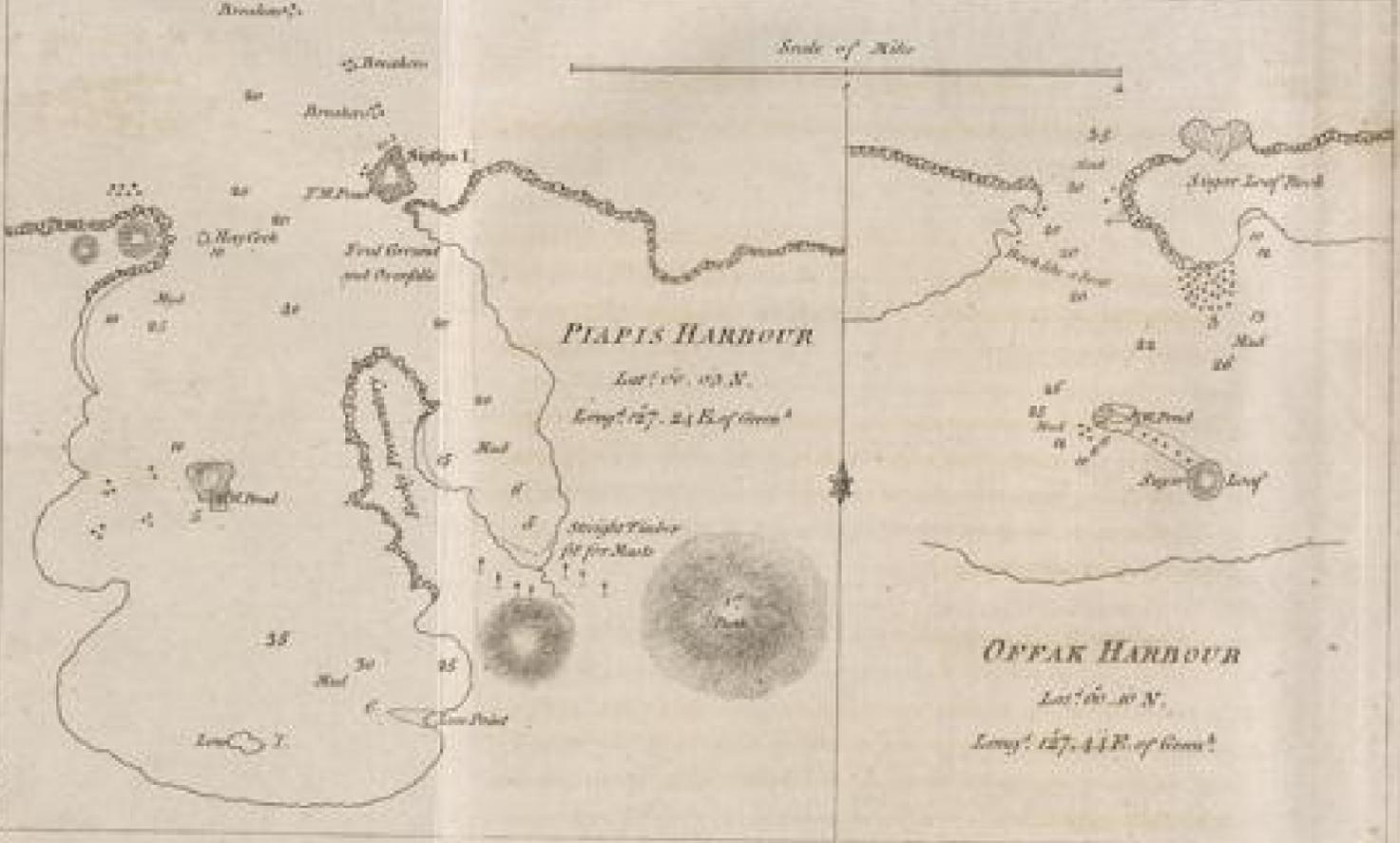
Friday





Pulo Sipsija at the Entrance of Piapis Harbour 1/2 mile *The Vivares Sculp.*

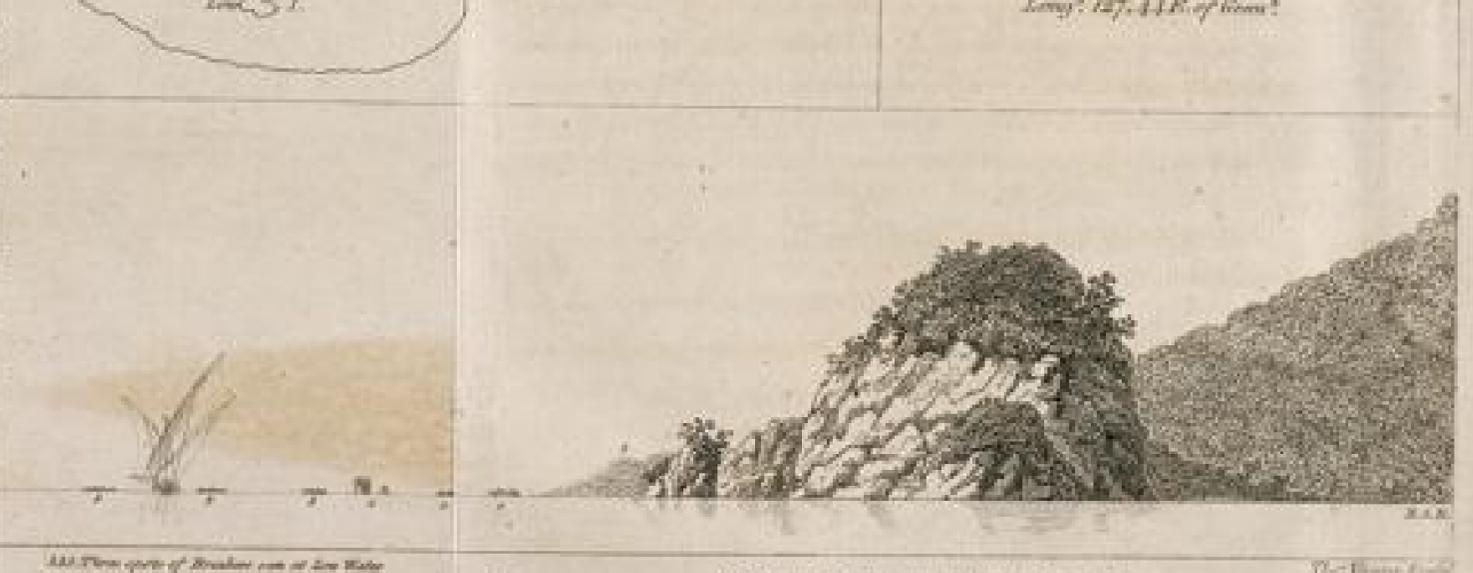




View from the Point of Selang

Engraving of the Bay and the Strait of Selang Island lying between the STRAIT POINT

the Harbour of Selang



Three sorts of Breakers seen at low Water

Part of the Bay of Piapis Harbour

View from the Point



Faint, illegible text on a lined page from an old book. The page shows signs of age, including discoloration and a large tear along the left edge near the binding.



Friday the 13th, at sunrise, could see the high mountains of New Guinea: I inclined much to steer for them; but durst not, as I knew Tuan Hadjee would not consent.

1775.
January.

We had fine weather until about eight A. M. it then began to rain, and the wind came to the eastward. Steering for the largest of the Aious, I found a reef run west of it six or seven miles.

The Borneo corocoro, in which was one of the Batchian officers, got over the reef, and sent us a boat with eight Coffres and a pilot, who was also a Papua Coffre. After lying by, until the tide served, he carried us over the edge of the reef, in one and a half fathom coral rocks; and then we had barely one fathom. Immediately we came into a large found of five, four, three, and two fathom clear sand, with spots of rocks here and there. Anchored in one and a half fathom, at low water (clean sand) within a short mile of the shore. Beside the pilot boat, came two others to tow us in, the wind being against us: for we went over the edge of the reef at least four miles to the westward of Aiou Baba.

Saturday the 14th. Had in the morning much rain; notwithstanding which, the three head men of those islands, stiled the Moodo, the Synagee and the Kymalaha, came on board about eight, in a large corocoro, with six banks of paddles, three banks of a side. They were Papua men, and presented me with several birds of paradise, which they had got from New Guinea: in return, I gave each some calicoes. I saluted them, when they went away, with one gun, which they returned.



1775.
January.

A fisherman, amongst various fish, brought me two, of which the heads were remarkable, by a horn that projected from between their eyes. The horn was about four inches long, equal in length to the head. Altogether, the head was that of a unicorn; the people called it Ecn Raw, that is, the fish Raw. The skin was black, and the body might be twenty inches long: its tail was armed with two strong scythes on each side, with their points forward.*

On *Sunday* the 15th, went round Aiou Baba in the pilot's boat, and found it about five miles in compass. Coming back, I went to the little harbour, where the Moodo, the Synagee, and Kymalaha lived; finding it very snug for vessels of six foot water, I chose, however, to lie in the smooth road without. To day Tuan Hadjee visited the Moodo. On my return from the circuit of the island, I found him finely dressed with a number of attendants. Perceiving he had been on a visit of ceremony, I regretted he had not signified his intention, that I might have given orders for the proper salute on his going ashore, which he took in very good part.

Monday the 16th, fair weather for the first part of the day, but much rain in the afternoon. About breakfast time the Moodo paid me a visit, accompanied by two of his wives, who, I learned, had been taken at Amblou, a Dutch settlement, on an island near Amboyna,

* Mr. Banks found the same kind of fish on the coast of New Holland, of which he did me the favour to show me a print—I preserved the heads of my two fish; they are now in the Museum of Charles Boddam, Esquire.

by

by the Papua people. Both had long black hair, and were of the Malay colour; whereas every one I saw here, men and women, were Coffres. By one of these female captives, the Moodo had a little boy, who came along with them. The corocoro that brought them on board, was not near so large as that in which the Moodo came to make his first visit. The mother of the boy had a settled melancholy in her countenance; she spoke good Malays, and was cheared by the sight of Europeans. The other captive seemed more reconciled to her condition. I treated them with tea, and gave them a little to carry ashore with them; also some sugar candy, for which they were very thankful. I made them likewise presents of calicoes.

1775.
January.

In the evening, my mate, being ill of an intermitting fever, went ashore to the Moodo's house: the Serang* being sick, had been the day before conveyed thither. To day I sent to the woods, whence I had a new foremast, and made a wooden anchor.

I was curious to enquire how such a person as the Moodo, who was under the king of Tidore, and had little power of his own, durst venture to purchase the subjects of the Dutch. I was answered that here people did not mind the Dutch, as they were far away; but, whenever the Dutch threatened vengeance to any Papua chiefs, and sent to take off their heads, they, on such occasions, to represent the chief, drest up a slave, who, being really executed, so far deceived the governor of Ternate.

* Serang, boatswain.



1775.
January.

On *Tuesday* the 17th, westerly winds with some rain, until afternoon; then N. E. winds, with much rain. Notwithstanding it blew fresh, I lay smooth: for the huge sea, without, broke its violence on the edge of the reef, with which this cluster of islands is surrounded. However, I became sensible when it was high water, by the vessel's pitching a little: at low water the sea was perfectly smooth, the depth nine foot. A rising and setting moon makes high water, and the spring tides rise five foot.

The Papua people, in their boats, continued to bring us abundance of excellent fish; also turtle, which my Mahometans would not eat; but they ate the eggs. The natives had a way of stuffing the guts of the turtle, with the yolks of its eggs. So filled, they rolled it up in a spiral form, and roasted it, or rather dried it over a slow fire; it proved then a long sausage. They also brought us limes, and small lemons. We found near the Moodo's house, the green, called by the Malays *Affimum*. It is about an inch and half long, and a quarter of an inch broad; it breaks short, being thick; and has a salt taste, when ate raw. It becomes very palatable with oil and vinegar, proving also very good boiled. This green springs abundant in the Sooloo Archipelago, on small islands, at high water mark.

Wednesday the 18th. Fine weather: our people in the boat caught much fine fish in the night.

On *Thursday* the 19th, went to the island of Abdon,* accompanied by the Moodo and the Synagee: found it lie in $00^{\circ} 36'$ north latitude:

* Plate IX. N^o 7.



Pl. 5



W. Hamilton del.

Publ'd as the Act d



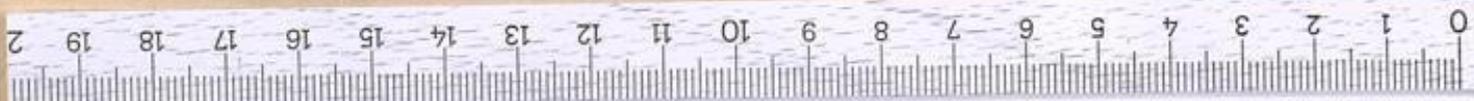


W. Hamilton del.

J. Caldwell sculp.

In Testimony of Esteem & Regard, for his many amiable Qualities;
 To William Aldersey Esq. President of the Board of Trade in Bengall,
 This VIEW of the ISLAND of OUBY, from Freshwater Bay, on BATCHIAN;
 Is inscribed by his most affectionate Cousins & humble Serv^{ts}. Tho^s Forrest.

Printed as the Act directs Jan^y 30. 1779. by Capt. T. Forrest.



f. 1. 20



1775.
January.

we returned at night. Abdon I discovered to be about three miles round, and about two hundred foot high. Konibar may be about the same height, and size: it lies north of Abdon. The rest of the sixteen islands, that form this cluster, are flat and low, except Aiou Baba, near which we lay, and which rises about five hundred foot. On Konibar, are said to be plantations of yams, potatoes, sugar canes, and other tropical productions. On the island Abdon, I was in a rude plantation of papa trees, lime trees, and chili or cayenne pepper: the soil was rich, as it is also on Aiou Baba. Near the little harbour, where the Moodo's house stands, the soil is sandy and low; and about two hundred yards from his house, is a pond of fresh water. But the three islands of Aiou Baba, Abdon, and Konibar, are too thinly inhabited to produce much, though almost every thing would grow upon them. The Papua inhabitants have fish and turtle in such abundance, that they neglect agriculture. When they want bread, they carry live turtle, and sausages made of their eggs, dried fish, &c. to Waygiou, where, in the harbours of Rawak, Offak, Warjow, &c. they truck for sago, either baked or raw; nay, perhaps go to the woods and provide themselves, by cutting down the trees. On these voyages, they often carry their wives and families. They bring tortoise shell and swallo, to sell to the Chinese, who trade here in sloops, that must always be furnished with Dutch passes, many Chinese being settled at Ternate and Amboyna.

Friday the 20th. Fresh gales at N. W. until the afternoon: then variable winds, and more moderate weather. Went in the boat to find the nearest passage out, it being the easternmost, and within two miles of Aiou Baba. I found it much better than the channel, by
which



1775.
January.

which we entered; fixed a pole in the sand as a beacon. In the night we had fresh gales and squalls from the N. E. quarter.

Saturday the 21st, much rain. The pilot came on board, but, as the weather looked bad, and I did not choose to move, he went ashore again. In the night the wind was at N. W. with frequent squalls.

Sunday the 22d, moderate weather. The pilot returned on board; also Mr. Baxter, and the Serang, who had been kindly treated ashore, for some trifling presents to the Moodo. The Kymalaha came likewise, and assisted us very readily with a boat, and people, in towing the vessel over the reef, at the near, or small passage. I gave out that I was going in search of the islands of Fan, which I was informed lay about twelve hours sail to the N. E. of where we were. I dismissed Captain Mareca, and his three servants: he seemed very glad to get back to his family, especially as I rewarded him with ten bars of iron, and various piece goods. The reason I parted with him was, I had bought from the Moodo, a Mulatto, who spoke Malay and the Papua tongue: he was called Mapia. I suspected also a jealousy between Mareca and Tuan Hadjee, who, immediately on the captain's leaving the galley, came on board with his baggage. About half an hour past eight in the morning, we got over the reef; and found twenty-five fathom water, sandy ground, not above half a cable's length from it. At parting, I presented to the Moodo a pocket compass, with three bars of iron, and one to the Kymalaha. I gave another pocket compass to the pilot, and one bar of iron. When I told the Moodo and others, that I was bound for the islands Fan, they surmised (as I was told)

told), that we were going thither in the view of catching certain yellow coloured people with long hair, who resort frequently to Fan from other islands farther north for turtle, possibly from the islands named Palaos, * in 30° N. latitude; amongst ourselves we called them Mapia, which signifies good, in the Magindano tongue.

1775.
January.

The reef that surrounds these islands is about fifty miles in compass, divided by a deep strait one mile broad, and about five long, into two parts. The smaller part incloses the island of Aiou Baba, which is the largest of them all, and is high, with the small islands Popy and Mof. The larger reef incloses the islands of Abdon and Konibar, which are pretty high, and the low islands of Musbekan, Sebemuky, Capamuky, Rutny, Rainy, Popy, Cafoly, Yowry, † and three small islands called Wirisoy. A deep sound is said to be on the N. W. side of the larger reef. Visiting Abdon, I passed over smooth water in this sound eight and ten fathom deep; and from this sound the Moodo, who accompanied me when I visited it, assured me, there was a good egress to the open sea; but I had no opportunity of examining it, and went only where the depth is marked. Amidst these soundings, I frequently found little spots of coral rocks, steep, even with the water's edge. From a little height upon Abdon, ‡ I could not see the farthest islands called Wirisoy: so they are put down only by report: all the other islands I saw. Aiou Baba lies in latitude 00° 32' N. longitude 128° 25'.

If it be true that there is an entrance into this sound, which, as I have said, has a good depth, ships might lie there very secure, and

* Harris's Voyages, vol. i. p. 691.

† Plate VII.

‡ Plate IX. N° 7.



1775.
January.

the situation must be healthy. They would find plenty of turtle and fish, and some tropical fruits. Water is also to be got, I am told, by digging even on the low islands: but Waygiou being so near, where are many good harbours, it would perhaps be more eligible to go thither; though, in point of health, Waygiou, being subject to frequent rains, cannot compare with the islands Aiou.

Having got over the reef, and taken leave of our Papua friends, who had behaved exceeding civilly, I steered along the south edge of it. About noon, the Banguay corocoro keeping rather too near the reef, I fired a gun, and made her signal. We then proceeded all three together, steering N. N. E. wind at W. N. W. At sunset, the island Abdon bore west, five or six leagues; the current set eastward. Lay to best part of the night, seeing neither of the corocoros. It blew hard from N. W. which caused a great sea.

Monday the 23d. In the morning Pulo Waygiou bore S. S. W. and the islands of Aiou were out of sight. About eight in the morning, the Borneo corocoro (in which was Tuan Bobo, one of the Batcherian officers, the other Tuan Affahan, being on board the galley) made, by firing a gun, a signal of distress. I found she had carried away her commoody or rudder. Luckily provided with two, a large and a small, I spared her the latter, and with difficulty got it conveyed by a rope, as there was a great sea. At noon, I found myself in the latitude of $00^{\circ} 52' N$.

On observing the distress of one of the corocoros, I had put about and steered S. W. with the wind at N. W. willing, if possible, to regain

regain Waygiou; which, however, I did not expect: though Tuan Hadjee, seeing it right ahead, thought otherwise. At six P. M. it blowing very fresh, the vessel sprang a leak, and near three foot water got into her hold, before we could gain on her. We started water, and hove overboard whatever came to hand; sago, firewood, and our cooking place; also a great many iron hoops: in doing of which, I cut my right hand, being in a hurry, while the black people stood aghast. My two Europeans were incessantly employed in baling over each gunnel, and both the corocoros were in sight, and near us. At last, in about an hour and a half, we began to gain; but kept one man constantly baling all night, as the vessel continued leaky. So I kept her sometimes before the sea, and sometimes lay to, as suited best her ease.

1775.
January.

Tuesday the 24th. In the morning the gale had much abated, but, to my great concern, had driven out of sight both corocoros. I could see Waygiou bearing west, about fourteen leagues: at the same time, I could discover the high mountains of New Guinea.

I told Tuan Hadjee, there was an absolute necessity to bear away for Dory harbour on the coast of New Guinea; to which he made no objection. So we steered S. E. and E. S. E. for the island of Myfory,* to the southward of which, Tuan Hadjee told me, the harbour of Dory lay. At noon we could just see Waygiou, from which I reckoned myself above one degree east. We could also see the Cape of Good Hope: it bore E. S. E. about twelve leagues from us, then in $00^{\circ} 13' N.$ latitude, which lays the Cape nearly under the line.

* Which, by Tuan Hadjee's description, I took to be Schouten's island.



1775.
January.

At sunset, the Cape bore E. S. E. four leagues. We were then about seven miles from the nearest shore, and it clearing up westward, I had sight of two flat islands, which Tuan Hadjee told me were called Mispalu: they bore west, and were about five leagues distant. During the night the weather was moderate, with the wind a little off shore. This part of the coast of New Guinea, joining on the west the Cape of Good Hope, consists of two, sometimes three, ranges of very high hills, one behind the other. About midnight we doubled the Cape.

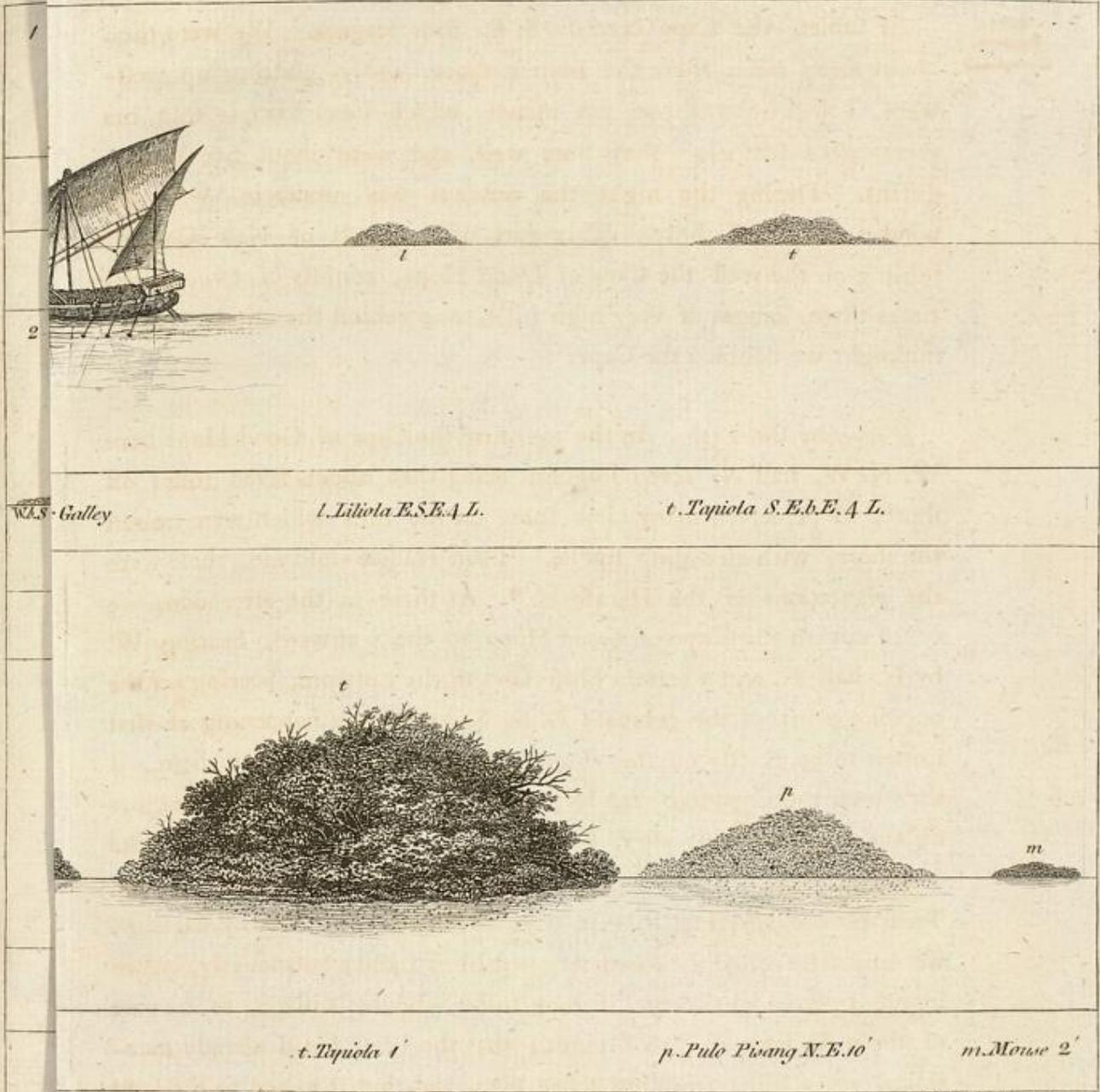
Wednesday the 25th. In the morning the Cape of Good Hope bore W. N. W. half N. seven leagues, being then about seven miles off shore. I perceived many clear spots on the hills which were nearest the shore, with ascending smoke. Tuan Hadjee told me, these were the plantations of the Haraforas.* At three in the afternoon, we could discern the Cape of Good Hope to the westward, bearing W. by N. half N. and a certain bluff land to the eastward, bearing on the opposite point of the compass E. by S. half S. we happening at that instant to be exactly on the rhumb line that went between them. I then took the Cape to be ten leagues, and the Bluff Land seven leagues distant. Immediately after, I saw land of middling height appear like an island, bearing E. by S. † I concluded this was Schouten's island. Tuan Hadjee asserting that it was, and that to gain Dory harbour, we must steer round the forementioned Bluff Land; but, luckily, before night, I perceived the land I took to be Schouten's island, to be part of the main land of New Guinea; that the Bluff Head already mentioned was a hill resembling a bee-hive, and that it joined to the land

* Plate XII. N^o 1. People who live in land, and cultivate the ground.

† Plate XI. N^o 1.

I have





W.A.S. Galley

l. Liliola E.S.E. 4 L.

t. Tiquola S.E.b.E. 4 L.

t. Tiquola 1'

p. Pulo Pisang N.E. 10'

m. Mouse 2'

ed by Capt^o Tho^o Forrest as the Act directs, Jan^y. 30th 1779.

Tho^o Vivare Sculp^t



Islands South of Pulo Banner called Geringe



Kabuang S.E. Sullabo W.E. Talar or Tinas Lado



Part of Sangir Land North of Sangir S.W.S.E. S.E.



p. Pulo Pisang S.E.E. t. Tarta Galley t. Lilita S.W.E. t. Tapida S.E.E. S.E.



t. Lilita W.S.W. t. Lita t. Tapida t. Pulo Pisang S.E.W. or. Mous S.

Published by Capt. Tho' Forrest on the Act directed Sept 30th 1779. Tho' Deane Sculp





I have erroneously called Schouten's island, by a low neck covered with trees of equal height, excepting one clump in the middle of the neck, which is higher than the rest. This low neck not being seen when the land without it first appeared, made me the rather believe it to be Schouten's island, and so far confirmed the mistake: but, on finding it, I hauled off. The wind then freshening, I lay to some hours, lest I should overshoot the harbour of Dory. Many years had passed since Tuan Hadjee had been there: I was therefore not surpris'd at his having been mistaken.

1775.
January.

In the morning, saw a flat point of land bearing S. E. six leagues. Found the extremity of the land mentioned yesterday as Schouten's island, but which was the land of Dory, * to bear E. by N. half N. from the hill I have called the Beehive: so that the neck of land, with the low trees and the clump of trees upon it, already mentioned, form a bay. Steered E. S. E. for a little low island like a bonnet, close to the shore. About noon, it blowing hard, and there being a great sea, when we had run about twelve leagues from morning, we hauled in round this island, leaving it to the right. When it bore S. S. W. within less than pistol shot, we had fourteen fathom water, sandy ground. It is called Yowry. We anchored behind it in three and a half fathom water, with a wooden anchor, and made a rope fast to the shore of the island. We lay pretty smooth. At night, let go our iron grapnel, and soon after parted from our wooden anchor, the cable being cut by the rocks.

I believe this to be a very good harbour farther in; but I had no opportunity to examine, as, it blowing very fresh, I did not go ashore.

* Plate XI. N° 1. Plate XII. N° 1.

I observed

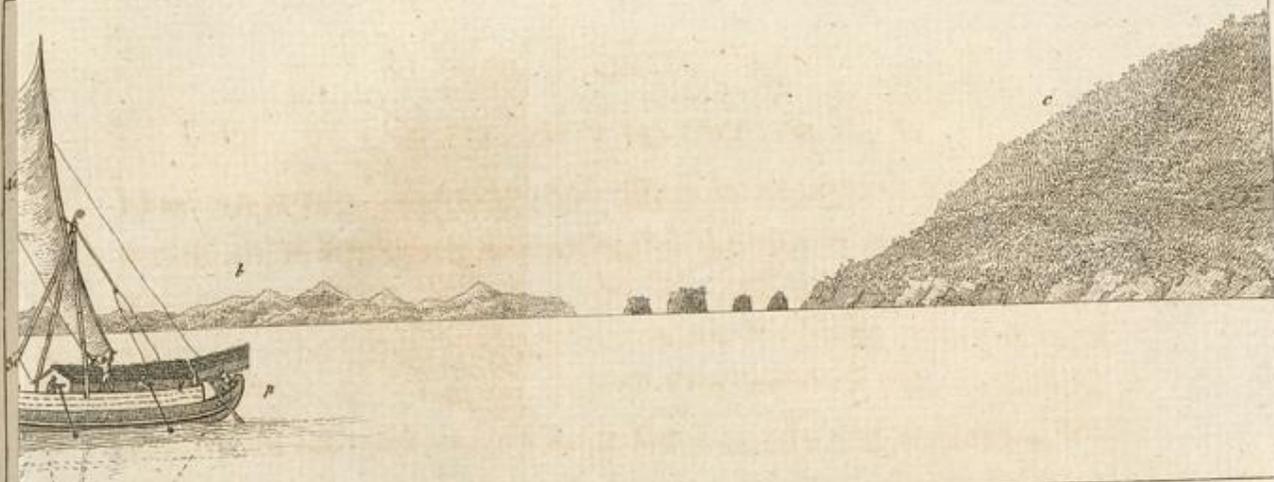


1775.
January

I observed a reef of rocks from the main land, projected so far, as to overlap (if I may so say) the passage to the north west of the island Yowry; and no swell came in that way, except a little at high water.

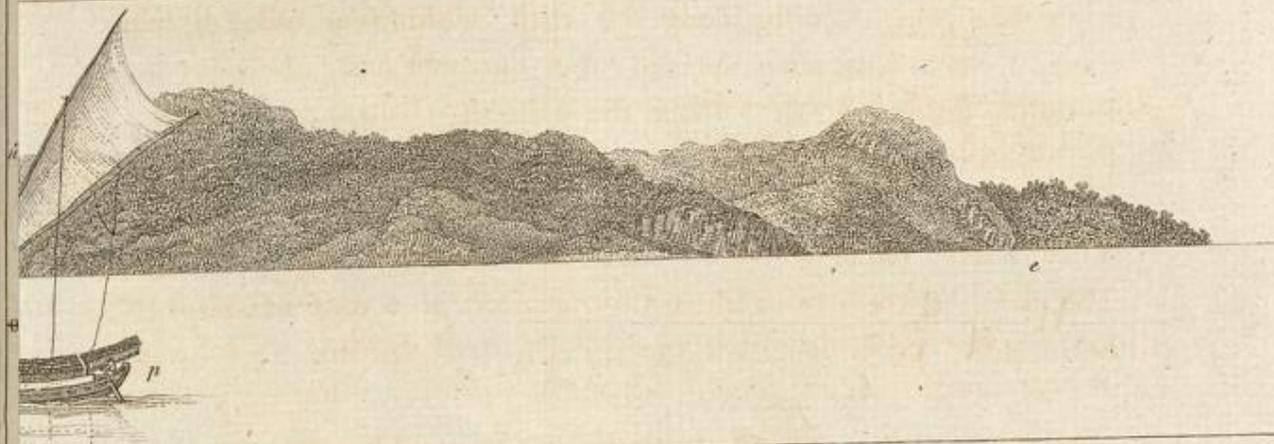
Tuan Hadjee, Tuan Buffora, and Tuan Affahan, went directly ashore; the first was extremely affected with the bad weather, and said very little. Tuan Affahan was a smart seaman, and had been very useful in the late gale. Coming along this coast, within four miles of the shore, I would have often founded; but durst not bring the vessel to. In rolling before the sea, I found the projecting gallery of great use; for, when it took the water, it buoyed the vessel up like an outrigger. We shipped water over the gunnel several times. On this little island Tuan Buffora found a nutmeg tree, which, however, had no fruit. The island Yowry may be about three quarters of a mile in compass. Latitude $00^{\circ} 15' S.$ longitude $130^{\circ} 45' E.$

Friday the 27th. At eight in the morning weighed, and stood along shore, about E. by S. the coast lying nearly E. S. E. the wind still at N. W. blowing fresh. A flat point, like that mentioned yesterday, lies about six or seven leagues from the island Yowry, in an E. S. E. direction: when we got abreast of it, I found the bay of Dory open; and another flat point bore from it S. by E. about five leagues, the bay being between. Here the wind moderated a little. The vessel got into what I imagined to be a ground swell, and the sea had like to have pooped us; but we presently got out of it, hauling round into the bay. About noon came to an anchor, in a sandy bay, close to the land, well sheltered from the north west and north. The wind (drawn by
the



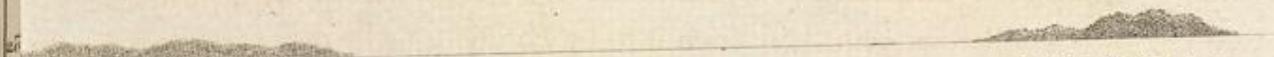
b. Balabalak 5 L.

c. Part of Ruib NNW. 5 L.



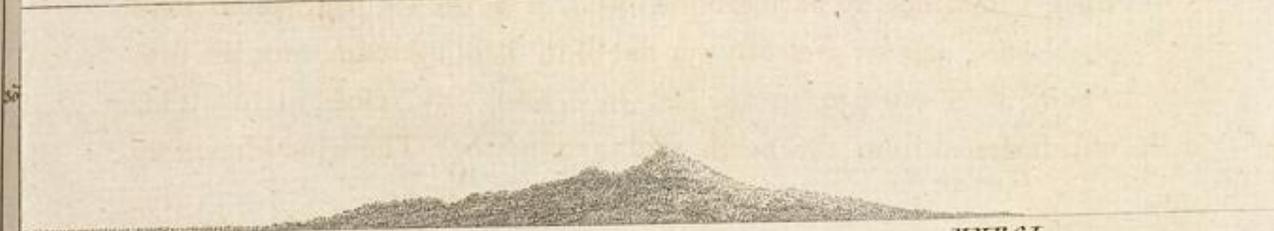
e. Entrance into the Harbour
p. p. Buggesi Paoluakan

nd of Gag



Gag 7 L.

Doif E. b. N. 2 L.



NNE. 6 L.

of Gibby

Tho: Vintres Sculp.

had by Capt: Tho: Forrest as the Act directs, Jan: 30th 1779.



Hombaba
 Abden
 Kambur
 } Of middling height the rest Flat.

ISLANDS of Airoo or Fowz
 30 fath
 From Airoobah, that
 may be just seen.



1. View of Waigiou N.W. 4 miles
 2. Balabalah S.E.
 3. Part of Balabalah S.E.



4. View of Waigiou S.E.
 Island of Gog
 5. Entrance into the Harbour
 of a Bay of Waigiou



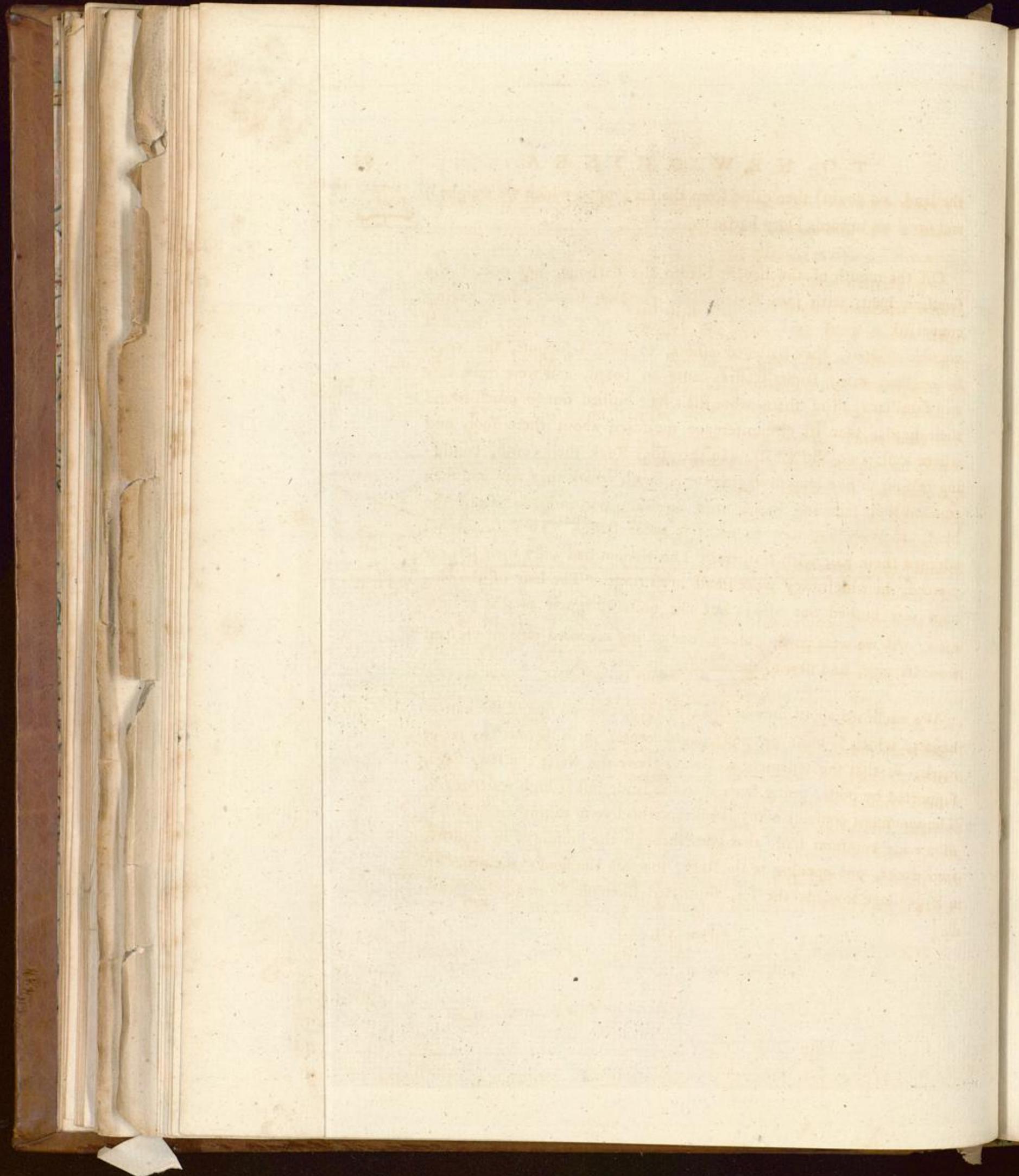
6. View of Waigiou S.E.
 Gog 7 E.
 Reef N.W. S.E.



French I. N.W. S.E.
 Island of Gibby
 N.W. S.E.

The French I. N.W. S.E.
 Published by Capt. Thos. Broughton in the East India Company's Ship, the Porpoise, July 30th 1779.





the land, no doubt) then came from the sea; upon which we weighed, and stood on towards Dory harbour.

1775.
Janua y.

Off the mouth of the bay,* before the harbour, but out of the swell, a boat, with two Papua men, came on board, after having conversed a good deal with our linguists at a distance: satisfied we were friends, they hastened ashore, to tell, I suppose, the news. Soon after, many Papua Coffres came on board, and were quite easy and familiar: all of them wore their hair bushed out so much round their heads, that its circumference measured about three foot, and where least, two and a half. In this they stuck their comb, consisting of four or five long diverging teeth, with which they now and then combed their frizzling locks, in a direction perpendicular from the head, as with a design to make it more bulky. They sometimes adorned their hair with feathers. The women had only their left ear pierced, in which they wore small brass rings. The hair of the women was bushed out also; but not quite so much as that of the men. As we were rowing along, one of my crowned pigeons escaped from its cage, and flew to the woods.

We anchored about four in the afternoon, close to one of their great houses, which is built on posts, fixed several yards below low water mark; so that the tenement is always above the water: a long stage, supported by posts, going from it to the land, just at high water mark. The tenement contains many families, who live in cabins on each side of a wide common hall, that goes through the middle of it, and has two doors, one opening to the stage, towards the land; the other on a large stage towards the sea, supported likewise by posts, in rather

* Plate XII.

deeper



1775.
January.

deeper water than those that support the tenement. On this stage the canoes are hauled up; and from this the boats are ready for a launch, at any time of tide, if the Haraforas attack from the land; if they attack by sea, the Papuas take to the woods. The married people, unmarried women, and children, live in these large tenements, which, as I have said, have two doors; the one to the long narrow stage, that leads to the land; the other to the broad stage, which is over the sea, and on which they keep their boats, having outriggers on each side. A few yards from this sea stage, if I may so call it, are built, in still deeper water, and on stronger posts, houses where only batchelors live. This is like the custom of the Batta people on Sumatra, and the Idaan or Moroots on Borneo, where, I am told, the batchelors are separated from the young women and the married people.

At Dory were two large tenements of this kind, about four hundred yards from each other, and each had a house for the batchelors, close by it: in one of the tenements were fourteen cabins, seven on a side; in the other, twelve, or six on a side. In the common hall, I saw the women sometimes making mats, at other times forming pieces of clay into earthen pots; with a pebble in one hand, to put into it, whilst they held in the other hand also a pebble, with which they knocked, to enlarge and smooth it. The pots so formed, they burnt with dry grass, or light brushwood. The men, in general, wore a thin stuff, that comes from the coco nut tree, and resembles a coarse kind of cloth, tied forward round the middle, and up behind, between the thighs. The women wore, in general, coarse blue Surat bastas, round their middle, not as a petticoat, but tucked up behind, like the men; so that the body and thigh were almost naked: as boys and girls

1775.
January.

girls go entirely. I have often observed the women with an ax or chopping knife, fixing posts for the stages, whilst the men were fauntering about idle. Early in a morning I have seen the men setting out in their boats, with two or three fox looking dogs,* for certain places to hunt the wild hog, which they call Ben: a dog they call Naf. I have frequently bought of them pieces of wild hog; which, however, I avoided carrying on board the galley, but dressed and eat it ashore, unwilling to give offence to the crew.

At anchor, I fired some swivel guns: the grown people did not regard this, or seem frightened, while the boys and girls ran along the stages, into the woods.

Saturday the 28th. Fresh winds, with squalls, but no rain. The clouds seemed to gather, and settle over the mountains of Arfak, which lie south of this harbour: they are exceeding high; higher than any of the mountains we had hitherto seen, to the westward, on this coast.

After passing the Cape of Good Hope, the promontory of Dory, from a large ship's deck, may be seen fifteen or sixteen leagues off, disjunct from New Guinea, and like an island. To get into Dory harbour, coast it along, at a reasonable distance: the flat points and the island Yowry will appear very plain. Having got beyond the last Flat Point, which is near the eastermost part of the promontory, you suddenly perceive an island (Manafwary): this must be kept on the

* Among small islands, the wild hogs often swim in a string, from one island to another, the hog behind leaning his snout on the rump of the one before. The hunters then kill them with ease.



1775.
January.

left. Steer mid channel, in fourteen and fifteen fathom water, sandy ground. Farther in, and to the westward of Manafwary,* is a smaller island, called Mafmapy; which must also be left on the same hand. When abreast of the island Mafmapy, that is, when the body of it bears about south, you will have fourteen fathom water, sandy ground: then look out for a sunk shoal of coral rocks, two foot deep, at low water, and at high water six: it is bold to. Keep it also on the left, and steer into the inner harbour, which will hold any number of ships, in soundings from twelve to five fathom water, muddy ground. Fresh water may be had in many places; wood every where. Dory harbour lies in latitude $00^{\circ} 21' S.$ longitude $131^{\circ} E.$

Schouten's island, as laid down by Dampier, bears E. S. E. from the Cape of Good Hope, and has its south coast undetermined by a dotted line.† The coast of New Guinea opposite to it is undetermined also.—As the promontory of Dory bears from the Cape in the same direction, and I can find no voyager has gone to the south of Schouten's island, I am apt to think it is the same land, which time alone will show.

Having opened the hold, about which we lately had been in great pain, we found our provisions greatly damaged. A tight chest saved many of my piece goods. The damaged I washed directly in fresh water, and was lucky in getting them well dried. It often threatened to rain, but did not; unlike the climate of Waygiou, where, as has been said, the clouds often break, and fall in rain unexpectedly.

* Plate XIII. † Plate XIV.



C H A P T E R VIII.

Arrival of the Banguey Corocoro—Fate of the Borneo—Arrival of a Corocoro from Tidore—Molucca Method of fishing—Arrival of a Boat from an Island called Myfory—Harbour of Mansingham—Apprehensions of the Inhabitants of Offy Village—Farther Account of the Papuas—Strictness of the Dutch—Search for the Nutmeg Tree, to no Purpose; find it at last, on the Island of Manaswary—Account of the Haroforas—Give up to the People of Dory the Debt they have contracted—Account of Dory—Account of the Coast of New Guinea, East of Dory Harbour, and of the Islands near the Coast—Also of the Places on the Coast, West of Dory Harbour.

WE had hitherto been very uneasy about the two corocoros, with which we parted company the twenty-fourth; but, just after sunset, news was brought, to our very great joy, that one of them had arrived. Tuan Hadjee immediately set off, in our boat; and returned with the Banguey, at seven in the evening. They informed us, that the Borneo had foundered in the bad weather, the next day after she parted with us; but, that the Banguey, by keeping near her, had saved the people, who were twelve: they lost, however, all their cloaths, and a basket of cloves belonging to the Sultan of Batchian.

1775.
January.



1775.
January.

The Banguay corocoro had then twenty-five people: they hove overboard a cask of water, and many cakes of sago. By what I could learn, the Borneo carried too much sail, just before she foundered; and took in a sea forward, which water-logged her. The Serang being sick, I, at his request, sent him ashore, to the house of a Papua man, who, for some Surat blue cloth, took great care of him. A boy brought me for sale, a small brown pig, which made me expect to find a breed of hogs; but I was disappointed, this being a very young pig caught in the woods, and so tamed, that it eat sago flour.

Saturday the 29th. Had still north west winds, with some rain; shifted our berth from the lower Papua tenement to the upper, and moored in two fathom sand, with a rope to the post of the tenement. Presented to each of the Batchian Manteries, as well as the two officers, a scarlet coat, and gave each private man a frock and long drawers of chintz. I enquired much about nutmegs among the Papua people: one man said, he would fetch some nutmegs from Mandamy, a place to the eastward. I made him a small present; but saw no more of him.

Monday the 30th. Fair weather, with winds at north west; got out our sago bread to dry; sounded part of the harbour. The Jerry Bassa (linguist) of Mansingham came on board, and was very talkative with Mapia, the linguist I had purchased at Yowl. The name of the former was Mambeway; and he spoke a little broken Malay.

Tuesday

Tuesday the 31st. Variable winds at three P. M. We saw a large corocoro coming in, with Dutch colours flying. This put us on our guard; I found she came from Tidore: I then mustered fifty people, mostly armed with bows and arrows.

On *Wednesday* the 1st of *February*. The Noquedah (commander) of the Tidore corocoro, made me a visit. I treated him civilly, and presented him with a pocket compass and a palampore or counterpane.

1775.
February.

Thursday the 2^d. Moderate weather: went a fishing in company with the Tidore Noquedah. We tied coco nut leaves to a stone, about a pound weight, then hooked to it the false flying fish. This being let down fourteen, fifteen, or more fathoms, in deep water, the line is suddenly pulled up with a jerk, to sever it from the leaf. The stone goes to the bottom, while the false flying fish, rising quickly to the top, is snapped at by albecores, bonettas, &c. However, we caught nothing. A boat, with outriggers, came pretty near us to day. Of the four men in her, two had, each about his neck, a ratan collar, to which, hung backwards, by the top, a log of wood, shaped like a sugar loaf, and of about five or six pound weight. They were slaves, offered to me for sale. I might have had them very cheap; but, being crowded, I did not choose to purchase them. If I had, Tuan Hadjee and others would have expected the same indulgence. These objects of traffic had the gristle between the nostrils pierced with a bit of tortoiseshell, and were natives of New Guinea, a good way farther east.

Friday



1775.
February.

Friday the 3d. South from Dory, is another harbour, called Man-
fingham; willing to visit it, went to day in our boat; the Tidore No-
quedah went with us. I found it a very good harbour, but the entrance
rather narrow; and altogether, it is not of so bold and safe access as
Dory harbour. Returning, we put ashore, at a village called Offy,
on a small fresh water river, about five miles from where the galley
lay. The houses were built as Malay houses generally are: the great
Papua tenements, already described, being erected only on the strand,
where is no river. I observed the people of this village were shy of
us, most of them running away. When we had breakfasted, we em-
barked.

In the night a Papua corocoro came near us, and alarmed the large
Papua tenement opposite which we lay: the strangers being in search of
their wives and children, who had taken to the woods, from the village of
Offy, when we were there, and after we had left it, afraid, not
only of us, but of the Tidore people. In the boat were about twenty
persons. Tuan Hadjee wanted me to fire upon them, which I would
by no means do: in the morning the mistake was cleared up, and they
went away satisfied. I believe the Papuas did not like the Tidore men,
who, I often observed, make free with the coco nuts from the trees.
To day we shifted our berth from a rocky spot, on which we had driven,
to a spot of clear sand.

On *Saturday* the 4th, variable winds, and fair weather; at noon the
Tidore corocoro sailed. The commander said he was going farther
east, to the islands of Sao and Saba to trade. This being the first day
that

that the Papua people saw the new moon, they sang, and played on a fort of drum, the best part of the night.

1775.
February.

Sunday the 5th, winds at N. W. with fair weather; to day a swell from the sea, having brought our grapnel home, we carried it out again. Several Papua people ashore, offered to go amongst the Haraforas in order to purchase provisions; but wanted goods to be advanced for that purpose. I therefore advanced them ten pieces of Surat blue cloth, and one bar of iron.

Monday the 6th, fine weather, no swell, the winds mostly from the N. W. From Mansingham came a boat with fifteen Papua men, some of them jabbered a little Malay. Issued twenty pieces more, blue Surat bastas for provisions.

On *Tuesday* the 7th, fine weather: built a shed house ashore, and railed it in. Sowed a quantity of mustard seed.

Near to where we built our shed house, was an old tree, of which, lest it should fall, I thought proper to cut the roots; and fixed a rope to it, to pull it down. In falling, it took a direction quite opposite to the one intended, and smashed the skeleton of the house. Tuan Hadjee, unlike a Fatalist or Predestinarian, which Mahometans generally are, said it was ominous, and desired me not to build there; but I persisted.

To day I saw many of the Papua men set off in their canoes to fetch provision, as I was told. Part were those, to whom I had advanced

cloth:



1775.
February.

cloth: they left their wives and children, under the care of some of the old men. In each boat was generally a small fox looking dog.

Wednesday the 8th, fair weather, and southerly winds. Arrived to day, a corocoro from the island Myfory; with a person who said he came from the Rajah of Munsury, a portion of that island. It seems he had heard of a strange vessel's being at Dory. The corocoro went back in the evening, after promise to return. I presented the master with one piece of bastas for himself, and a bar of iron for the Rajah. Tuan Hadjee had informed me of the island Myfory's abounding with kalavanfas, (beans) but having no rice; also of its being populous; which was now confirmed by the master of this boat. They told me it lay towards the N. E. one day's sail.

Loft out of our house, last night, a china jar: on my complaining to a Papua man, about the theft, it was next day put into its place.

On *Thursday* the 9th, fine weather, and southerly winds. Two small boats returned from a place they called Wobur, with sago, plantains, &c. for their families: they were therefore unwilling to dispose of any. They also brought some birds of Paradise, which I purchased from them. To day I repaired to the large tenement, near which the vessel lay. I found the women in the common hall, making cocoya mats as usual; also kneading (if I may so term it) the clay, of which others formed the pots, with two pebble stones, as before described. Two of them were humming a tune, on which I took out a german flute, and played; they were exceedingly attentive, all work stopping instantly when I began. I then asked one of the women to sing, which she did.

The



The air she sung was very melodious, and of a species much superior to Malay airs in general, which dwell long on a few notes, with little variety of rise or fall. Giving her a fathom of blue bastas, I asked another to sing: she was bashful, and refused; therefore I gave her nothing: her looks spoke her vexed, as if disappointed. Presently, she brought a large bunch of plantains, and gave it me with a smile. I then presented her with the remaining fathom of bastas, having had but two pieces with me. There being many boys and girls about us, as we sat at that part of the common hall, that goes upon the outer stage of the tenement, I separated some of the plantains from the bunch, and distributed to the children. When I had thus given away about one half, they would not permit me to part with any more; so the remainder I carried on board. I could not help taking notice that the children did not snatch, or seem too eager to receive, but waited patiently, and modestly accepted of what I offered, lifting their hands to their heads. The batchelors, if courting, come freely to the common hall, and sit down by their sweethearts. The old ones at a distance, are then said often to call out, well, are you agreed? If they agree before witnesses, they kill a cock, which is procured with difficulty, and then it is a marriage. Their cabins are miserably furnished; a mat or two, a fire place, an earthen pot, with perhaps a china plate or basin, and some sago flour. As they cook in each cabin, and have no chimney, the smoke issues at every part of the roof: at a distance the whole roof seems to smoke. They are fond of glafs, or china beads of all colours; both sexes wear them about the wrist, but the women only at the left ear.*

* I saw no gold ornaments worn by the Papua people; but in the hills, pointing towards them, they declared that buloan, meaning gold, was to be found

1775.
February.



1775.
February.

They are exceeding good archers, and some of their arrows are six feet long; the bow is generally of bamboo, and the string of split ratan. They purchase their iron tools, chopping knives, and axes, blue and red baftaes, china beads, plates, basons, &c. from the Chinese. The Chinese carry back Misoy bark, which they get to the eastward of Dory, at a place called Warmasine, or Warapine; it is worth 30 dollars, a pecul^(133 lb.) on Java. They trade also in slaves, ambergrease, swallo, or sea slug, tortoiseshell, small pearls, black loories, large red loories, birds of Paradise, and many kinds of dead birds, which the Papua men have a particular way of drying.

The Dutch permit no burgher of Ternate, or Tidore, to send a vessel to the coast of New Guinea. They are not willing to trust those burghers, while they put a just confidence in the Chinese; that they will not deal in nutmegs, as formerly mentioned. The Chinese have a pass from the Sultan of Tidore, and wear Dutch colours. To day I found our mustard well sprouted.

On *Friday* the 10th, fine weather, and southerly wind; went to Manafwary island, which I have sometimes called Long Island. There was a good party of us, and we searched for the nutmeg tree, as some Papua men said it grew there. We returned about sunset, without finding it.

Saturday the 11th. Had still fair weather, and easterly winds; went again to Long Island, in quest of the nutmeg tree. I promised a reward, to whoever should find it. Found some trees, that the Batchian officers said were nutmeg trees; but they had no fruit. The
weather

weather being dry, saw on the hills many fires and smokes, which I was told were made by the Haraforas, for purposes of agriculture. Found on the island, close by the beach, a Papua burial place, rudely built of coral rock. On it was laid the wooden figure of a child, about eight years old, represented completely clothed. A real scull was put into the upper part, on which ears were cut in the wood.

1775.
February.

Sunday the 12th, fine weather, and S. E. winds; went round Manafwary island. To day found the variation of the compass, by the medium of several amplitudes taken ashore, to be $01^{\circ} 30' E.$

Monday the 13th, all day long cloudy weather, with variable winds. This being the first day of the Mahometan year, Tuan Hadjee and all the Mahometans had prayers ashore. In compliment to them, I fired twelve guns, six ashore, and six on board. After prayers, they amused themselves in throwing the lance, and performing the whole exercise of the sword and target. Tuan Buffora was the most distinguished for alertness.

On *Tuesday* the 14th, fine weather, and S. E. winds; went to Manafwary island, with a numerous party; landed on different parts, and made the tour of it a second time. We saw no wild hogs, but by the prints of their feet, perceived plainly where they had been: within the island, about a quarter of a mile from where we landed, we reached a rising ground. The island is about five miles in compass, everywhere full of trees, among which is good walking, there being no underwood.



1775.
February.

On *Wednesday* the 15th, fine weather, with S. E. winds; went again to Manafwary. About a mile from where we landed, found a nutmeg tree; we eagerly cut it down, and gathered about thirty or forty nuts: there were many upon it, but they were not ripe. Tuan Hadjee and all the Molucca people assured me it was the true nutmeg, but of the long kind, called Warong; the round nutmeg, which is cultivated at Banda, being called Keyan. I presently found many more nutmeg trees, and many young ones growing under their shade. I picked above one hundred plants, which I put up in baskets, with earth round them; intending to carry them to Balambangan, whither I now proposed to return as fast as possible. Gave the reward I had promised for finding the nutmeg tree, being five pieces of baftas.

On *Thursday* the 16th, the fair weather continued, with easterly winds: saw many great fires on the mountains of Arfak. As the Papua people had not yet returned with the provisions stipulated, and I was unwilling to lose the fair winds, that had blown some time from the eastward, being also afraid of N. W. winds returning; against which it were imprudent to attempt, and impossible to work up the coast to Waygiou; I therefore gave up to the Dory people, the debt of thirty pieces of Surat cloth, and a bar of iron, with which I had trusted them: this rejoiced the old men.

On *Friday* the 17th, had still easterly winds, with fine weather. To day some of the people found a nutmeg tree not a hundred yards from our Shed House. We cut it down, but the fruit was not ripe; it was just such a tree as I had found and cut down at Manafwary; and the people of Dory said there were many such trees

trees about the country; at the same time, they did not seem to know that it was an object of consequence, and regarded it no more than any wild kind of fruit, that is of no general use: whereas on the Plantain, the coco nut, the pine apple, and the bread fruit of two sorts, they set a proper value. They allowed that to the eastward, at a place called Omerpon and Mandamy, were many nutmegs gathered, but I could not learn what was done with them, or to whom they were sold. Sometime before this, I had asked Tuan Hadjee and Tuan Buffora, what they thought of going farther down the coast. They both objected to it, as they likewise did to making any inland incursion, to visit the Haraforas houses. The Papua people also did not seem willing that we should have any intercourse with the Haraforas, who, I believe, are some how kept under, or at least kept in ignorance by the Papuas. When I asked any of the men of Dory, why they had no gardens of plantains and kalavanfas, which two articles they were continually bringing from the Haraforas; I learnt, after many interrogatories, that the Haraforas supply them with these articles, and that the Papua people do not give goods for these necessaries every time they fetch them; but that an ax or a chopping knife given once to a Harafora man, makes his lands or his labour subject to an eternal tax, of something or other for its use. Such is the value of iron; and a little way farther east, I was told they often used stone axes, having no iron at all. If a Harafora loses the instrument so advanced to him, he is still subject to the tax; but, if he breaks it, or wears it to the back, the Papua man is obliged to give him a new one, or the tax ceases.

1775.
February.

Tuan Hadjee, when before at Dory, had gone among the Haraforas. He said many had long hair; but that most of them were Coffres,



1775.
February.

res, as the Papua men are. He also told me they built generally on trees, their houses, to which they ascended with great agility, by a long notched stick, and often pulled their ladder after them, to prevent followers. The Papua men not inclining I should have any knowledge of the Harasoras, put me in mind of the Malays at Nattal and Tappanooly, on Sumatra, not wishing to let Europeans have intercourse with the Batta people, where the gum benjamin and camphire grow.

Being ready to go from Dory over to the island of Manaswary, where I proposed to stay a day before I sailed for good, and the people of the village, close to which I had lain, seeing our motions, I suddenly perceived, what I imagined, to be a distrust of us, as few children were to be seen about the Papua tenement that day: whereas, heretofore, they used to come every day on board of us, with fruit, fish, &c. to sell. About noon, when we sailed, not a man accompanied us over to Manaswary island. Some time after, two men came over, one of them a kind of linguist. I caused to be fully explained to him, the nature of my giving up the debt, and that no body would ever call upon the men of Dory for it. At the same time, I made him a Capitano, by giving him a frock and drawers of chintz, and firing off three guns, this being the Dutch ceremony. He returned to Dory very well pleased, and very vain of his dress.

Saturday the 18th. Employed in getting ready for sea. Took up a good many nutmeg plants, and felled another nutmeg tree; the fruit was such as we had got before. Tuan Hadjee said it would be a month or six weeks ere the fruit would be fully ripe. He and the rest talked

fo



so much about its being of the right sort, tho' it was long, and not round, like the Dutch nutmeg, that I no longer doubted it.

1775.
February.

About noon, our Capitano linguist returned. With him came many boys and women, and two men from Dory, who brought us fish, plantains, kalavanfas, &c. which were purchased from them as usual; all jealousies being removed last night.

The promontory of Dory, the sea coast of which extends about fourteen leagues, is of middling height: the grounds every where ascend gradually. It may be said, like Malay countries in general, to be covered with wood; but it differs in one respect: there being no underwood, it is very easy travelling under the shade of lofty trees. The country abounds with small fresh water rivulets; here and there is very good grafs, but in no large tracts, that I saw. It is very temperate, being so near the high mountains of Arfak, where the clouds seem always to settle, so that it is by far the best country hitherto visited on the voyage.

What I shall now say of the coast of New Guinea, to the eastward of Dory, and of the islands off the coast, is from the information not only of the Moodo of Aiou, but of some of the old men at Dory.

From Dory I could not see Schoutens island, which I was told lay to the northward, consequently there must be a wide passage between it and the main; a passage however not very obvious in the map of this coast, accompanying Dampier's voyage in the Roebuck, in 1699.* Captain Dampier saw Schoutens island, and coasted its north side,

* Plate XIV.

which



1775.
February

which, as I have said, abounds with kalavanfas, and is full of inhabitants. In sight of Myfory, which possibly may be Schoutens island, lie, as I was told, the islands Saba and Sao, in an east direction. Saba, by the Moodo of Aiou's account, is about as large as Gibby. From Saba and Sao are brought large red loories, also black ones.

Farther, in a south east direction, lies the island of Padado, as large as Aiou Baba; also, the island of Awak, each under its particular Rajah. Still farther is Unfus,* an island about the size of Gibby, it is four days sail from Sao, and near it are the smaller islands of Bony and Yop.

Along the coast of New Guinea eastward, are the countries of Oranfuary, one day's distance by water from Dory; Wariapy two days; Warmaffine four days; Yopine five days; Mandamy six days. Over against Wariapy, lies the island of Omberpone, behind which is a harbour. Beyond Mandamy, are places on the coast called Wopimy, Yowry, Manfuary, Morry, then Waropine, the residence of a powerful Rajah. Opposite Morry, spreads a number of small islands, abounding in coco nuts and kalavanfas. Beyond Waropine appears the island Krudo, where iron is almost unknown; and here prevails the custom of boring the nose: the inhabitants are sometimes called Komambo. Krudo is five days sail from Sao. At Krudo, and the islands near it, may be got much tortoiseshell, as indeed every where on this coast; but it requires time to collect a quantity, and the merchant must ad-

* Unfus, possibly Meansu, mentioned by Mr. Dalrymple, in his collection of voyages, p. 39.



vance the commodities of barter. This the Chinese do, and are seldom cheated by the Papuas.

1775.
February.

From Waropine, above mentioned, is said to be a long land stretch to the head of a river, or a branch of the sea, which comes from the south coast of New Guinea. I have been told that the inhabitants of Ceram carry iron and other goods up this inlet, and trade with the inhabitants of the north coast, for Missoy bark. They are deemed also to speak different languages: but I could learn nothing of the coast east of Waropine.

As to the character of the inhabitants of those places, east of where we lay, I have the greatest reason to think it was fierce and hostile, that they are numerous, and have a vast many prows: at the same time, they are said to deal honestly with the Chinese, who trade with them, and advance them goods for several months before the returns are made. They trim and adorn their hair, but bore the nose, and wear earrings like the mop headed people of Dory.

The places on the north coast of New Guinea, west of Dory, are, Toweris, which is reported to have a harbour; Warpaffary and War-morifwary, near the Mispalu islands, behind which is said to be good anchoring. I saw them both: they are flat low islands. Beyond Mispalu, that is, farther west, is Worang; also Pulo Womy, which was represented to me at Dory, as an island, a little bigger than Masimapy, and to have a harbour behind it. Then comes Pulo Ramay, and next to it Salwatty, which bounds Pitt's Strait on the south, and on its south side, with New Guinea, forms the strait of Golowa.

Q

The



1775.
February.

The above intelligence is the best I could procure. Those who gave it, not having the true idea of a harbour, and sometimes thinking that place deserving the name, into which a boat of theirs could go, excuse me from depending on their accounts. In the names and distances, reckoning by days, they could not so well be mistaken; and I have the greatest reason to believe, they answered my questions, not only with sincerity, but as well as they could. During my stay here, Tuan Buffora daily supplied us with small fish, like sprats, he being very expert in casting the net: which fish broiled, with fresh baked sago bread, and a dish of tea, were our breakfast. We seldom ate in the middle of the day; but had always, about noon, a dish of tea, coffee, or chocolate, and sometimes a young coco nut. At sunset we regularly boiled the pot, stewing whatever we had; sometimes greens and roots only, but always mixed with the emulsion or milk of a full grown coco nut, rasped down. This the Malays call guly (curry): and, thank God, we were all in good health; but we failed not to bathe daily, nor was there want of pleasant brooks.

C H A P.



C H A P T E R IX.

Departure from Dory Harbour—Put into Rawak Harbour for Provisions—Description of it—Anchor at Manouaran Island—Put into Piapis Harbour—Description of it—Leave it, and row to windward, intending to anchor at Pulo Een—Find it every where rocky and steep—Bear away, in order to go to the Southward of Gilolo—Pass between the Islands of Gag and Gibby—Pass between the Islands of Bo and Popo—Description of them.

I WAS very glad to find, before we sailed, that the people of Dory had an opportunity of being convinced, we intended them no harm; and that, by giving up the debt above mentioned, I did not mean to entrap them, or carry them off, as is sometimes done by the Mahometans of the Moluccas, who, I was told by Tuan Hadjee, fit out vessels with no other design. I sailed in the evening, and found, when I got out of the bay, that the current set strong to the westward, against the wind, which, from a favourable S. E. gale, had shifted to the westward.

1775.
February.

Saturday the 19th. We had squally, thick, and rainy weather, with westerly winds. The vessel was so uneasy, and pitched so much by a short sea, occasioned by the windward current, that she made a good deal of water. I wished to get into port again; but the current set us strongly to windward. To my great satisfaction, however, came

Q 2

fair



1775.
February.

fair weather in the afternoon; and we had a light breeze at N. E. the current favouring us. At sunset, we were past the promontory of Dory, and the Beehive bore south; the Cape of Good Hope bore at the same time west, fifteen leagues. During the bad weather, I had the misfortune to have many papers wet, as the rain got almost every where.

Monday the 20th. At dawn the promontory of Dory, appearing like an island, * was but just seen. We had variable winds all day, with sultry weather before noon. At noon it was cloudy, and we had no observation. At sunset the Cape of Good Hope bore S. S. W. In the evening we had fresh land wind at south; steered N. W. the current being in our favour.

In the morning of the 21st, found ourselves about five leagues off shore, and the Cape of Good Hope bearing S. E. by S. Our latitude at noon was $00^{\circ} 40'$ N. the Cape then bore S. E. about sixteen leagues distant; the wind was N. E. and we steered N. W. by W. The night being pleasant, and the water smooth, we rowed most part of it, the people singing as usual.

On *Wednesday* the 22d, in the morning the high land of New Guinea was very conspicuous, although twenty leagues distant; at the same time we could see Waygiou, bearing from S. W. to W.

In consequence of the loss of the Borneo corocoro, we had five of the Batchian people upon wages, and maintained in all twenty-nine

* Plate XII. N^o 1.

persons

persons aboard the galley, beside the crew of the Banguay corocoro, which amounted to nineteen. I became, therefore, afraid of running short of sago bread, now our only diet, except a very small quantity of fish. Dory afforded us neither fowl nor goat. A little wild hog, which I got there now and then, and which I eat ashore, was all the refreshment I could procure, except fish, greens, and fruits. I was told, that on New Guinea were no four footed animals, except hogs, dogs, and wild cats; I saw no domestic ones. This being our situation, Tuan Hadjee represented to me, it was hard to proceed in the attempt of weathering Morty, with so small a stock of provisions; and it was dangerous to put in any where on the east of Gilolo, where Dutch panchallangs and corocoros were constantly cruising, as, no doubt, they had heard of us; and that Morty, where sago grew in abundance, had few, if any, inhabitants. He, therefore, advised me to put into Rawak harbour, on the N. E. part of Waygiou, where provisions were certainly to be had. At the same time he said, I was very lucky in getting off the coast of New Guinea, from Dory harbour, which he had always considered as a dangerous navigation for a small vessel. Being fully sensible of the justness of what Tuan Hadjee said, I immediately bore away for Rawak harbour, steering S. W. with the wind at E. N. E. and at noon we were in $00^{\circ} 10'$ N. latitude. Early in the afternoon we got sight of Rawak island, it bearing west eight leagues. At the same time saw from the deck, Abdon, one of the Aiou islands; * rowed and sailed all night for the harbour of Rawak; the people kept singing, as usual, their Mangaio song, and were refreshed with a dish of tea.

1775.
February.

* Plate IX. N^o 7.



1775.
February.

On *Thursday* the 23d, we got in about five in the morning, and found here the Moodo of Aiou, who had with him only one of his wives, with her little boy, besides servants. We soon filled our water jars, and bought some sago bread, from boats that came from a village called Kabory, the houses of which were plainly to be seen, bearing S. E. by E. from where we lay. To day the winds have been mostly north east.

Friday the 24th. Had the winds at N. W. with fine weather. In the morning, the Moodo of Yowl, and one of the King of Tidore's officers, who was then in a boat trading for swallo, came on board, to make me a visit. I gave each a piece of coarse calicoe. Afternoon, many boats from Kabory, and from Wargow, which lies beyond it, came with sago bread, which I bought: I bought also some raw sago from the Moodo, ashore, where I saw many of my Aiou acquaintances. In the evening I founded all about the harbour, went in the boat through the narrow, but bold strait, that divides the island Rawak from the main; and landed at a pleasant small river on the main land of Waygiou, where our people had filled water. The watering place on the island of Rawak is a pond, not very clean, just behind the few houses that are there: the houses on the land were built low; a few built on posts, in the water, were higher.

The island of Rawak,* which makes the harbour, lies on the N. E. part of the island Waygiou, about five miles E. S. E. from Manou-aran; which island has been already mentioned. Rawak is of a singular figure, the south part projecting towards Waygiou, in a narrow promontory, somewhat lower than the northern part of the island, which

* Plate X.



is high, and has a remarkable hill, covered with the aneebong tree, the heart of which is an excellent cabbage. The east part of the island is also a narrow promontory, which I call the Dolphin's Nose, from its shape. A ship from the eastward must keep closer to it, than to the opposite shore, off which runs a reef of rocks. The channel is there above a mile broad, with good mud soundings, from fifteen to ten fathom. A little beyond the Dolphin's Nose, is a good road; and still farther, in five fathom, the water is very smooth; but even there, a vessel lies open from the E. by S. half S. to the E. by N. Should too great a sea come in thence, a ship might run out by the strait, keeping close to the island, which is bold, and anchor behind the island, in sandy ground.

1775.
February.

While I staid here, I bought about two thousand cakes of fago, each weighing a pound, or a pound and a quarter; some smaller, weighing three quarters of a pound; but it was all hard baked, and kept well. We bought also some fish, and several turtle. Some of my people, who were not Mahometans, and eat turtle, cut the meat up small, and stewed it in green bamboos. No goats or fowls could we find. Rawak island lies in latitude $00^{\circ} 13' N.$ longitude $128^{\circ} E.$

Saturday the 25th. Early in the morning, being ready to sail, I found Mapia missing, whom I had bought of the Moodo, at Aiou: I sent ashore, to enquire about him; but to no purpose. I suppose he had met with some old acquaintance, who had seduced him to leave me.

We



1775.
February.

We weighed at nine in the morning, with the wind about N. E. by E. and went out between the islands of Rawak and the main. About noon I anchored close to Manouaran, and sent the boat on shore. They filled some jars with very good water, from a kind of pond or dead river, hard by the beach, whilst I lay in seven fathom, sandy ground. In that position, the extreme to the westward, which I call Shoe island, was just open with the west point of Manouaran, * and the land abreast (the highest on Waygiou) concealed the Third Peak, or Buffalo's Horn, while the entry into Offak harbour appeared towards the west. Rawak island, bearing S. E. is also very conspicuous. That part of Manouaran, which is next to the island, and where I anchored, is low, and very easy of access. The west part is steep and rocky; above that steep part, is grass, with shaggy trees intermixed. † This kind of ground extends to the summit, which is almost flat. The whole island looks at a distance like a saucer, bottom up. Afternoon we weighed, wind at N. E. During the night we lay up N. W. but made only a W. by N. course, as the current set to leeward.

On *Sunday* the 26th, had rainy squally weather, with variable winds: found the current set strong to the westward; and, when we had an offing, it set to the S. W. We made several tacks to little purpose; at last, we bore away for Piapis harbour, which I was just abreast of. ‡ At that time, Pulo Een bore N. W. and I was at noon in the latitude of $00^{\circ} 18' N.$ About two P. M. I got into the harbour of Piapis; and anchored in two fathoms, sandy ground, close to the high rocky island of Sipsipa. We found lying here a boat bound to Gibby; but neither house nor inhabitant.

* Plate X.

† Plate XI.

‡ Plate IX. N^o 3. Plate V.

On

TO NEW GUINEA.

121

Monday the 27th, fair weather, with northerly winds: weighed, and rowed up to the south east bay, and anchored at the mouth of a pleasant fresh water river. Tuan Buffora was very lucky in fishing with the cast net.

1775.
February.

On *Tuesday* the 28th, the wind at N. N. E. with fair weather: filled all our water jars, and got ready for sea.

On *Wednesday* the 29th, weighed in the morning, and rowed out of the S. E. bay, but the wind blowing fresh at the harbour's mouth, we rounded the rocky promontory, and anchored in the south bay. It being about the change of the moon, the weather was very squally, and unfettled.

Thursday, March the 1st, wind at N. N. E. The boat I mentioned, bound to Gibby, sailed. I made the Noquedah a present, as he knew our vessel was the same that had been repaired at Tomoguy. After he sailed, I visited the mouth of the harbour, where I found irregular soundings, and overfalls.

1775.
March.

On *Friday* the 2d, hauled the corocoro ashore, on an island in the S. bay, on which was a pond of fresh water. Had all day long variable winds, and a good deal of rain; it being the time of spring tides, we got, at low water, much kima on the coral reefs, of which we made very good curry; stewing it with the heart of the aneebong, or cabbage tree, which we found abundant in the woods. But I come to the description of Piapis harbour.

R

On



1775.
March.

On the N. coast of Waygiou, lies an island, remarkable for a pretty high table land, called Pulo Een, or Fish Island, already mentioned. It bears N. N. W. from the mouth of Piapis harbour, fifteen miles; some rocky islands, with low trees and bushes upon them, and some islands like buttons lying between. By keeping the said island in the above direction N. N. W. you cannot miss the entrance of the harbour.

The hill, * which in the description of the N. E. coast of Waygiou, I have called the first peak, may be seen far beyond Pulo Een: it is also a good object to steer for, as it is near the harbour's mouth. A perpendicular rock named Sipsipa, making the mouth of the harbour to the eastward, has some ragged rocks contiguous, on which are some withered trees and bushes. Off the rock of Sipsipa, are three spots of breakers, even with the water's edge, one without another. The sea generally breaks upon them; but in very fine weather, at high water, they may possibly not show themselves: it will be necessary to give them a berth.

In steering for this vast harbour, which has two capacious bays, keep rather towards the west shore, on account of the said three spots of breakers, near which is a remarkable sugar loaf rock, about the bulk of a pidgeon house, or hay cock. Within pistol shot, is ten fathom water. Having past it, you may, with a westerly wind, anchor in a bay just within it; or, proceed up what I call the south bay, if the wind favour. But, if the wind is scant, you may round a certain rocky promontory, into a commodious bay, which I call the S. E. bay, at the top of which is good fresh water, and a great deal of tall straight timber, fit for masts.

* Plate IX. N° 3.

In

In either bay are good mud soundings; on Sipsipa island, is a pond of fresh water; the island in the south bay, upon which I hauled the corocoro ashore to clean, has also a pond; and some young fago trees grew close to it. In going up the south harbour, leave this island on the right. Piapis harbour lies in latitude $00^{\circ} 05' N.$ longitude $127^{\circ} 24'.$

1775.
March.

On *Saturday* the 3d, we rowed early out of the harbour; just without it we had soundings thirty-five fathom, muddy ground. Made sail, lying up N. N. W. wind at N. E. but made only a W. N. W. course. We then struck our mast, and, as the wind was moderate, rowed to windward, thinking to anchor at Pulo Een.* I gave to each rower, a red handkerchief for encouragement. About five in the afternoon we came up with Pulo Een, and saw many aneebong or cabbage trees growing on the island that lies west of it. Found the bottom every where rocky, and so steep that we durst not anchor. We, therefore, put off again, rowing and sailing all night. We lay up north, but made only a N. W. course, the current setting us strong to the southward. Finding it impossible to get the northward of Gilolo, without going near Patany Hook, where the Dutch have constant cruisers, either sloops, panchallangs, or corocoros, I bore away in the night.

Sunday the 4th. In the morning we had the passage between Gag and Gibby open, the wind being at N. N. E. Had an observation at noon, but it was not to be trusted: Gag bore then S. E. three leagues, and Gibby N. W. five. Got our swivel guns loaded, and our small arms in order.

* Plate VIII. N^o 3.

R 2

Gibby



1775.
March.

Gibby* is a much larger island than Gag; it is also higher, appearing as two hills, and has many inhabitants.

On *Monday* the 5th, we steered S. W. part of the night, then W. S. W. I expected to find the current set to the westward, but was mistaken. In the morning I found the current had set us to the southward, and that we had shot in between the islands Bo and Popo. I immediately hauled as much as I could to the westward, but could not get to the northward of Bo. At noon were in $01^{\circ} 10'$ S. latitude.

The Banguy corocoro went to a smooth landing place, and picked up a great many excellent kimas (cockles) about the bigness of a man's head; nor failed to give us our share. At sunset we anchored in thirteen fathom water, sandy ground, close to a small island, with coco nut trees on it.† When we were at anchor, an island, pretty large, the top of which is like the back of a hog, bore N. W.

Presently came on board several boats: in one of them was the Papua man, whose boat had formerly carried Tuan Hadjee from Gag to Tomoguy, and with whose son I had like to have there had a quarrel about a wooden anchor.

Bought a great quantity of dried fish, which came very seasonably, as we were badly off for any provisions, but sago bread, and a very few spoiled fish. By the assistance of the country people, we this evening

* Plate VII.

† Plate VIII, N° 7.

filled

filled most of our water jars, intending to put immediately to sea, as the wind was fair.

1775.
March.

Here I was informed that the Dutch had got notice of our having repaired at Tomoguy.

The two clusters of islands, Bo and Popo,* lie nearly in the same parallel of latitude, $01^{\circ} 17'$ S. the longitude of Bo is $126^{\circ} 10'$; of Popo, $126^{\circ} 25'$. They are about five leagues asunder. Bo consists of six or seven islands. When lying close to the southermost part of the small island, near to which we anchored, the islands of Popo (almost shut in) bore about E. by N.

Coming from the westward, the first of the islands of Bo, that you meet with, is a low flat island, about four or five miles round; the second is an island somewhat higher, with a table land, it being flat atop. The next, and largest, is also highest; and has been already mentioned: its outline, when bearing N. W. resembles a hog's back, or the roof of a long hayrick. You may anchor in fifteen fathom, sandy ground, close to a small sandy island, which has some coco nut trees upon it. Farther eastward, are two or three small islands, hard by that which is eastermost in the view. † Off the eastermost point, is a coral bank, with two fathom water, about two miles from the shore.

These islands, which have a good many inhabitants, can supply plenty of coco nuts, salt, and dried fish. Had I staid till next day,

* General Map:

† Plate VIII. N^o 7.

we



1775.
March.

we might have got some goats; but the wind being fair, I was unwilling to lose it.

The islands of Popo I passed at some distance: they are higher than the islands of Bo. To the westward of the cluster, but almost contiguous to it, are about nine or ten low small islands: to the eastward, on two islands, are two hills, which, at a distance, look like two tea cups, bottom up. These islands are also said to be well inhabited; and here resides a Rajah.

CHAP.





Pulo Ben N.E. 6 L.



Fancy

Piamis S.E. b.S. 14'



Straits of Ikalio and the Cocks Comb beyond them, on Wagiou I.



Cocks Comb

N.E. b.B. Batangpally 5 L.



Islands of Bo, the highest 1' Dist. lying in 13 F. Sand

Popo E. b.N.

Capt. Tho: Forrest as the Act directs, Jan. 30th 1779.

Tho: Vuaris Sculp.





Pale Head W.W.C.E.L.

Pale Head S.W.C.E.L.



Pale Head and the Coche Coast of Sibley Mountain beyond.

K.S.E.L.

Low Flat Islands S.W. of Douglas

Point

Point S.E.S.E.L.



N

Pale Head

S.E.



Pale Head S.W.C.E.L.

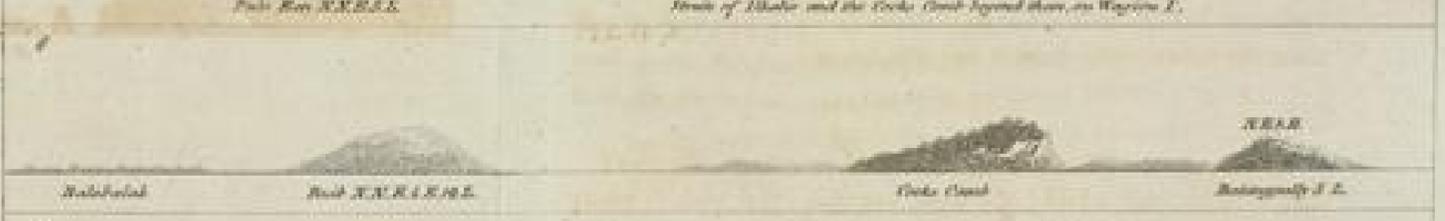
Point of Sibley and the Coche Coast beyond them, on Western I.



Delahedeh S.W.C.E.L.

Head N.E.S.E.L.

The 7th March 1779



Delahedeh

Head S.W.C.E.L.

Coche Coast

K.S.E.L.



Table

N.W.C.E.L.

Islands of the the highest 1st. Spring in 1779. Sand

Point S.E.L.

Published by Order of the Admiralty in the Year 1779.

The 7th March 1779



[Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is arranged in several paragraphs across the page.]



1

Mancuaram E.L.

2

Wyag

3

Mancuaram 10 L.

Shoe E.L.

4

Shirt of

5

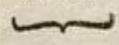
S & W 10 L.

Tho. Forrest a

127

1775
March

1775
March.





Manouaran E.A.S.5 L. Ravak Entrance (S.E. & S.) of Offak Harbour e. Buffalo's Horn



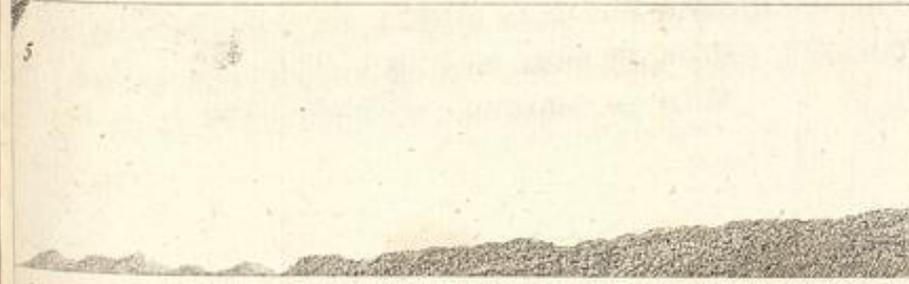
Wyag W.N.W. Seen from the mouth of Papis Harbour Pulo Een N.N.W.



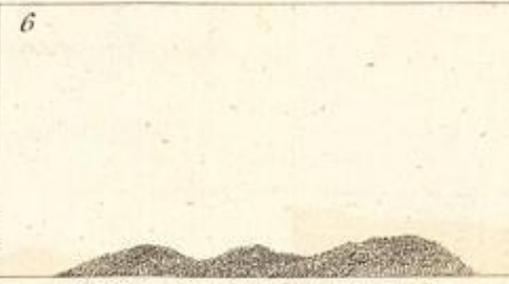
Shoe E. & N. 5 L. a. 1st. Peak b. 2^d. Peak c. 3^d. Peak or Buffalo's Horn Entrance of Papis Harbour, on Waygiou I. S. Sipsya Rock. H. Rock like a Haycock keep close to it.



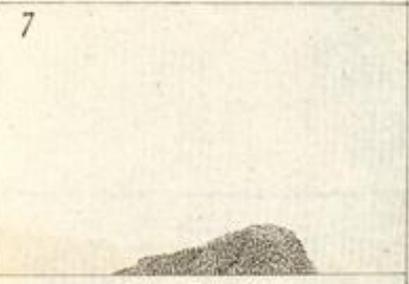
Skirt of Aioubaba I. Manouaran 8 L.S.W. & S. and Waygiou behind



S.W. & L. Part of Waygiou I.



Aioubaba N.E. 5 L.



Abdon N.W. 4 L.

The Forrest delin^t Published by Capt^o Tho^s Forrest as the Act directs, Jan^y 30th 1779. Tho^s Vicars Sculp^t





C H A P T E R X.

Departure from Bo—Contrary Winds—Anchor at an Island near Liliola, and not far from Pulo Pisang; but can get no fresh Water—Bear away for the Canary Islands—Find them uninhabited—Proceed to the Island Mysol—Arrive in Ef-be Harbour—Transactions there—Valentine's Account of the Birds of Paradise—Account of Cloves growing on Ceram and Ouby—Strict Watch of the Dutch near Amboyna—Arrival of a Corocero from Tidore, belonging to the Sultan—We learn the Dutch have sent after us to Gibby—Account of the Rajah of Salwatty—Description of the Island Goram, and some Places on the west Coast of New Guinea, from old Voyages.

ON Tuesday the 6th, having finished our business the evening of the fifth, we sailed at midnight from the southermost island of Bo, and steered west, with the wind at N. much rain in the morning. The hill shaped like a long hayrick, then bore N. N. E. and Pulo Pisang bore W. S. W. five leagues.

At noon we had no observation. The current setting strong to the southward, made me give up the hope of getting round Gilolo.

Wednesday the 7th. Many calms and rippings of currents. Pulo Pisang, in the morning, bore about N. N. W. Towards noon, the wind coming to the S. W. we hauled up N. W.

Thursday

1775.
March.



1775.
March.

Thursday the 8th. In the morning saw Ouby, bearing west, and Pulo Pifang N. by E. about six leagues distant. At noon we observed the latitude to be $01^{\circ} 48' S$. At sunset Pulo Pifang bore N. E. by N.

Friday the 9th. The night being calm, we rowed to windward, at the rate of three knots an hour. By break of day, Pulo Pifang bore N. E. eight leagues; and Pulo Lyong (an island near Ouby, appearing with an even outline) bore W. N. W. about ten leagues. I am told, that between it and Ouby is a good passage, which the Dutch ships use. Tapiola at the same time bore north; the water was smooth, and many porpoises blowing near us.

Saturday the 10th. Having the wind at S. W. steered N. N. W. and got Pulo Pifang to bear E. N. E. the wind then came to the N. W. and blew fresh. The corocoro losing much ground, we lay to for her all night; the wind then veered to the southward; but, on her account, we could not make sail.

Sunday the 11th. In the night, the tide or current favouring us, we drove up under Tapiola, * but I durst not venture to anchor near, as it was rocky. The tides and winds were uncertain near the island, and I could not anchor but among rocks, close on shore. The island is of some height, but not so high by far as Pulo Pifang; and near it we found an eddy wind, sometimes blow from the S. E. although the true wind was from the N. W. therefore I rowed towards a smaller island, that bore about west half a mile from Tapiola. This, in shape, resembles a cat couching; the head of the cat being the north extremity of the island. It has a fine sandy beach; so at noon I anchored under its

* Plate VI. N^o 4, 5.

lee,

lee, among rocks, in two fathom water, and got a rope fast ashore. We soon after parted twice from our wooden anchor; and then rode by the grapnel, in two and a half fathom, rocky ground. Dug nine foot deep for water, close to a rising ground, two hundred yards from the beach; but it was brackish, and not fit to drink.

1775.
March.

Monday the 12th. We lay here all night, in a very bad road. Early in the morning I sent the boat to Liliola, for water; but she got none, although water must be there. The landing, however, proving somewhat difficult, I was glad they ran no risks. The wind being still at N. W. and N. N. W. and the weather looking squally, we weighed at eight A. M. intending for the Canary islands, near Myfol, where we were certain of finding good shelter and refreshments. We steered E. by N. having fresh gales at W. N. W. The corocoro, that had got under sail at the same time, soon disappeared; but we saw her again in the afternoon. Steered S. E. and lay to part of the night.

In the morning of the 13th, saw Pulo Bo, Popo, Myfol, and the Canary islands, all at one time; also Pulo Pisang almost down. Pulo Pisang bore W. by N. about twenty leagues. Lost sight of the corocoro. Steering on, we found the Canary islands covered with wood; an islet stood in the passage, with tall trees.

About noon we passed between this Clump islet, or Canister, (as I choose to call it, from its shape) and the largest of the Canary islands, which lies to the westward of it. We then anchored in seven fathom, sandy ground.

Plate XV. N^o. 1, 2.

S

The



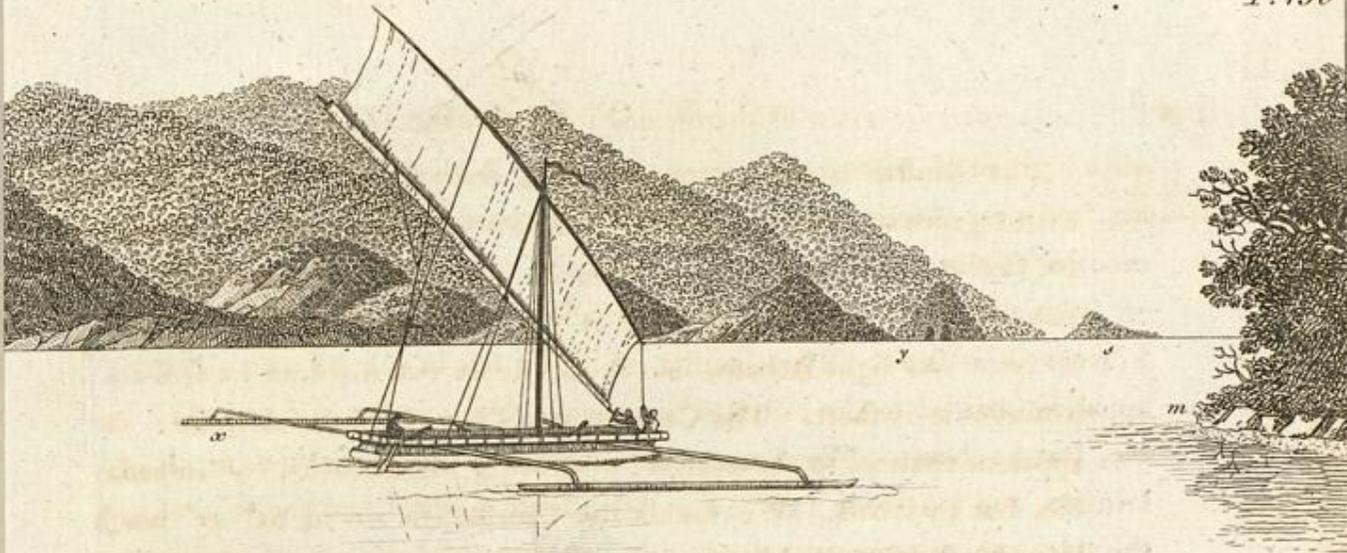
1775.
March.

The Canister is about a quarter of a mile round, entirely covered with a grove of bastard pine trees, called by Malays, Arrow, such as are seen near Atcheen, and on the S. W. coast of Sumatra, at the mouths of rivers. The channel is very safe, having good soundings of seven and eight fathom, but is not above two hundred yards wide: however it is short. The Canister must be left to the eastward; the apparent channel to the eastward of it being full of rocks, and impassable, but by boats. We found the Canister to lie in $01^{\circ} 45'$ north latitude, and longitude $126^{\circ} 40'$; sighted our grapnel, at the turn of the tide, which now was flood, and set towards that islet, or to the northward.

I thought of staying amongst these islands until the turn of the monsoon, but was rather afraid of the strong tides.

Here were no inhabitants; consequently I could get no provisions. Tuan Hadjee, and the Batchian officers, strongly advised me to steer for the harbour of Ef-be, on Mysol island, which had a harbour behind it; and all of them had been there. I took their advice, as I had only one iron grapnel to trust to, and found that, among the Canary islands, was no depending on wooden anchors, in sandy ground, with a current of any strength.

I therefore weighed early in the morning, of the 14th, the tide setting strong with us. The Canary island to the westward of the Canister (which considered as one, proves the largest of them all) is I believe, divided into several islands, by narrow deep straits, lined generally with mangrove trees, and coral rocks. The tide being with us, we soon
came



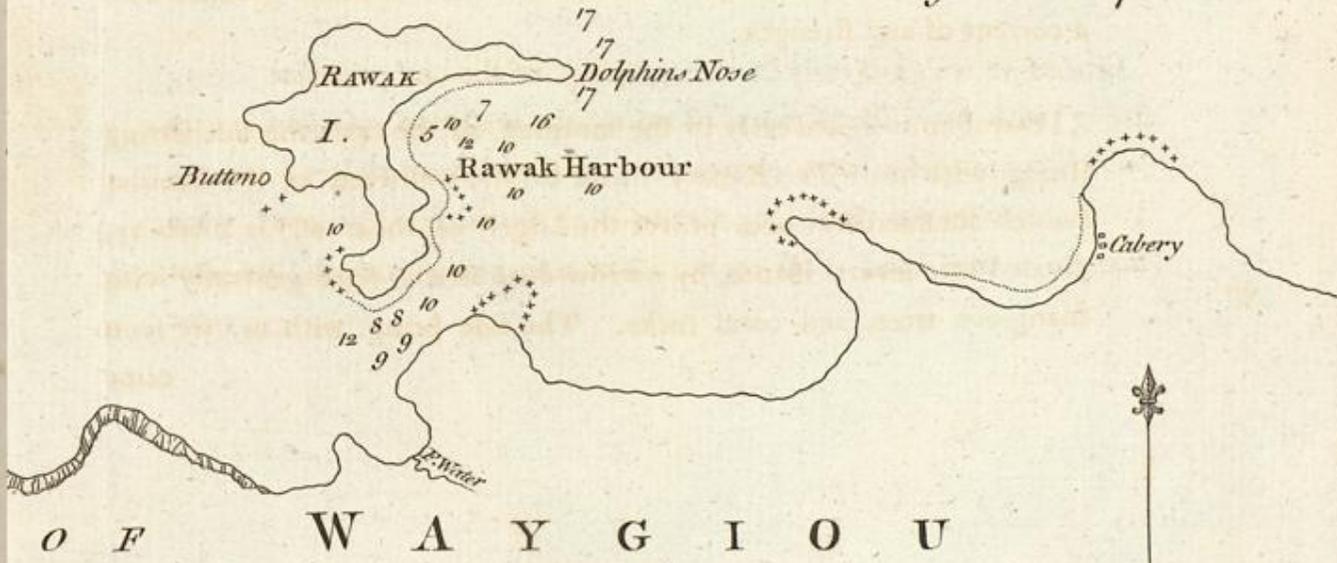
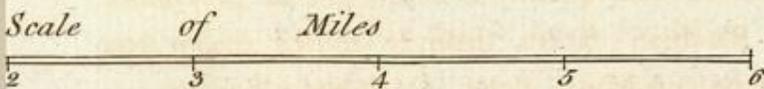
*The Buffalo's Horn is hid behind the high land.
y. Entrance into Offak Harbour.*

*s. Shoë W. b. S 15
m. Skirt of Manouarun W. 4 Mile*

**RAWAK ISLAND
near
WAYGIU**

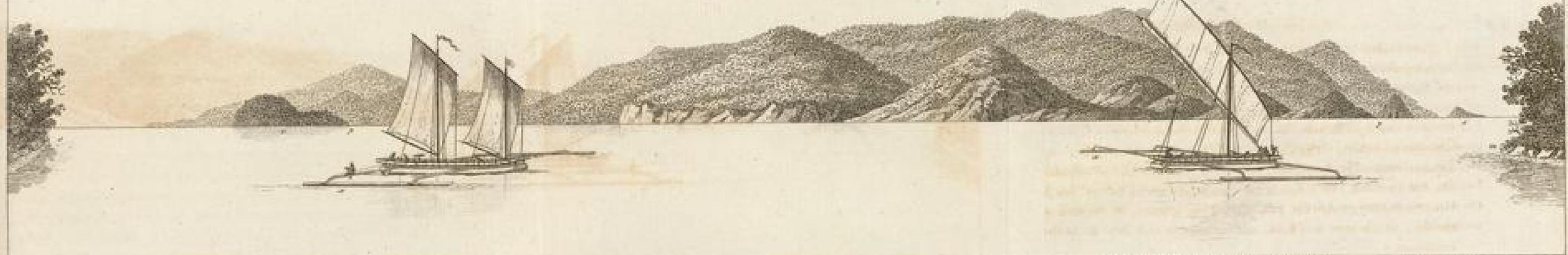
Lat.^d 00°. 13' N.

Long.^d 00°. 128' E. of Green.^h



The Vnares Sculp.^d





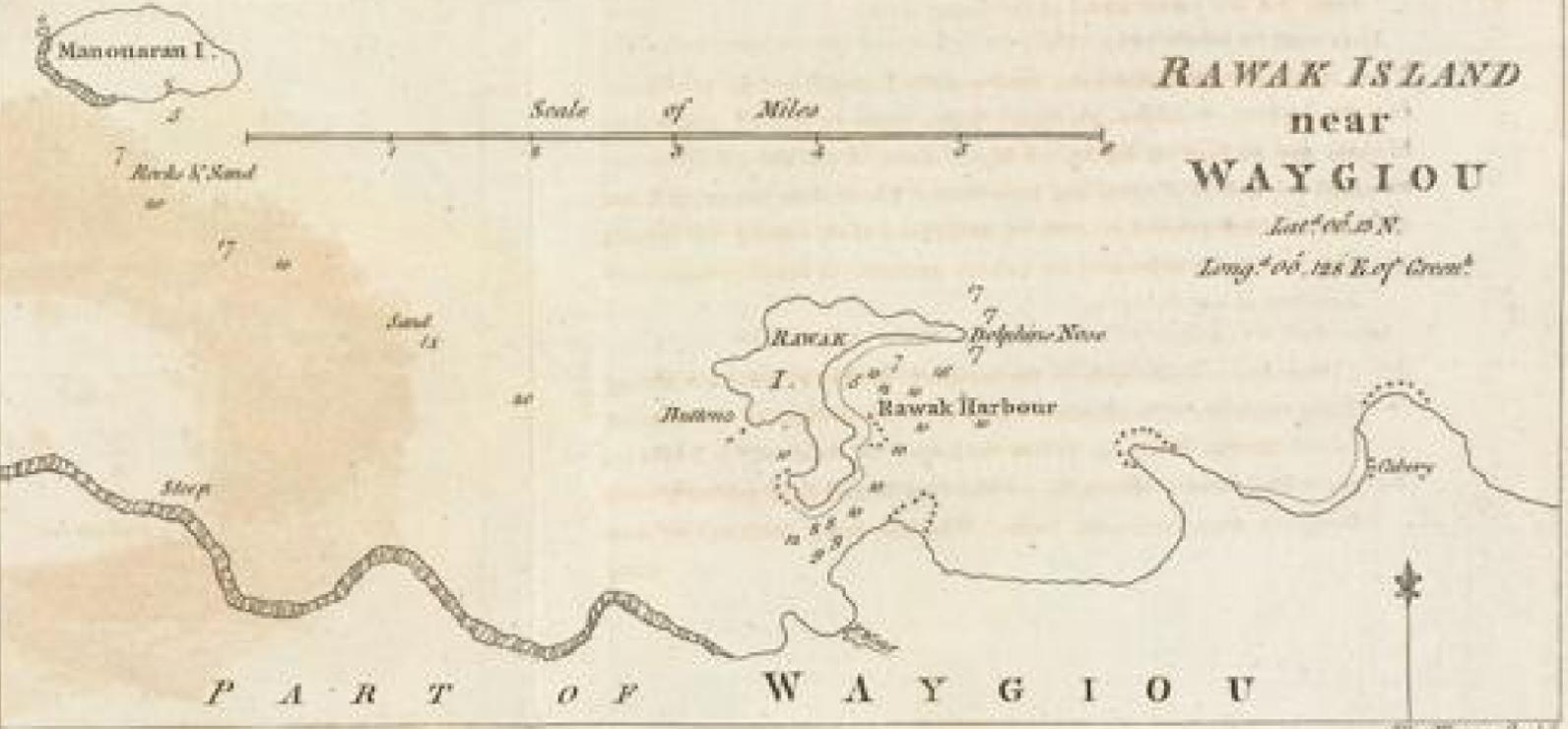
a. Short of Manouaram E. & N. 1 Mile
c. Rawak Island

p. Pylops
a. a. Moby Island

View of Waygiou from Manouaram.

The Buffalo Horn is hid behind the high land.
y. Entrance into Offish Harbour.

a. Short of Manouaram W. 1 Mile



Cart. Forrest delin!

Published by Capt. The Hon. B. Stewart as the Act directs. Jan. 30th 1779.

The Hon. B. Stewart Sculp!



Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.



1775.
March.

came to the west point of Mysol, which from its shape I name the Dolphin's Nose. It lies in latitude of 2° south, and about fifteen miles S. S. E. of the Canister. Here the island Mysol is of middling height, with a pretty bold coast; farther down towards Ef-be island, near the shore, are some rocks and small islands, without which one must steer. To one parcel of those rocks I have given the name of Cat and Kittens. Another single rock I have called the Sloop Rock, being like a sloop under sail. Onward, about four miles short of Ef-be Island, is a hill, which I call from like reason, the Beehive: it is but a little way from the sea side. The island Ef-be cannot well be passed unperceived, by the picturesque views of certain islets that lie opposite. The most particular is a small island I call the Crown, which must be kept on the right hand, and bears from the west part of Ef-be, where is the entrance into the harbour, W. by S. four miles: keep the islands X and Y * in one, which is the leading cross mark direction into the harbour. Entering, you leave in the passage, a shaggy small island on the left, with a reef that runs off it. Borrow upon Ef-be island, keeping the lead a going: at the entrance the channel is about a quarter of a mile broad, with twelve and fourteen fathom water. About noon, in running down the coast of Mysol, it blew so hard, that I was once obliged to lie to, for a couple of hours, with a fair wind. Just before it was dark, we got into Ef-be harbour, and found a very hollow ground swell in the passage in twelve fathom; but it did not break. We had not seen the corocoro since the twelfth, which made us imagine she had stopt somewhere, to get turtle eggs.

* Plate XV. N^o 4.

S 2

Thursday

1775.
March.

Thursday the 16th. In the morning I fired three guns, as a compliment to Tuan Hadjee and the Batchian officers.—I knew the more honour I paid them, I should be the more regarded by the country people; and I understood that many here had intercourse with Ceram, and possibly with Amboyna. Willing to see Ef-be, I went ashore with a few people, and soon returned. I found it to contain twelve houses. P. M. we had violent squalls and much rain, with the wind at W. N. W. I could perceive a great sea at the entrance of the harbour.

Friday the 17th. To day early, moved nigher Ef-be village, and anchored close to a small islet. About nine A. M. came on board a person, who called himself the secretaris,* and two others, seemingly men of rank; each came in a separate boat, tho' all arrived on board together. They drank tea, and staid about an hour. They told me that the governor of Banda had sent two months before to Linty (from which place they came, it being about four miles off) desiring news of the English vessels which he understood to be in those seas; but that they could give him little satisfaction, having only heard it rumoured that some English vessels were near Tomoguy and Waygiou. Yet they added, what is not unlikely, that many English ships coast the north of Ceram, steering east for Pitt's Strait, I suppose; and that several had put into a place called Savay, on the north coast of Ceram, to get water. I made them all presents, and saluted them with three guns at their departure. In the night, we had hard squalls and much rain.

* He had been employed by the Dutch as a jerrytulis or writer.

Saturday

Saturday the 18th. After a very bad night, very fine weather. Dried our fago bread, part of which had suffered from the rain.

1775.
March.

On the 19th, fine weather, and very little wind. Tuan Hadjee went ashore to Ef-be; saluted him with three guns: he soon returned on board.

Monday the 20th. Fair weather and little wind: went to Linty about four miles off, with Tuan Hadjee and Tuan Bobo; Tuan Buffora and the other Batchian officer being in the corocoro. Linty is a village consisting of about thirteen houses, many of them built on posts in the water. We dined with the gentlemen who had visited us on the 16th. They entertained us very genteelly. After dinner I went up a rising ground to a Mahometan tomb, built of stone and mortar, and whitewashed; whence I saw many rocky islands that lie on this part of the coast of Myfol, abreast of Ef-be harbour, and extending to abreast of this village of Linty; the farthest about eight or ten miles off. They are not low flat islands, but steep and rocky, some with bold forelands, others with hummocs,* as in the view, there being twelve or fourteen in all, and (seemingly) passages between them. Tuan Hadjee being with his friends (to whom he was liberal in making presents of broad cloth, &c. which I had advanced him on account of pay for his † people) chose to stay all night, as did also Tuan Bobo and Tuan Buffora. I returned on board in the evening, with a black loory (the only one I ever saw) which I had purchased; also some dead

* Plate XV.

† My mind was more at ease than it had been for some time, when I had parted with various piece goods to Tuan Hadjee. The crew, if ill disposed, had less temptation.

birds



1775.
March.

birds of paradise with their feet on. The black loory soon died. At Linty, I learnt from the gentlemen who had entertained us, that the birds of paradise come at certain seasons, in flocks, from the eastward, or from New Guinea; that, settling upon trees, they are caught with bird lime, then their bodies are dried with the feathers on, as we see them in Europe.

Here follows Valentine's account of the birds of paradise.* The Portuguese first found these birds on the island of Gilolo, the Papua islands, and on New Guinea; and they were known by the name of *passaros da sol*, i. e. birds of the sun. The inhabitants of Ternate call them *manuco dewata*, the bird of God, whence the name of *manuco diata* is derived, used by some naturalists, (Edwards f. 110.—Margrav. Brasil. 207—Rai. Syn. av. 21. n. 7.—Briff. av. 2. p. 130. seq. and Mr. de Buffon himself adopts the name of *manucode*). Fabulous accounts mentioned that this bird had no legs; and was constantly on the wing, in the air, on which it lived: in confirmation of which, the legs of these birds were cut off, when offered to sale. But the inhabitants of Aroo, who resort yearly to Banda, undeceived the Dutch, and freed them from these prejudices. Another reason for cutting off the legs is, that the birds are found to be more easily preserved without them; beside, that the Moors wanted the birds without legs, in order to put them in their mock fights, on their helmets, as ornaments. The inhabitants of Aroo, however, have brought the birds with legs these seventy or eighty years; and *Pigafetta*, shipmate of *Ferdinand Magelbaens*, proved about the year 1525, an eye witness, that they were not without legs. However, the peculiar

* Vol. III. p. 306, 313.

length

length and structure of their scapular feathers, hinders them from settling in high winds, on trees; and, when they are thrown on the ground by those winds, they cannot, of themselves, get again on the wing. If taken by the natives, they are immediately killed, as their food is not known, and as they defend themselves with amazing courage and formidable bills. There are about six species of birds of Paradise, namely:

1775.
March.

1. The great bird of Paradise from Aroo.
2. The little bird of Paradise from Papua.
- 3, 4. Two different birds of Paradise, which are black.
5. The white bird of Paradise.
6. The unknown black bird of Paradise.
7. And the little king's bird, which may rank among them.

1. The largest bird of Paradise, is commonly two foot four inches in length. The head is small, the bill hard and long, of a pale colour. The head, and back of the neck, is lemon coloured, about its little eyes black; about the neck the bird is of the brightest glossy emerald green, and soft like velvet; as is the breast, which is black, or wolf-coloured, (gris de loup, wolfs-geel). The wings are large and chefnut. The back part of the body is covered with long, straight, narrow feathers, of a pale brown colour, similar to the plumes of the ostrich. These feathers are spread, when the bird is on the wing; which is the cause, that he can keep very long in the air. On both sides of the belly are two tufts of stiff and shorter feathers, of a golden yellow, and shining. From the rump, proceed two long stiff shafts, which are feathered on their extremities. Several other birds of these



1775.
March.

these countries have those long feathers, for instance, the Amboyna arrow tail (Pylstaart), the king fisher, or Sariwak, and one sort of the perrokeets from Papua. Its size is not much above that of a blackbird. The legs are low, with four strong toes. The Ternate people call them *Burong Papua* or *Papua birds*, sometimes *Manuco dewata*, and likewise *Soffu* or *Sioffu*. The Amboyna natives call them *Manu-key-aroo*, the bird of the islands, Key and Aroo; because the natives of the two last islands bring them for sale to Banda and Amboyna. At Aroo the people call them *Fanaan*. Properly these birds are not found in Key, which is fifty Dutch miles east of Banda; but they are found at the *Aroo* islands, (lying fifteen Dutch miles farther east than Key) during the westerly or dry monsoon; and they return to New Guinea, as soon as the easterly or wet monsoon sets in. They come always in a flock of thirty or forty, and are led by a bird, which the inhabitants of Aroo call the King, distinct from the little kings bird. This leader is black, with red spots, and constantly flies higher than the rest of the flock, which never forsake him, but settle as soon as he settles: a circumstance which becomes their ruin, when their king lights on the ground; whence they are not able to rise, on account of the singular structure and disposition of their plumage. They are likewise unable to fly with the wind, which would ruin their loose plumage; but take their flight constantly against it, cautious not to venture out in hard blowing weather, a strong gale frequently obliging them to come to the ground. During their flight, they cry like starlings. Their note, however, approaches more to the croaking of ravens; which is heard very plainly when they are in distress, from a fresh gale blowing in the back of their plumage. In Aroo, these birds settle on the highest trees; especially on a species of small leaved

leaved Waringa trees, that bear red berries, on which they chiefly live. (Ficus Benjamina? Hort. Malab. III. f. 55. Rumph. Amboin. III. f. 90.) The natives catch them with birdlime, and in nooses, or shoot them with blunt arrows; but, though some are still alive, when they fall into their hands, the catchers kill them immediately; and often cut their legs off, draw the entrails, dry and fumigate them with sulphur or smoke only, and sell them at Banda for half a rix-dollar; whereas, at Aroo, one of these birds may be bought for a spike nail, or a piece of old iron. The Dutch ships, voyaging between New Guinea and Aroo, (which are at the distance of eighteen or twenty Dutch miles) frequently see flocks of birds of Paradise flying from the one land to the other, against the wind. In case the birds find the wind become too powerful, they fly straight up into the air, till they reach the region, where the effects of the wind are not so strongly felt; and then continue their flight. The Moors use these birds as ornamental crests on their helmets, in war, and in their various mock fights. Sometimes they tie a bird, or part of it, to their swords. During the east monsoon, the tails of the birds are moulted; and, for four months of the western monsoon, they have tails, according to the testimony of the people of Aroo.

2. The smaller bird of Paradise from Papua, is about twenty inches long. His beak is lead coloured, and paler at the point. The eyes small, and enclosed in black about the neck: he is green like an emerald. The head and back of the neck are of a dirty yellow, the back of a greyish yellow; the breast and belly of a dusky colour; the wings small, and chestnut coloured. The long plumage is about a foot in length, and paler than in the larger species; as in general the colours of this small

T bird

1775.
March.



1775.
March.

bird are less bright. The two long feathers of the tail are constantly thrown away by the natives. This is in all other respects like the greater sort: they follow likewise a king or leader; who is, however, blacker, with a purplish cast, and finer in colour than the rest; though this bird is also different from the 3d and 4th black species. The *Papuas* of *Messowal* relate, that these birds do not migrate, but make their nests on the highest trees, where they are found by the *Alfoories*. The neck and bill are longer in the male, than in the female. In *Ternate* and *Tidore*, this bird is called *Toffu* or *Boorong Papuwa*, the bird of *Papua*: the *Papuas* call it *Sbag* or *Sbague*: *Samaleik* is the name given it by the people on *East Ceram*; and in the island *Sergbile*, in *New Guinea*, its name is *Tsbakke*. Formerly this bird was thought to be found on *Gilolo* or *Halambabera*, and the neighbouring islands, to the south and S. E. but at this day it is known to be found only on the *Papua* islands. These islands extend from the south end of *Gilolo*, and the north coast of *Ceram*, to the west end of *New Guinea*. The largest of them are, the island of *Messowal* (which lies to the north of *Ceram*), and *Salawatti* or *Salawat*, whose situation is nearest to *Sergbile* (an island or district of *New Guinea*) which, in the old *Portuguese* charts, is wrongly called *Ceram*, and separated from *New Guinea*. They roost on the highest trees of the mountainous part, whence they are killed with blunt arrows, by the natives of *Messowal*. Others say, the natives infect with *coccu-
li indici* the water which the birds are to drink; and that, so stupefied, they are caught with the hand. The birds love to feed on the fruit of the *Tsbampedæb* tree, which they pierce with their bills, and out of which they extract the kernel. Some say, these birds finding themselves weak through age, soar straight towards the sun, till they

they are tired, and fall dead to the ground. The natives draw the entrails, sear the birds with a hot iron, and put them in a tube of bamboo for preservation.

1775.
March.

3. and 4. The large black bird of paradise is brought without wings or legs for sale; so that of this species it is difficult to give an exact description. Its figure, when stuffed, is narrow and round, but stretched in length to the extent of four spans. The plumage on the neck, head, and belly, is black and velvet like, with a hue of purple and gold, which appears very strong. The bill is blackish, and one inch in length. On both sides are two bunches of feathers, which have the appearance of wings, although they be very different; the wings being cut off by the natives. This plumage is soft, broad, similar to peacocks feathers, with a glorious gloss, and greenish hue, and all bent upwards; which Valentyn thinks occasioned by the birds being kept in hollow bamboo reeds. The feathers of the tail are of unequal length; those next to the belly are narrow, like hair; the two uppermost are much longer, and pointed; those immediately under them, are above a span and a half longer than the upper ones: they are stiff, on both sides fringed with a plumage, like hair; black above, but glossy below. Birds of this kind are brought from no other place, than that part of New Guinea called *Serghile*; its inhabitants carrying them to *Salawat*, in hollow tubes of bamboo, dried upon a round long stick, in the smoke, and selling them for small hatchets or coarse cloth. The Papuas call this species *Shag-awa*, and likewise the birds of Paradise of Serghile: in Ternate and Tidore it is known by the name of *Soffoo-kakotoo*—the black bird of Paradise. *Serghile* is the northermost part of New Guinea, tapering to a point, immediately behind, or to the east-

T 2

ward



1775.
March.

ward of *Gilolo*, and the Papua islands; so that the point trends north-
erly.

4. Besides the large black bird of Paradise, there is still another sort, whose plumage is equal in length, but thinner in body, black above, and without any remarkable gloss; not having those shining peacock feathers, which are found on the greater species. This wants likewise the three long pointed feathers of the tail, belonging to the larger black species of the bird of Paradise. The Alfoories, or inhabitants of the mountains in *Messowal*, shoot those birds, and sell them to the people of Tidore.

5. The white bird of Paradise is the most rare, having two species; one quite white, and the other black and white. The first sort is very rare, and in form like the bird of Paradise from Papua.

The second has the forepart black, and the back part white; with twelve crooked wiry shafts, which are almost naked, though in some places covered with hairs. This species is very scarce, and only got by means of the people of Tidore, since it is found on the Papua islands; especially on *Waygeboo*:* called also *Wadjoo* or *Wardjoo*. Others are of opinion, that it is brought thither from *Sergbile*, on New Guinea.

6. In the year 1689, a new species of the black bird of Paradise was seen in Amboyna, carried hither from *Messowal*, only one foot in length, with a fine purple hue, a small head, and straight bill. As on the other birds of Paradise, on its back, near the wings, are feathers of

* Waygiou.—On Myfol, besides the common bird of paradise with feet, I got a black bird, with a very long tail, and without wings; also, some small birds, with wiry shafts in their tails, and a most beautiful plumage: they are in the Museum of Lady James.

a purple

a purple and blue colour; but under the wings and over all the belly, they are yellow coloured, as in the common sort: on the back of the neck they are mouse coloured, mixed with green. It is remarkable in this species, that there are before the wings two roundish tufts of feathers, which are green edged, and may be moved at pleasure, by the bird, like wings. Instead of tail, he has twelve or thirteen black naked wirelike shafts, hanging promiscuously like feathers. His strong legs have sharp claws: his head is remarkably small; the eyes are likewise small, and surrounded by black.

1775.
March.

7. The last species is the *King's Bird*; some reckon it among the birds of paradise; but, according to Valentyn, it is entirely different. The late Linneus, as well as Count Buffon, reckon the King's bird among the birds of paradise; as it has, in general, all the characters of the bill, and the plumage common to all the kind, known by the name of the bird of paradise.

This bird is about seven inches long, and somewhat larger than a tit-mouse. Its head and eyes are small, the bill straight, the eyes included in circles of black plumage; the crown of the head is fire coloured, the back of the neck blood coloured, the neck and breast of a chesnut colour, with a dark ring of the brightest emerald green. Its wings are in proportion strong, and the quill feathers dark; with red shining plumes, spots, and stripes. The tail is straight, short, and brown. Two long, naked, black shafts project from the rump, at least, a hand breadth beyond the tail; having at their extremities, semilunar, twisted plumage, of the most glaring green colour above, and dusky below. The belly is white and green
sprinkled

1775.
March.

sprinkled, and on each side is a tuft of long plumage, feathered with a broad margin; being on one side green, and on the other dusky. The back is blood red and brown, shining like silk. The legs are in size like those of a lark; having three fore toes, and one back toe.

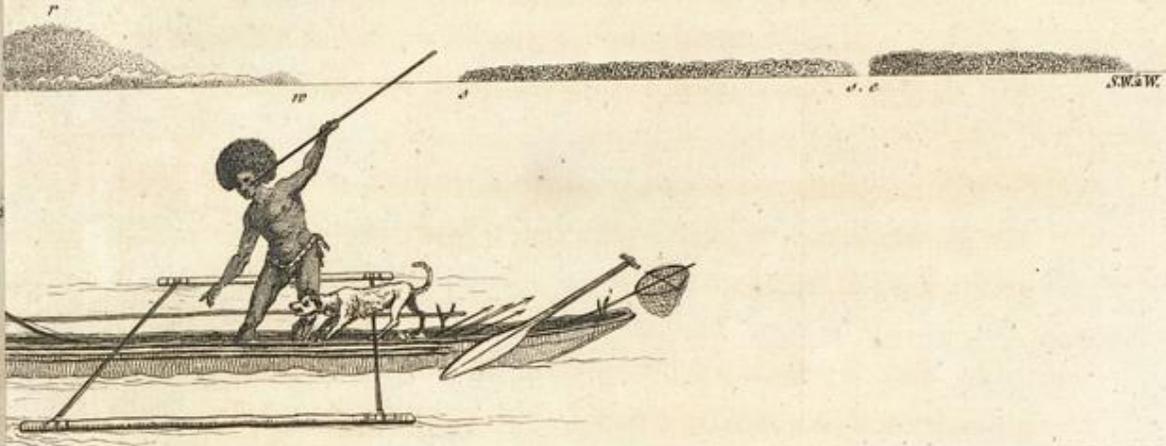
This bird associates not with any other of the birds of paradise; but sits solitary from bush to bush, wherever he sees red berries, without ever getting on tall trees.

At Aroo the bird is called *Wowi, Wowi*; in the Papua islands *Sopclo-o*; and by the Dutch *King's Bird*. It is chiefly brought from *Aroo Sopclo-o*; and especially from *Wodjir*, a well known village there.

The people of Aroo do not know its nest; but suppose it to come over from *New Guinea*, where it breeds; and stays at Aroo only during the western or dry monsoon. It is taken in slings of *gumatty*; or, with birdlime, prepared from the juice of *sukkom* (bread fruit, *artocarpus communis*. Forst. Nov. Gen.) then cleared and dried; and sold at Banda. It is used also as ornament by the natives of Aroo, on their helmets, in their mock fights, or games of *Tobakalil*. Thus far *Valentyn*, as translated by Dr. Forster; who favored me also with the following remarks:

“ Mr. de Buffon, or rather his friend Mr. Gueneau de Montbeillard, gives an account of six birds of paradise in his *Histoire Naturelle des Oiseaux*. tom. III. édit. in 4to. tom. v. p. 207---238. tab. xii and xiii, and in the planches enluminées, n. 254. 496. 631, 632, 633, 634; as does Mr. Sonnerat, in his voyage à la Nouvelle Guinée. The first named *l'Oiseau de Paradis*, is the same which

Pl. II



r. Ruib S. h. E. 2. El 2 L. s. s. Syang 3 L. e. Eye 2 L.



of Morty near Gilolo
 Men in their Canoes Hunting wild Hogs.

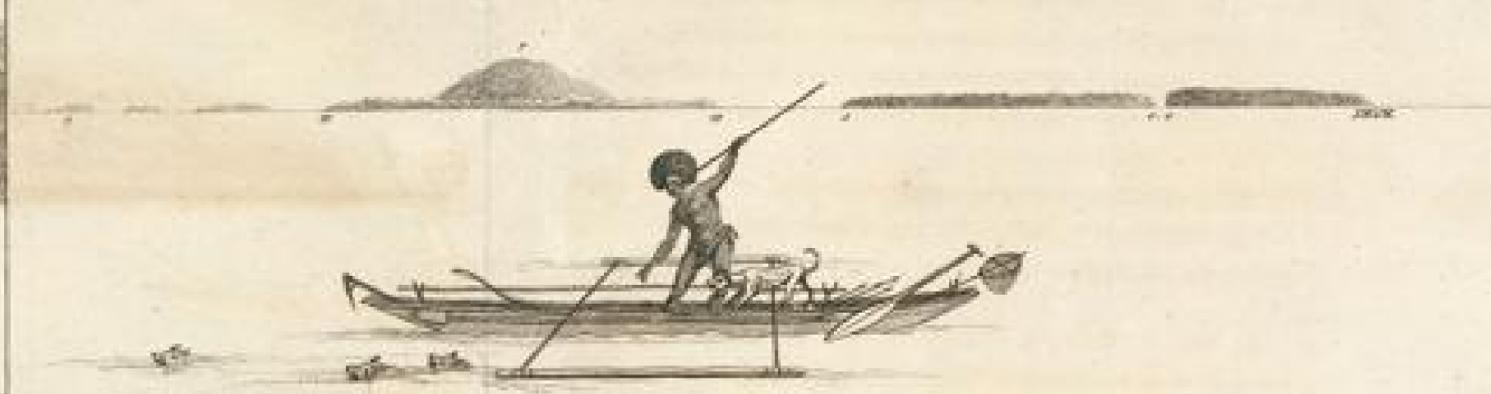
The Nwara Sculpt.

The d by Captⁿ Tho^s. Forrest as the Act directs, Jan^y 30th 1779.





Mountains of Arfab Land of Dory and the Boshes on the Coast of New Guinea



• Palo Ben S.K.K. 19.L. • Woy S.L. • Bosh S.K.K. & P. 12.L. • • Spang S.L. • Hye S.L.



Island of Mawmawm • Part of Mawmawm

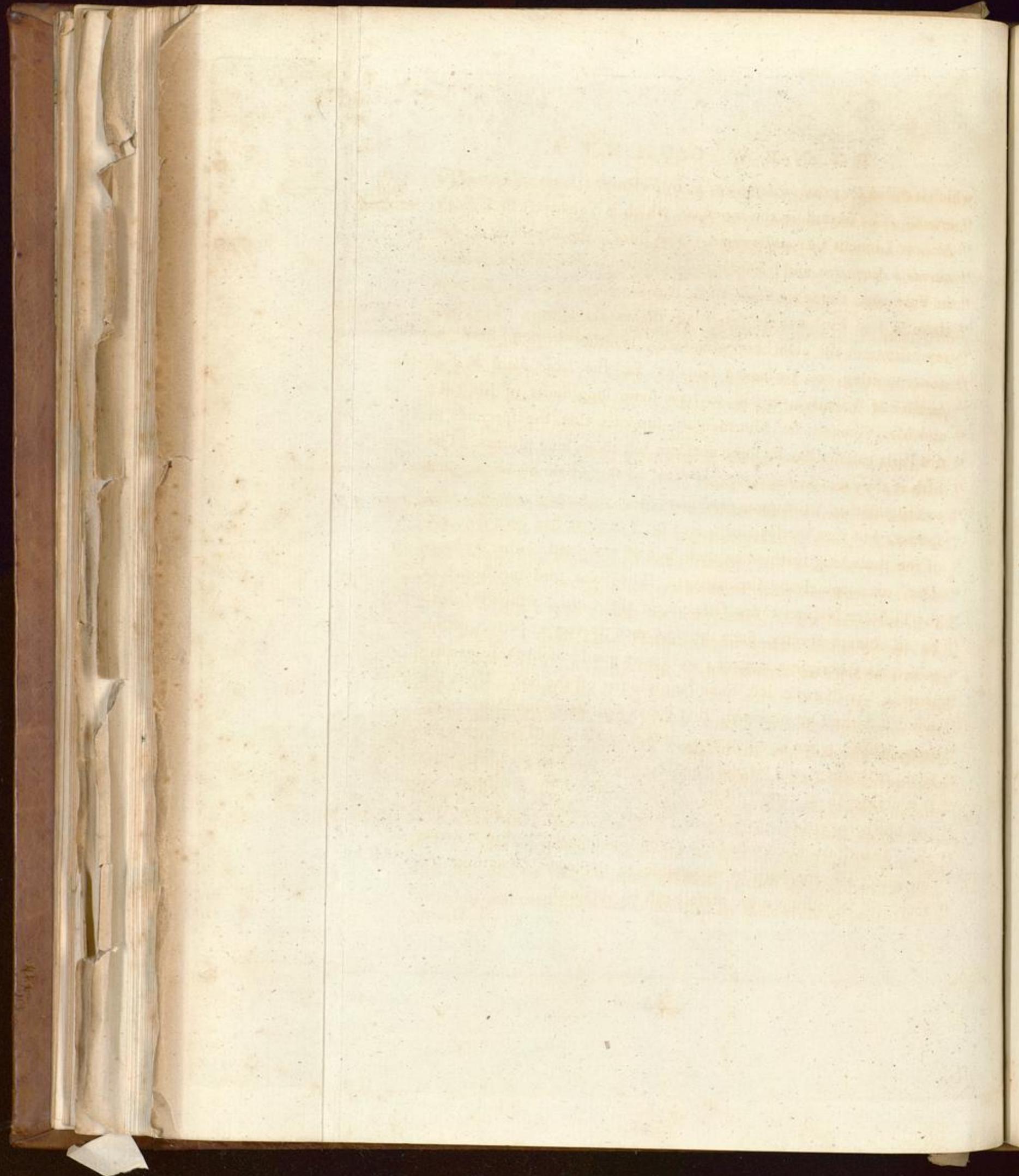


*Island of Mawmawm near Mawmawm
Tapan Men in their Canoes Hunting wild Ducks*

The Vicar's Snipe?

Published by Capt. The Forest, in the Art Street, Jan 7 18 1779





which is called *the great bird of paradise*, by Valentyn: Linneus's *paradisæa apoda*. The second is the *manucode*, which is Valentyn's *little king's bird*, or Linneus's *paradisæa regia*. The third is the *magnifique* or *manucode à bouquets*; and has some reference to the *little bird of paradise* in Valentyn, though I think there is still a great difference between them. The fourth is the *superbe* or the *manucode noir*. The bird represented in the *planches enluminées*, is either a young bird, or one moulting, or perhaps a female: for the *large black bird of paradise* of Valentyn, is said to have some long shafts in his tail; and Mr. Gueneau de Montbeillard supposes that the specimen in the Paris cabinet has by some accident lost those long plumes. The fifth is the *ffilet* ou *manucode e six fileto*. I should almost be tempted to suppose that Valentyn's *small black bird of paradise*, is this very species, but that the specimens seen by Valentyn, had been deprived of the three long feathers on each side of the head, either by accident, or purposely by the natives. The sixth bird mentioned in the *Histoire Naturelle des Oiseaux*, is the *Calybe*, which seems to be an obscure species, since the specimen is very imperfect, from which the description is made; and I have good reasons for suspecting that it has likewise lost some long plumes off the tail. Upon the whole, it must be observed, that Papua and New Guinea are countries, which, when searched by an able naturalist, will enrich science with many new and elegant objects. The birds of paradise therefore living in a country very little frequented by Europeans, it has not been hitherto possible to procure more accurate accounts of those beautiful and curious birds; and it is hoped that this however imperfect account, will be acceptable to the lovers of natural history, till something more perfect can be obtained."

During

1775.
March.



1770.
March.

During my stay at Mysol, it was natural for me to ask about the clove and nutmeg. I was assured that neither was produced on that island; but that cloves grew on some part of Ceram, the high mountains of which were to day plainly to be seen; that the clove grew also on the island of Ouby, which we had more than once been in sight of; and that on Ouby lived many runaway slaves and others, from Ternate, and elsewhere, who would have no communication with strangers, except some Buggefs prows whom they could trust, and to whom they were said to sell cloves, the produce of the island.

This account of Ouby agreed with that I had received from Tuan Hadjee and the Batchian officers; Ouby being claimed by Batchian: but the Sultan makes no farther use of it, than fishing for pearls on its coasts, where no doubt any stranger may do the same. The Dutch have a small fort on the west side of Ouby, and keep there fast sailing corocoros always ready, to carry advice of whatever happens remarkable. When I was plying for many days, as has been related, off Pulo Pisang, I asked Tuan Hadjee's opinion about standing on with our starboard tacks, and fetching Ouby, where, under the lee of the island, we could row up along shore. His answer was, that we should certainly be discovered, that advice would be instantly sent to Amboyna, and the island Bouro, by small prows, and then we should be way-laid by armed corocoros, of which Amboyna always keeps many in readiness. Here, in Ef-be harbour, we were not above fifty leagues from Amboyna; but we trusted to the fidelity of those we were amongst, that no advice of us would be sent to the Dutch, to whom they did not seem to be warmly affected, as they informed us of many severities, and even robberies committed by their cruising panchallangs
and

and corocoros; nor concealed the Papua people offending in their turn, with their bows and arrows. In March and April, the Papuas of New Guinea and Salwatty, are apt to assemble in great numbers; and make war on Gilolo, Ceram, Amboyna, Amblou, and as far as Xulla Bessy. About the year 1765, the Papuas plundered the island of Amblou, near Bouro, and carried off many of the inhabitants.

1775.
March.

Tuesday the 21st. Southerly winds; Tuan Hadjee not yet returned.

Wednesday the 22d. In the morning Tuan Hadjee came on board; we sailed this afternoon, and met just without the harbour's mouth, the Banguey corocoro, with whom we had parted company; put back, hauled her ashore, and breamed her bottom that night.

Thursday the 23d. Fine weather; sent to the mainland of Myfol for ratans to the corocoro; she wanting some repairs in her outriggers, &c.

Friday the 24th. Rainy weather, and westerly winds; a corocoro appeared in the evening with one of the Rajahs of Myfol on board. Next day,

Saturday the 25th, In the morning I saluted the Rajah with three guns, and presented him with a fathom of scarlet cloth, and two Tappies; * presented likewise two Tappies to each of his Manteries. The Rajah came from the north side of the island. Rain in the night, and squalls from the S. E.

* Surat cloth.

U

Sunday



1775.
March.

Sunday the 26th. Came on board, in a corocoro, the son of the deceased Rajah of Ef-be. As he was quite a youth, the uncle governed. I saluted the young Rajah with one gun, and presented him with a piece of Kincoob,* and two Tappies.

Monday the 27th. Fine weather in the evening. Came into the harbour a large corocoro from Tidore, belonging to the Sultan. She had an Alfrez (Ensign) on board, and two Malay soldiers; the ensign being also a Malay. She entered the harbour, paddling with many hands; which put us on our guard.

Next morning, *Tuesday* the 28th, I received the Ensign on shore, near to which we lay, and saluted him with three guns. The Ensign told me the Dutch had sent to Gilolo a sloop with Europeans, in quest of us.

Wednesday the 29th. The Gogo (an officer so called) came on board in a corocoro. I saluted him with one gun, and made him a present. These two days, the wind has been southerly, with squally weather and rain.

Thursday the 30th. Having repaired the corocoro, we launched her. The two Batchian officers and Tuan Buffora have now been three days amusing themselves at Linty. Easterly winds: which made me willing to be gone.

* Another manufacture of Surat.

Friday

Friday the 31st. The Tidore ensign, who yesterday had gone to Linty, returned. I presented him with a Palampore and a hundred flints; nor failed to send by him a handsome present to his master.

1775.
March.

About ten in the forenoon we were all ready to sail. This morning Tuan Hadjee was visited by the consort of the Rajah of Salwatty, whose husband had lately been circumvented by the Dutch, and sent to the Cape of Good Hope. I also paid my respects to the lady, and made her a present. She was a well-looking woman, and had three female attendants. She presented Tuan Hadjee with a small corocoro; and from him I learnt the following account of her lord.

Some time about the year 1770, a number of Papua boats from New Guinea, the islands Aroo, Salwatty, and Myfol, near the time of the vernal equinox, when the seas are generally smooth, assembled, to the number of more than a hundred, and sailed up the strait of Patientia, which divides Batchian from Gilolo. They committed no hostilities; but the Dutch, apprehensive of what they might do, sent to them, and made the chiefs presents of cloth, &c. upon which they dispersed; and, after fishing a few days, and hunting in the woods, they went home. However, the Rajah of Salwatty staid behind; but neither he, nor any of his people, did any mischief.

The Dutch, willing to get the Rajah into their power, fell on the following stratagem. They sent a messenger to him with a paper, signed and sealed by the governor of Ternate, telling him, it was a pardon and remission of his falla (offence) for having come with an armed force into the Dutch territories; and that he, in particular,



1775.
March.

was more lucky than the other Papua chiefs, who had returned home without such a formal absolution. At the same time, he was invited to come and see Ternate, where the governor would do him all kind of honour suitable to his rank; and in case he should fancy any thing in the Company's warehouses, he had a bag of dollars presented him. This was the bait. The Coffre chief, sensible the dollars could buy him nothing in his own country, whither he certainly might have carried them, and having heard of the fine things to be bought from the Dutch at Ternate, could not resist the temptation of laying out money, got unexpectedly, and for nothing. He therefore consenting, went, accompanied by ten or twelve people into the fort, and waited on the governor, who showed him civility and respect. He then laid out his dollars.

Presently a guard was turned out; and they thought themselves so sure of their prisoner, that they did not even shut the gates. When it was announced to him he must surrender, he whispered his people, (who were ready to mangamo (*run a muck*) upon the occasion, to save their master, or sell their lives dear), not to stir in his defence, but to save themselves; which, while the Rajah was delivering up his crests, (dagger) they immediately did; and, running out of the fort, got on board their corocoro, and escaped. The Rajah is now prisoner at the Cape. Possibly the Dutch allowed his people to get away.

Before I leave the harbour, it may not be amiss to give an account of what I could learn of the west coast of New Guinea from the best information.

The

The island of Goram is said to have thirteen mosques, and is situated about a day's sail E. by N. of Banda. Contiguous is a small island called Salwak, between which and Goram is said to be a harbour. N. E. of Goram, one day's sail, is Wonim. In Keytz's voyage to Australasia, mention is made of Onin, which I take to be Wonim, being twenty leagues N. E. of Goram. There is also mention made of places called Afs, Effi, Kubiay, Adi, Caras. Keytz procured a linguist at Goram. In Venk's voyage, of the year 1663, Onin is mistaken for a man's name. Venk names, right or wrong, a place called Kumaky, on the west coast of New Guinea. The strait, between New Guinea and Salwatty, is called Golowa.

1775.
March.

The people at Ef-be told me, that a day's sail south of Wonim, a gulph stretched far into the land of New Guinea, where the tides run very strong; that at the top of this gulph, lay two places, one called Buntunan, the other Lufurajah: from the latter, they said a road crossed New Guinea, to the opposite, or north shore, whence Missoy bark* was transported.

Near the mouth of this gulph, is a harbour, named Bury. Beyond it, or to the southward of it, is Kabfay, Leskayay, Warandamo, Lakamaro, and beyond that Habfy, where are said to be people who wear large turbans, and wide sleeves. †

* This does not agree with the supposition, that New Guinea is divided into islands, as in many charts it appears.

† It is not impossible that a colony of Arabs may have sailed this way, in former days, and that these may be their posterity.

Commodore



1775.
March.

Commodore Watson, in the Revenge frigate, not many years ago, sailed along the west coast of New Guinea. Near Wonim, are two islands, Balamafully, and Galapy.

The harbour of Ef-be, lies in latitude of 2. 12' S. and longitude 127°, it is perfectly land locked. Fresh water is very accessible on the island, or may be had in a little river on the main land of Mysol, where I found, two miles up, several small canoes, belonging probably to the Haraforas: for I saw neither houses nor people.

I was informed at Linty, that not long ago, the Dutch sent an armed force to subdue Goram: it consisted of Buggeses, who were beat off by the inhabitants.

CHAP.

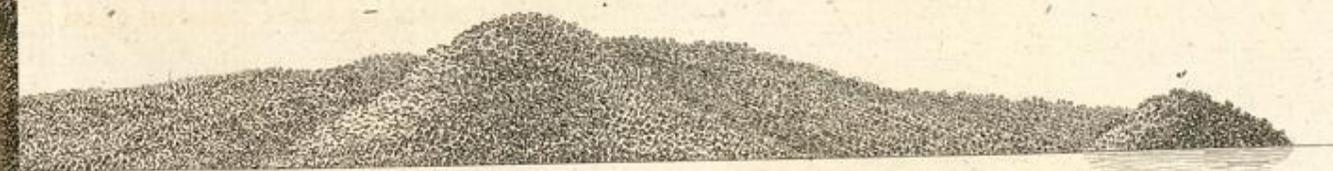




inea

c. Cape of Good Hope Wb.S. ½ S. 12 L.

Corocoro



the South Coast of Batchian

s. Selang Island E. b. S. 2 L.

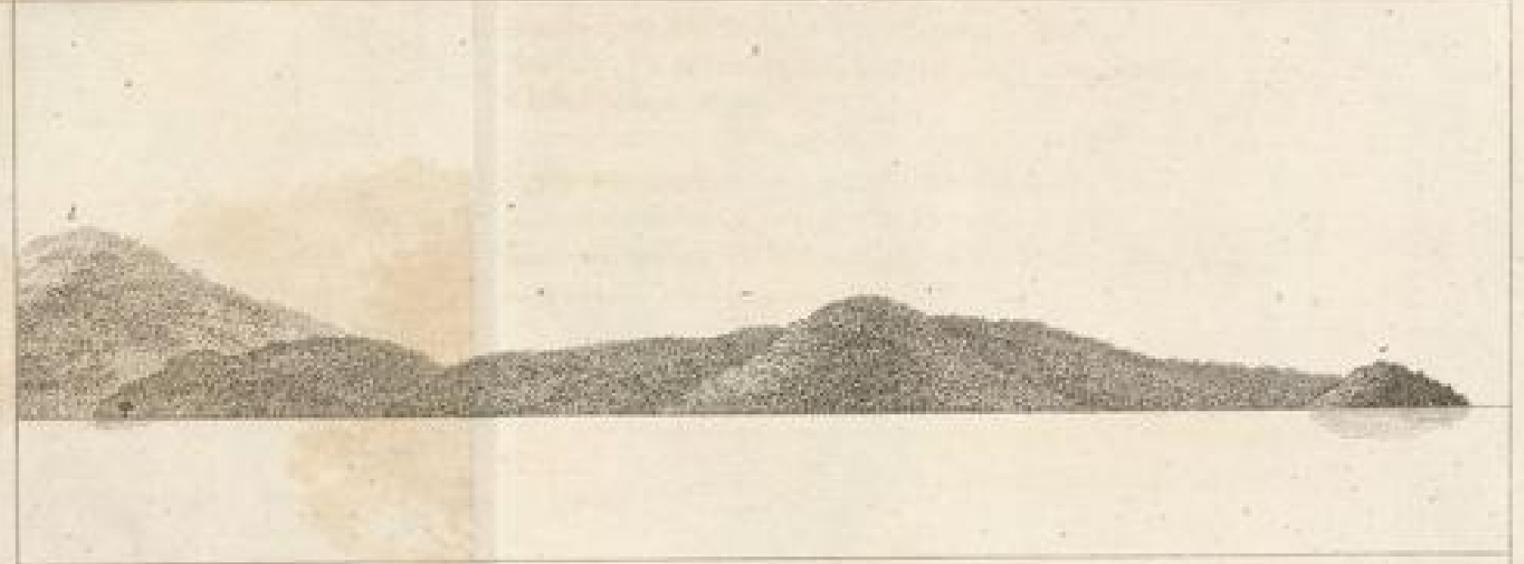
Tho: Vwares Sculp.

Drawn by Capt: Tho: Forrest as the Act directs, Jan: 30th 1779.





View on the Coast of New - Guinea
Part of Dory B.S.E.W.E. Turur Galley b. Boahire S.E. & S. c. Cape of Good Hope W.S. & S. to E. Corcora



View of the Entrance of Dory Harbour
Part of Manasary S.S.W. 1/2 mile m. Manasaryham n. Manasary 1/2 d. Dory Point n.N.E. & S.

View on the South Coast of Dutchian
1. Labuhut Hill NW. 2. Selang Leland B.S.S. & E.

Published by Capt. Thos. Forrest on the 1st Decr. 1779. The Engraver Sculpit





C H A P T E R XI.

Departure from Ef-be Harbour—Stop at the Canary Islands—Account of Round Harbour—Searched for Nutmegs—Leave the Canary Islands—Pass between the Islands Bo and Popo—Pass Gibby—Tuan Buffora goes off in the Night, with Tuan Hadjee's Corocoro—Anchored near the Islands Syang and Eye, and got fresh Water—Departure thence—Saw the Island Gilolo—Saw the Island Morty—Saw the Islands of Kabruang, Salibabo, and Tulour—Arrive in Leron Harbour on Salibabo—Transactions there.

BEING all ready to sail, about ten A. M. of the 31st, as has been said, we rowed out of Ef-be harbour. We presently saw a large corocoro, coming from towards the island Ceram. This put us on our guard; but she steered another way. In the evening we were got abreast of the Beehive, which lies about five miles W. N. W. from Ef-be harbour. Sounded thirty-three fathom muddy ground.

On *Saturday, April* the 1st, calms, with rain in the night; had a current in our favour, setting west. The morning being very clear, we could see Ceram, which appeared not above twelve leagues off. By noon, the westernmost Canary island, which is the largest, bore N. N. W. about four leagues, we being then in latitude $2^{\circ} 10'$ S. afternoon we lost ground with the ebb tide.

1775.
April.

Oh



1775.
April.

On *Sunday* the 2d, gained in the night, with the flood tide; rowed a good deal in the morning, and got to the eastward of the great Kanary, where we anchored in five fathom clear sand, within musket shot of the shore, the Dolphin's nose bearing S. E. by S. five leagues. The boat's crew found a good watering place in a pond, at the south end of the great Kanary. While we stopped here, Tuan Hadjee fitted up the small corocoro, which had been presented him by the consort of the Rajah of Salwatty: much as I disliked the equipment, I complied with it, finding he was resolved. Got a great many Kanary nuts, the kernels of which (generally two or three, but always in three cells) are full of oil, and as big as a small almond; but more luscious.

Monday the 3d. Weighed about ten, A. M. and stood over to Long Island,* where we anchored, within a land locked harbour, in seven fathom, muddy ground. To day we had the wind at west. The small harbour lies on the left hand, as you pass from the southward, between Long Island and Turtle Island. The strait is about a mile broad, with good soundings, eighteen and twenty fathoms.

The passage into the harbour, which is a circle of about eighty fathom diameter, is bold, and a musket shot across. In the middle of the harbour is a round coral rock, dry at low water, and bold all round. A first rate might lay her side to it, lying in six fathom water, muddy ground. Table Island, as in the view, appears higher than Long Island. To the eastward of Turtle Island, are many small low islets covered with trees.

* Plate XV.

Tuesday

Tuesday the 4th. Wind at west. Rowed northward into a creek, where we lay close to the shore, and had a clear spot to land upon; whereas, in the harbour before mentioned, which I shall call Round Harbour, it was every where very muddy and swampy in landing. From this creek we went into the woods, and cut a new foremast and bowsprit of bintangle wood, which is light, yet strong, and of a colour like fir. Found abundance of ratans, many of which we cut for our use. We also searched for nutmegs and cloves, but found none. Sultry weather. To day, four of our people amusing themselves in the boat, which could carry ten, overfet her on purpose, and turned her bottom up: having afterwards righted her, all four laid hold of one end, and, by suddenly striking out their feet behind, and forcing the boat forward, a deal of water ran out of her, over their heads. She being thus lightened a little, one man went in, and baled her dry. I have often observed one of my people free a sampan, (canoe) by (being in the water) pulling her suddenly backwards and forwards, making the water splash out. Thus they cannot be drowned, if overfet.

1775.
April.

Wednesday the 5th. Wind still at west: went a sounding about Turtle Island, where we had gathered many turtle eggs.

Thursday the 6th. Variable winds and calm: founded about Clump Island. Tuan Hadjee and Tuan Buffora seemed much afraid of meeting with the Dutch.

Friday the 7th. Variable winds and calms, with thunder and lightning to the southward. Caught quantities of fish in Round Harbour, whither we sent the boat at night. The people burnt torches,



1775
April.

and struck the fish with lances, from the boat, in shallow water. We got more turtle eggs; but were not so lucky as to catch a turtle, tho' we saw many prints of their fins. During our stay here we found the islands unfrequented; nor had they ever seen Britons before.

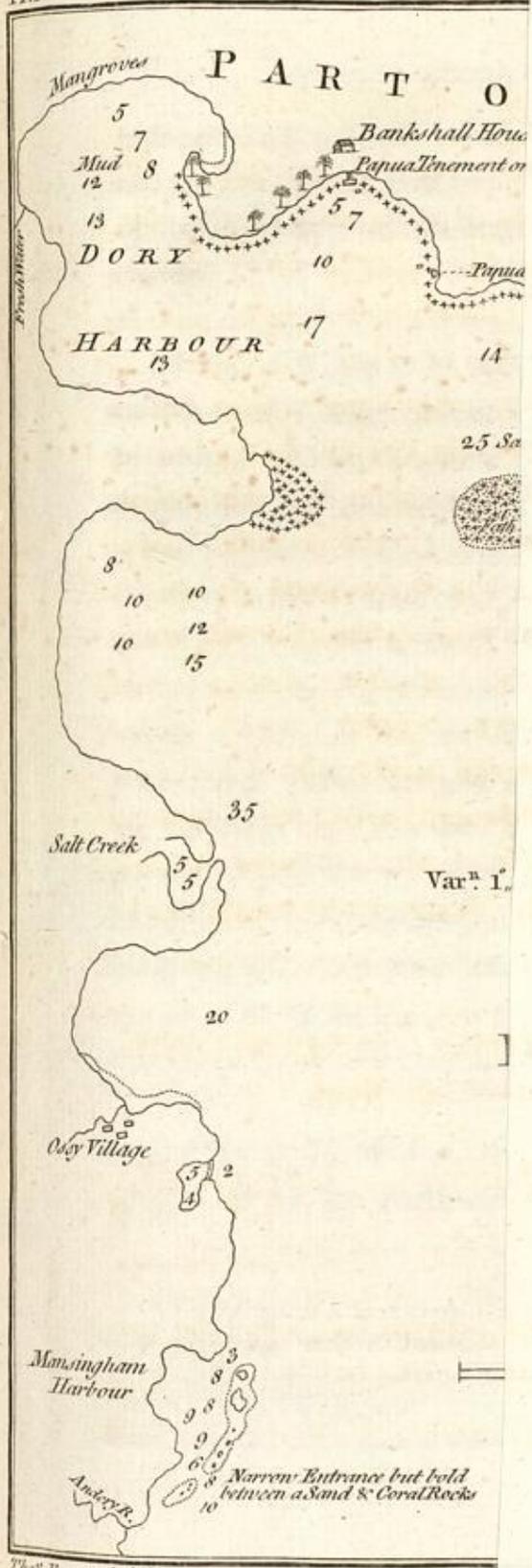
Saturday the 8th. Much rain and calms. Caught some fish in Round Harbour, but not so many as yesterday. To day, Mr. Baxter, my mate, having struck Capez, a person belonging to Tuan Hadjee, it had like to have made an uproar among the people, several looking angry and seizing their arrows; but, immediately on his, at my request, making an apology to Tuan Hadjee, the affair was made up.

Sunday the 9th. Calm most part of the night, with a fine clear morning; sailed at ten, Wind S. W. steered N. W. resolving to go round Morty. Having a severe head-ake, I could not observe. We found the current set to the northward. About sunset we passed between the islands of Bo and Popo.

Monday the 10th. In the morning could see Gag, bearing N. N. E. also Pulo Pifang, Bo, and Popo, all at the same time.

At noon we were in $00^{\circ} 50'$ S. latitude. We then saw Gibby bearing from N. by E. to N. E. by N.

Tuesday the 11th. In the night passed between Gibby and the two low islands of Yo and Utu, that lie to the eastward of it. Of them, the island nearer to Gibby, is about two miles round. At the south point



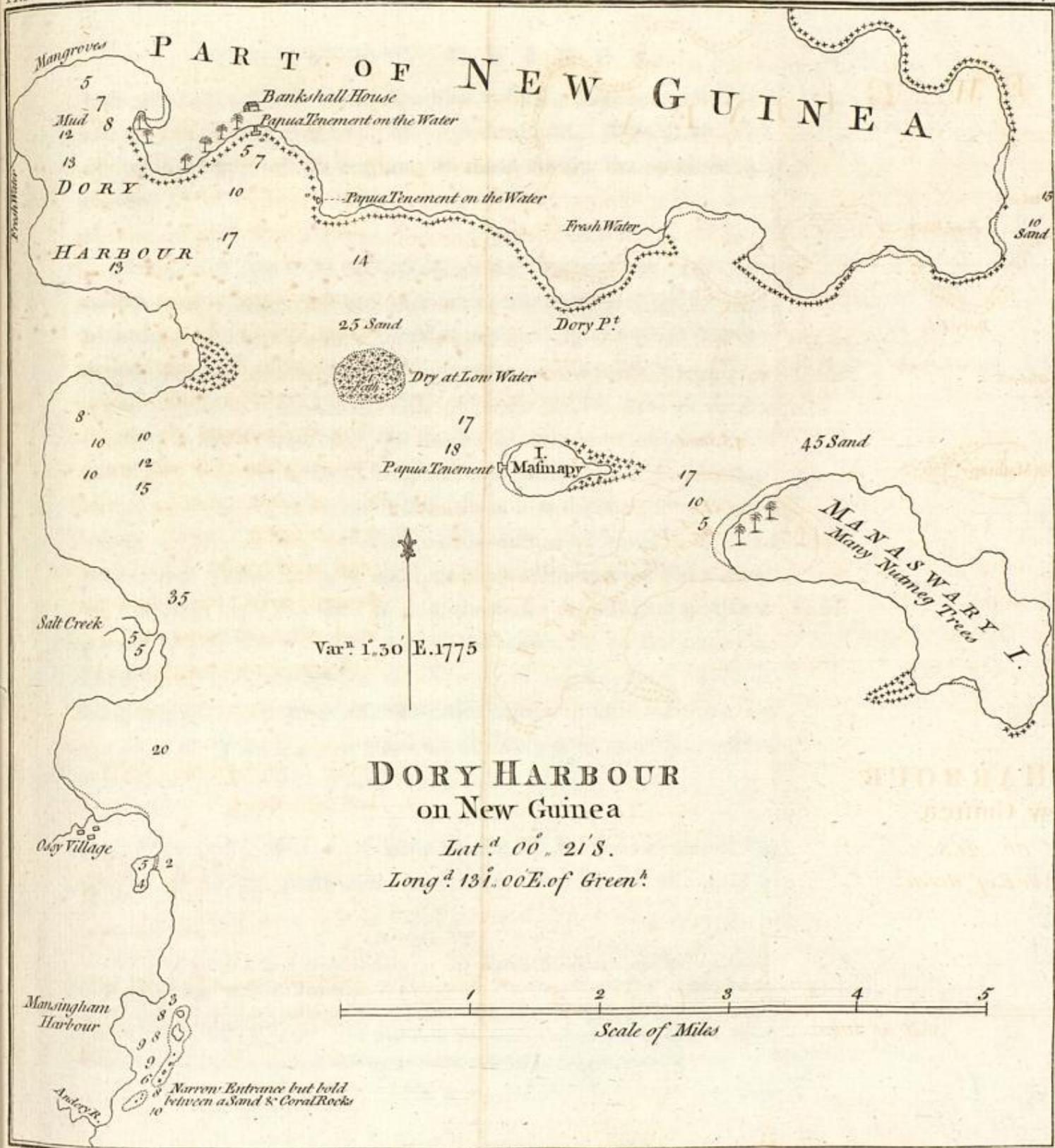
The^r. Porret delin^t.

Published

155

1775.
April.





The^r Forrest delin^t

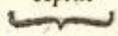
Published by Capt^r Tho^s Forrest as the Act directs Jan^r 30th 1779.

F. Vivares Sculp^t



154

1775
April.



[Faint, illegible handwriting, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]



point of the larger is said to be a harbour. The passage between Gibby and the two islands may be about five miles broad. The N. W. point of Gibby bearing west six leagues, we could not see Patany Hook, on Gilolo.

1775
April.

I imagine Gibby to be about four or five leagues long, and about twelve round; being narrow, and divided into two hills, with a low neck between. * From the more northerly hill, a long low point stretches toward Gilolo; and in the said hill appears a remarkable gap or cut, when it bears about N. half W. Off this N. W. end of Gibby, from the southward, appears also an island; behind which, as I was told by Tuan Buffora, whose family lived at Gibby, some French ships had lately lain, and got from Patany many nutmeg and clove plants, which they carried to their islands of Bourbon and Mauritius. † This person went off in the night, with the small corocoro that Tuan Hadjee had fitted up. I cannot help imagining he expected to be able to get ashore, and afterwards to overtake the vessel, as he left a slave on board, and his wearing apparel. Neither of my Europeans knew of his going off, until some little time after he was gone; and I did not choose to lie to for him, as the wind was then fresh and fair; besides that, hereabouts were said to be many Dutch cruifers.

At eight A. M. we saw low land, bearing N. E. Towards noon the wind came to the northward, with which I stood N. W. finding

* Plate VII.

† The French have since carried them to the islands Mahe or Sechelles; and some were even sent to the West Indies.

Tuan Buffora had, in conversation, informed me, that the east coast of Gilolo was better inhabited than the west. The west coast being more immediately under the eye of Dutch severity, the inhabitants possibly get to the eastward, to enjoy more freedom.



1775.
April.

the current set N. E. for we fast approached the low land we had discerned at eight in the morning. Still approaching the low land in the afternoon, I wished much to get to it; but, in the night, the wind coming thence, I steered to an opposite quarter, N. N. W. and N. W. Towards morning I put about, and stood N. E. right for the land, the wind coming from the N. N. W.

Wednesday the 12th. At day light I saw again the land mentioned yesterday. There were two islands, low and flat: the more northerly was the smaller. As I expected anchorage near them, and did not like to keep the sea with uncertain winds, in the track of Dutch cruisers, I promised a reward to twenty rowers, if I reached them. This made them exert themselves, and at ten A. M. I got within four miles of the islands: the wind then coming fair, I stood on; at noon had no observation; P. M. anchored on a bank of great extent, depth ten fathom, sand and long weeds. Towards evening, the wind dying away, we rowed back towards the two low islands. Sent the boat to the smaller, named Pulo Eye, for water; but, it being late, there was not time to dig. Anchored in the strait between the islands, the tide running three knots: caught fourteen fish in the night, each weighing seven or eight pounds.*

Thursday the 13th. In the morning I went ashore to the larger island, called Syang. On cutting an arrow plant, (a species of pine) I found fresh water drop from it; I then dug, and got good water. The weather threatening, I hastened on board, and rowed behind a low sandy islet, not above an acre in content. It had a few bushes on it; and, by the fresh prints of turtle fins, we were guided to some of their

* Plate XI. N° 3.

eggs.



eggs. This islet lies on the west side of the island Syang, with two fathom water, sandy ground, behind it in some places: in other places it is rocky. We touched upon the rocks; but, the water being smooth, we got no hurt. P. M. it was squally to the N. W. which, however, came to nothing. Had it come to blow at N. W. we lay very snug behind the small island, where no squall could affect us. Dug for water: some rain water, which was sweet, ran off the surface into our wells.

1775.
April.

Friday the 14th. This morning we found the water in our wells brackish: weighed about two P. M. rowed from behind the little sandy island, and anchored in seven fathom abreast of where we had first dug for water, being the northermost part of the larger island. Had much rain, with winds at S. E.

On *Saturday* the 15th, weighed at one A. M. there being appearance of fine weather. We were immediately carried to the eastward, entirely out of our course, by a tide or current. We therefore rowed and sailed back to Pulo Eye, and anchored at seven P. M. in five fathom rocky ground, two miles from the shore, its south extreme bearing E. S. E. We had hard squalls from the eastward, with rain: struck our mast.

Sunday the 16th. Weighed, and ran behind Pulo Syang, and anchored in seven fathom sand and rocks, opposite the watering place, it bearing E. by N. three miles distant. The trees there appeared green, but low; some tall timber trees, stripped of their bark, being behind them. We sent our boat ashore, and filled our jars
with



1775.
April.

with good water at the well we had first dug. In attempting to weigh our anchor from this place, there being a great sea and a fresh gale at E. N. E. we parted our cable, and then steered N. N. W. the vessel making much water.

On *Monday* the 17th, moderate weather, wind at E. and S. E. By noon we had run from Pulo Syang eighty-four miles on a N. W. by N. course, and were in the latitude of $01^{\circ} 55'$ N. We could then see some high land, bearing W. N. W. it was part of the great island Gilolo. Steered north, the wind at S. E. by E. The sea being smooth, we did not make so much water as before. At sunset we saw plainly the land: it appeared in two bluff points, bearing from W. by N. half N. to W. S. W. We saw also a point of low land bearing N. W. Steered N. N. E. when the wind permitted, not choosing to keep near the land.

Tuesday the 18th. Calms, rain, and variable winds. By an indifferent observation at noon, we were in $02^{\circ} 39'$ N. the N. E. point of Gilolo bearing W. N. W. where an almost table land jets out, and promises a bay to its southward. At one P. M. saw the island Morty bearing N. N. W. Rowed a good deal in the night, and rewarded the rowers. I remarked the north east promontory of Gilolo to be rugged land.

Wednesday the 19th. Light airs and calms. At three A. M. a fresh breeze from the S. W. by S. Steered N. E. and N. N. E. Towards noon it was dead calm: we then rowed a little while in latitude $03^{\circ} 29'$ the north part of the island Morty bearing N. W. five leagues;

the



the south part of it S. W. half S. six leagues. Could see, at the same time, the north east promontory of Gilolo bearing S. by W. very distant. I reckon the north part of Morty to lie in $03^{\circ} 40' N$. It was calm some part of the night.

1775.
April.

Thursday the 20th. Having rowed a good deal all night, in the morning found the current set us to the N. W. Morty then bore from S. S. W. to S. S. E. the north part of Gilolo bearing S. W. very distant. At noon we were in latitude $04^{\circ} 05' N$.

Morty, * to the east, north, and north west, sloping gently to the sea, and terminating in low points, bids fair for good anchoring ground. The island is pretty high, but rises no where suddenly: the outline, taken on the whole, is not uneven, though some portions are. At sunset Morty bore from S. E. by E. to S. S. E. ten leagues.

On *Friday* the 21st, rowed and sailed in the night, it being fine weather. We steered N. W. and N. W. by W. as the wind permitted. About ten in the morning, saw land bearing W. N. W. ten leagues distant. At noon, were in the latitude of $04^{\circ} 41' N$. then discerned other land, bearing from N. W. to W. N. W. forming in saddles and hummocs. The land first seen was the island of Kambuang, † which makes like a peaked hill. Salibabo, close to it, has a table land; and the land appearing in hummocs is Tulour, or Tanna Labu, which Valentine ‡ calls Karkalang. At sunset we lay to, fear-

* Plate XI.

† Plate VI. N^o 2.

‡ Since my being in England, I have seen Valentine's map of Leron harbour, and found it very exact.

ing



1775
April.

ing the current might drive us past Salibabo, where was (one of Tuan Hadjee's people told me) a good harbour at a place called Leron, and whither we proposed to go for provisions.

Saturday the 22d. At two in the morning, made sail, and ran between the islands Kabruang and Salibabo, into the harbour of Leron.* Anchored in ten fathoms muddy ground, having the sea open only from S. by E. half E. to S. E. by E. We had since morning hoisted Dutch colours, and sent the boat ashore as a Dutch one. Immediately after we had anchored, came on board to question us, a blind Chinese, who spoke very good Malay. I presented him with a fathom of coarse chintz. In the afternoon I went on shore in the corocoro with Tuan Hadjee, and the two Batchian officers, to visit the two Rajahs, so many being on Salibabo. I gave each a piece of Tappies, and they permitted the people of the village to sell us provisions. I found that the people of this island were at war with the inhabitants of Kabruang, the island opposite, and distant only five or six miles. I was shocked at landing, to see a man's head, lately cut off, hanging by the hair from a branch of a tree, under which we passed; the blood yet dropping from it on the sand.

Sunday the 23d. Fresh northerly winds; got into the inner harbour, and anchored in three and a half fathom water, muddy ground. Here I found we lay much smoother, than where we lay yesterday in ten fathom. To day many small canoes came on board; we bought kalavanfas, potatoes, some rice, and two goats, all very reasonable in their price, which we paid in coarse calicoes, red handkerchiefs, &c. These islands being well cultivated, abound with inhabitants and provisions.

* Plate XVII.

To



1775.
April.

gh
ht
at
r.
at
g
f-
d
g
o-
or
re

in
id
e-
t,
e

r.
h
d
y
d

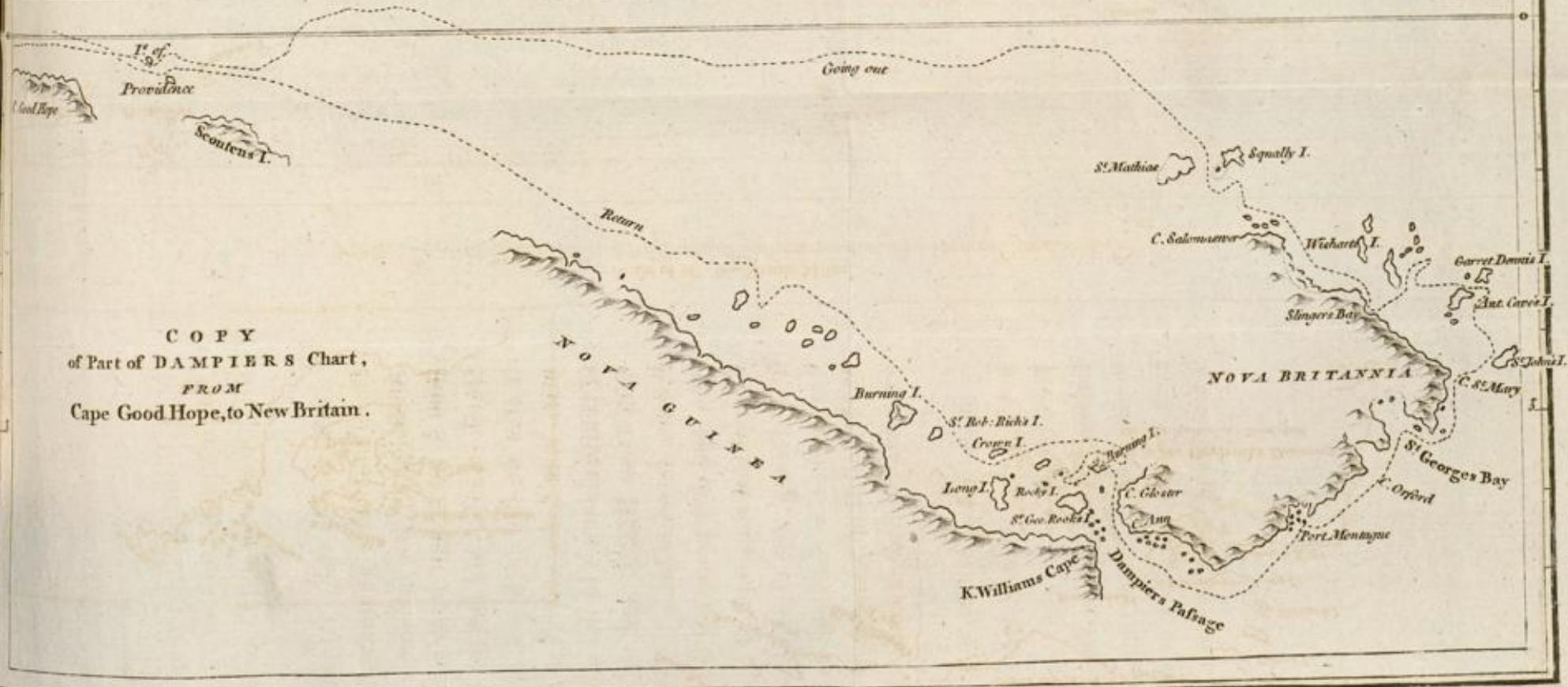
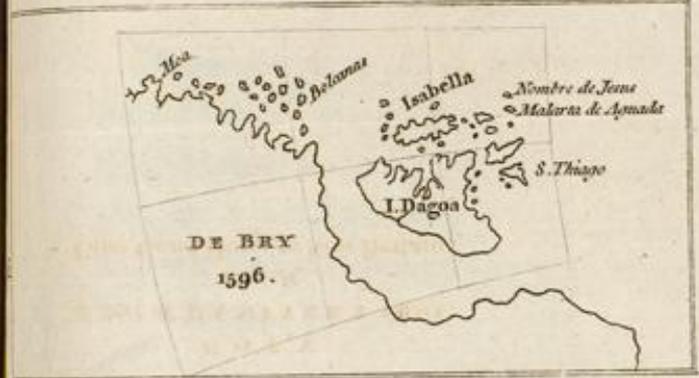
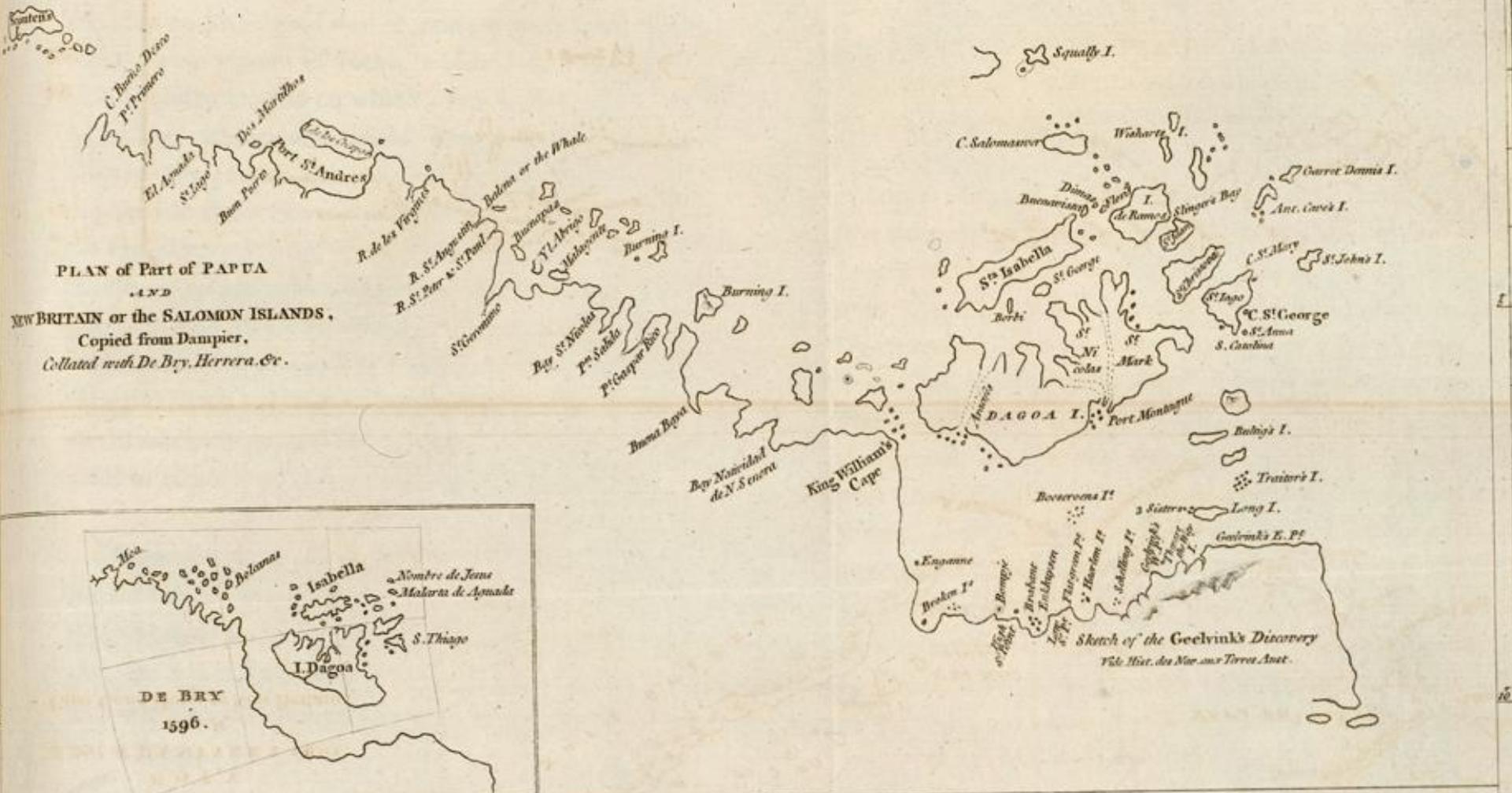
avaka; the fruit of which is bitter, and full of black seeds. They had many hogs, but I bought none.

Y

CHAP-

Scoutens





1775.
April.

i
E
v

r
A
f
I
l
n
o
v
F
P
I
c
v
b
y

I
l
f
v

price, which we paid in coarse calicoes, red handkerchiefs, &c. These islands being well cultivated, abound with inhabitants and provisions.

• Plate XVII.

To



To day we had a good deal of rain; a great swell without, made high breakers on a point of rocks, which forms the harbour on the right hand coming in, and on which a few bushes grow. We observed great rejoicings ashore, and several Dutch ensigns displayed. Sent Mr. Lound the gunner about ten A. M. to examine a prow or boat that lay for sale about two miles off, to the N. W. of Leron; such seeming an expedient purchase, as the galley was very leaky. I found some difficulty in agreeing about the terms that afternoon, because she wanted some repairs; so in the evening, when we went on board, consulting with Tuan Hadjee and the Batchian officers, we resolved to have nothing to say to her, and to be gone immediately in our own vessel; for we dreaded a rupture with the people of Leron, who began (we were told) to suspect our galley a Mindano piratical cruiser.

1775.
April.

Monday the 24th. At break of day, a small canoe with only one man came from Kabruang, to see who we were. Of this though we did not inform him, he seemed in haste to return, without landing on Leron, the two islands being at war. Leron is a very good harbour; but, in going into it, it would be proper to send a boat ahead, and examine the entrance.

The people of these islands are of the Malay colour, with long hair. They are under Sangir, which is subject to Ternate. They are much oppressed by their Kolanos, or chiefs; and, for trifling offences, sold for slaves. Their arms are, lance, sword, target, and dagger. They manufacture a coarse kind of cloth, made of the wild plantan tree, called Abaka; the fruit of which is bitter, and full of black seeds. They had many hogs, but I bought none.

Y

C H A P-



CHAPTER XII.

Departure from Leron—Passed by several small Islands—Saw the Islands Belk and Serangani—Passed the Harbour of Batulakki, on Magindano—Also, the great Bay of Sugud Boyan—Stopt at a Sandy Island—Got Sight of the Island of Bunwoot—Passed Timoko Hill, and entered the River of Magindano—Remarks on the Monsoons in the Eastern Parts of India, in low Latitudes.

1775.
April.

HAVING therefore resolved to continue in our own vessel, leaky as she was, rather than run any hazard in changing her for another, which was neither lanch'd nor fitted, I weigh'd at sunrise, with a scant wind at N. E. Going out we made much water, as there was a head sea, and I was oblig'd to carry fail, to clear the island Salibabo. Mr. Baxter having yesterday purchas'd a boy about fifteen, for an old scarlet coat, the latter in the night jump'd overboard and swam ashore, leaving the purchaser to boast of his bargain. Being now clear of the strait between Kabruang and Salibabo, we stood on N. W. by N. with the wind at N. E. by E. towards night had much rain, with a chopping sea; made much water: lay to till morning.

Tuesday 25. Fair weather, after a very bad night, from many causes; at eleven A. M. saw a small island with a hummoc, bearing N. W. eight miles; at noon, were in latitude $05^{\circ} 00'$ north, lying up N. W. wind at N. E. the corocoro far astern. At the same time, a very high
hill

hill bore S. W. by S. half S. I take it to be the north part of Sangir.

1775.
April.

P. M. saw four other small islands at different times to the northward; one, rocky, made like buttons; one was flat; one made like an obtuse cone; and one had a treble hill.

On *Wednesday* the 26th, at midnight, could see the island, with a hummoc mentioned yesterday, bearing S. E. at noon were in $05^{\circ} 13'$ by an indifferent observation; it was then almost calm. The weather being very cloudy to the northward, over Magindano, and the wind at north, some part of the night we lay to: I suspect the current set to the westward.

Thursday the 27th. It looking very gloomy to the northward, with much rain, stowed all our sails, and lay to until morning; had no observation. The wind in the afternoon chopped about to the W. and W. N. W. We thought we saw land bearing N. E. steered for it; saw a butterfly: at night thunder and lightning over the land.

On *Friday* the 28th, wind at N. W. steered N. N. E. and N. E. made much water; at day light discovered Pulo Serangani, bearing E. by N. at the distance of about twelve leagues. It appeared like a blunt sugar loaf; at the same time, we could see other land to the northward of it, being part of Magindano. Wind at W. S. W. steered N. and N. N. E. had much rain, thunder and lightning, with a chopping sea. Lay to some part of the night.



1775.
April.

On *Saturday* the 29th, steered N. N. E. and N. E. under our lateen mizen bent as a foresail, having rent our proper foresail. In the morning, the island of Serangani bore S. E. we steered directly thither, and anchored near it about ten A. M.

There are two islands; the more westerly is very high, making a sugar loaf; * its north coast is bold. A spot of sand runs off its N. E. point, which we doubled, and anchored in seven fathom, muddy ground mixed with sand; a certain flat table point bearing west, half a league off, and the straits mouth between the easter and wester island being shut in. Tuan Hadjee went ashore, and, in about an hour, returned with a pilot, who carried us farther into the strait, that separates the islands, steering S. E. and brought us into nine foot water among rocks; however, we lay in a clean spot of sand, about thirty fathom wide, and got out two wooden anchors, which we fixed between the coral rocks, it blowing fresh at N. W. but in the evening it softened a little.

Several canoes came on board, from the more westerly island, with coco nuts and fowls; they proffered also for sale, some pieces of yellow wax, which I am told abounds in those parts. That island is partly cultivated, and is properly called Belk. The eastern has not near so good an appearance, neither are there any coco nut trees to be seen, which are so numerous on the western island.

Next morning, the 30th, I went ashore on a little islet, hard by the western Serangani, (called Moleron) where we found many lemon

* Plate XVII.

trees,

trees, and gathered a good deal of the fruit, which was, however, very small; on this island, we found also many Mahometan graves. Trees were planted, as if to shade the graves. They had few leaves, but bore white flowers, tinged with yellow inside, about an inch long, which yielded a most fragrant smell: Malays call it Bunga Mellora. We filled our water on the western island, near Moleron: this day the winds have mostly been from the N. W.

1775.
April.

Monday, May 1st. Fine weather, with the wind at south; weighed and got from amongst the rocks and shoals, with which we were almost surrounded. At noon we approached the coast of Magindano, which we found to be twelve miles distant from the islands of Serangani: at three P. M. we were abreast of the harbour of Batulakki,* which may be known by a remarkable rock, about the size of a large dwelling house. It is of a pipe clay colour, with a few bushes atop. This large rock, and a small rock contiguous, which appears like a boat bottom up, must be kept on the left, going into the harbour. Between the large rock and the main, is a reef of rocks, over which, boats may pass at high water. In the harbour is ten fathom water, as I was told. A little way to the northward of it, are two cleared spots on the hills of a conical shape: off the harbour, I sounded thirty-three fathom water, muddy ground.

Tuesday the 2d. Fine weather. To the northward of this harbour, is the entrance of the great bay of Sugud Boyan, or harbour of Boyan. North of Sugud Boyan, and close to the sea, is high land, of a pretty even outline, its slope to the sea terminating in a fair beach. I was assured there was anchoring ground; but it is near the shore.

* Plate XVII.

Tuan



1775.
May.

Tuan Hadjee informed me, that the Dutch had some years ago endeavoured to settle at Batulakki, having sent thither a ship, and a number of Panchallangs from Ternate; but, that they were drove off by the people of Mindano, who carried away a stone they had left with their mark upon it.

Wednesday the 3d. Fine weather, with the tide or current in our favour, still sailing along a smooth sandy beach, to the northward of the entrance off the bay of Sugud Boyan. At noon, the weather being cloudy, we had no observation. At sun set, Serangani was just out of sight, bearing S. E. by S. Came on board several boats, from a place called Tugis; they hoisted small white flags. The Mindano people in those boats, paid great respect to Tuan Hadjee, whom they had known before. At his desire, I made them some small presents. In the night we passed a bluff head land, about a league N. W. of Tugis. On either side this head land, the natives said there was good anchorage. They informed me withall, that the same head land being in one, with a sugar loaf hill just within it, leads at sea to a shoal, on which is only three fathom water, upon sand and rocks.

On *Thursday* the 4th, saw a spot of sand close to the shore, and near a flat point. I approached it in the boat, and found many sunk rocks about it. I then returned on board, soon after the tide setting S. E. with the wind at N. W. I stood off, and lay to, not choosing to go near this spot of sand, (which might be about an acre) on account of the many rocks about it. In the evening, the wind coming off the land, we lay up along shore.

Thursday



T O N E W G U I N E A.

167

Friday the 5th. Fine weather: about sunrise, the land wind veered to the northward, and we lay up no better than west. The wind then shifted to S. W. soon after to W. N. W. About ten A. M. we unexpectedly saw the sandy island mentioned yesterday. Finding the tide had driven us a good deal to the southward, I ran behind it, leaving it on the left, and anchored in five fathoms clear sand. I then sent to the main land, and got water. We weighed at sunset, and sailed between the main and the sandy island, where we found overfalls, from twenty to two fathoms, and then to thirty-five fathoms rocky ground, about two miles from the beach. All night we had a fine land wind at N. E. with a new moon.

1775.
May.

In the morning of *Saturday* the 6th, saw a small island with a hummock, bearing north, near the main land. Steered N. N. W. with the wind at S. W. by S. At nine A. M. we perceived the low trees of a bay, lying to the N. E. of the said island. At night the tide was in our favour, and we had a fine land breeze, steering N. and N. by W. The sun being to the northward these several days, we had no observation.

Sunday the 7th. Fine weather, and a favourable gale at E. and S. E. Before day light we passed the north part of the bay observed yesterday: at seven A. M. we discovered the island of Bunwood, bearing N. N. E. Part of it appeared like what seamen call a gunner's coin or wedge. Dark and cloudy was the weather, till near noon; it then cleared up, and Tapian point bore N. N. E. three leagues. It is rather low, but not flat; and lies in latitude $7^{\circ} 15' N.$ Afternoon we had a fresh gale at south, and passed Tapian point about three. At
half



1775.
May.

half past four we were abreast of Timoko hill : we left it on the right ; as we did a hill, inland a little way, which is clear from wood atop, being entirely covered with grass ; and is called Kablallang. About five I entered the river Pelangy, commonly called Magindano river, and had barely two fathom water on the bar.

Having so far prosecuted the voyage, before I conclude this chapter, I could wish to say something of the nature of the winds and currents in low latitudes, east of Atcheen Head ; which may be termed in general as far as the Moluccas, a Malay region—The Malay tongue, soft and easily learnt, being understood and spoken all along the coast of the islands, which in the map occupy this vast space.

The winds, which blow from the south and west, in the bay of Bengall, and in the China seas, commonly called the S. W. Monsoon, blow N. W. on that part of Sumatra, north of the line ; as the hills there alter the direction of the wind, which at Atcheen Head is S. W. and follows the situation of the coast, which is N. W. Again, south of the line, the S. W. monsoon coincides with the perpetual trade wind, and becomes S. E.

Between Borneo and Celebes, between Celebes and Gilolo, and without Java and Sumatra, the monsoons, that in the China seas are S. W. and N. E. may, with propriety, be called N. and S. or rather N. W. and S. E.

Captain Wilson, of the Pitt, Indiaman, in this idea, prosecuted and made good his passage from Batavia to China, against the monsoon.

In



In evidence of so great merit, that track is often kept. When the ships get past Pitt's Strait, into the south sea, near the islands Palaos,* they find the current set strong to the northward at full and change. The pursuers of this track, I would advise to steer without Java, rather than within, or to the northward of it; unless, indeed, the ship has business at Batavia. On the south coast of Java, during the N. E. monsoon, the winds are strong from the N. W. and W. the current setting the same way, and in this track, the road of Carang Assen, on the island of Bally, affords most excellent refreshments. Being there on board the Bonetta ketch, in the year 1763, I found plenty of bullocks, at two dollars, and hogs at one dollar each: ducks also in great quantities. I left Banditten Island on the left, steered for Bally Peak or Hill, and anchored in ten fathom, sandy ground, out of the tide, about half a mile from the shore. As there are no soundings, or at least, very deep water, just without where I anchored, I would recommend to the navigator to steer boldly for the houses of Carang Assen, and anchor as I did, keeping the peak about N. by E. This I choose to be more particular in mentioning, as the India Directory, from wrong information, says, there is no anchorage hereabouts. The ship Experiment was also here, some years after me. When I anchored, the natives, who are Gentoos, came on board, in little canoes, with outriggers on each side. On the edges of the canoe, for the bottom was too narrow, I put a gang cask, with which the owner paddled into a fresh water river, and, within twenty minutes, brought it full of water; for which service I paid ten or twelve China cash, with a hole in each, of which I bought four hundred for a Spanish dollar.

* Of this circumstance I was informed by Captain Affleck, of his Majesty's ship Argo, who made the passage in 1764.

Z

This

1775.
May.

1775.
May.

This agreeable officiousness of the natives prevented my risking our boat on shore. Afternoon the Rajah of Carang Assiem did me the honour of a visit. He sung as he came on board, in a small boat, with one attendant. His nails were remarkably long. In the road lay several prows, loaded with rice, from the adjacent island Lomboc, which is also inhabited by Gentoos; and on the sides of the hills of Lomboc are, I am informed, large pools or tanks of water, for the purpose of watering their rice fields, after the manner of the Gentoos of Indostan, from whom they are certainly descended.

The island Bally, on the south side, is well cultivated, and many of the grounds are inclosed; it is full of inhabitants, who spin a great deal of cotton yarn, which the Chinese chiefly export to Bencoolen, and other parts, as well as checkered cloths, like Bengal Lungys made of it. The Chinese carry also in sloops and prows, from Bally to Fort Marlbro, pickled pork and dried (jerked) beef, which Malays call ding-ding. If a ship refreshes here, and the captain has a little patience, he will come off remarkably cheap. Iron, cutlery, and opium, are the articles of trade; but no quantity can be sold, as silver and gold are scarce. They have cotton exceeding cheap; but they do not pack it well; putting it in baskets, like those called at Batavia, canisters. The natives are rather of a better character than the Mahometan Malays; but I did not trust myself ashore.

Here, not only women often kill themselves, or burn with their deceased husbands; but men also burn in honour of their deceased masters. Those who determine on this, are not limited to time: they name, perhaps, a distant day; and, in the mean while, their intention

tention being made known, there is no honour the natives can think of, but they pay to this devotee. He is venerated and cared for wherever he goes. On the fatal day, by the side of a great fire, a loose stage of boards is erected; on this he dances, working himself up to a fit; he then skips to the end of a plank, which tilting, he falls headlong into the flames. This I learnt from one of my men, Ishmael Jerrybatoo, a man of veracity, who had seen it.

1775.
May.

A ship having refreshed at this most eligible place, may continue her voyage, leaving Bally to the west, and after making the Pater-nosters, haul up for what is called the Bugeroons, or the Strait of Salayer. By no means go to the southward of Salayer, which is full of shoals. The track then is, to leave Bouton on the left, and Ceram on the right; but I question whether it were not preferable to haul up to the northward of the Kanary islands; leaving them and Myfol on the right, lest the ship should fall to leeward.

Some ships go through the Strait of Golowa, some through Pitt's Strait, and some through a strait still farther north, called, in certain maps, Augusta's Strait, which has the island Waygiou on the north side of it.

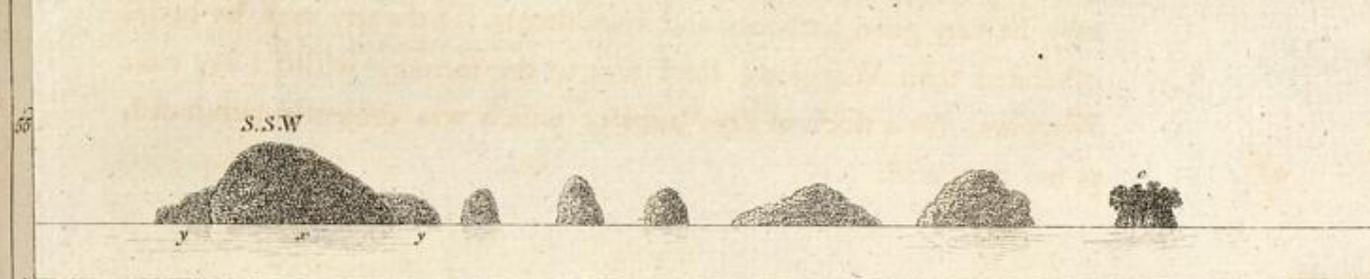
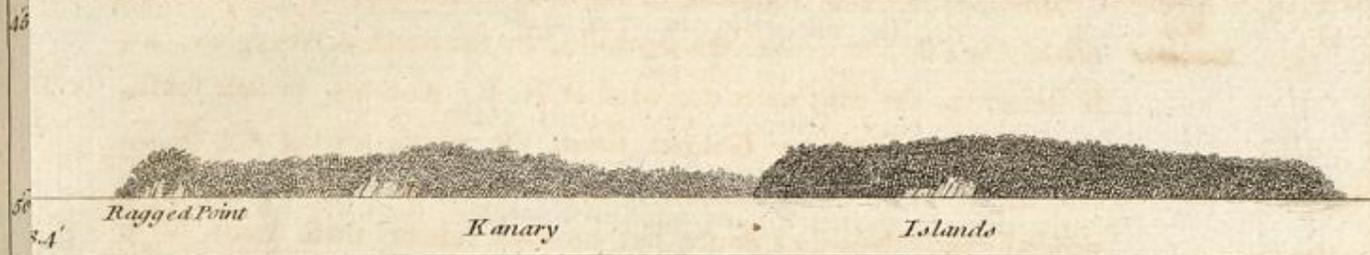
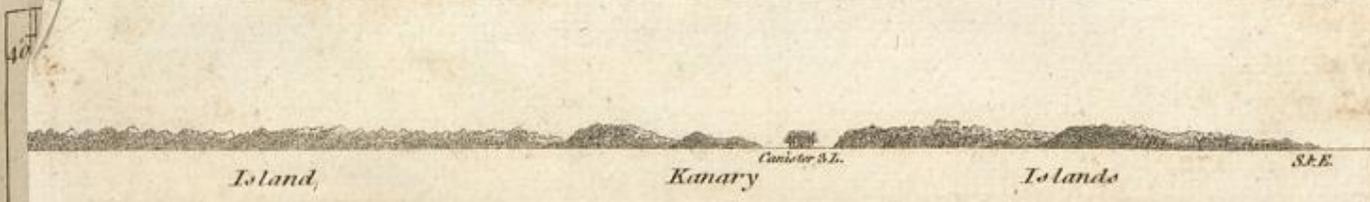
I cannot find any ships have gone north of Waygiou, into the South Sea, coasting the north side of that island, where I found three good harbours, Piapis, Offak, and Rawak. All the charts I have seen, leave the north coast of Waygiou undetermined by a dotted line.



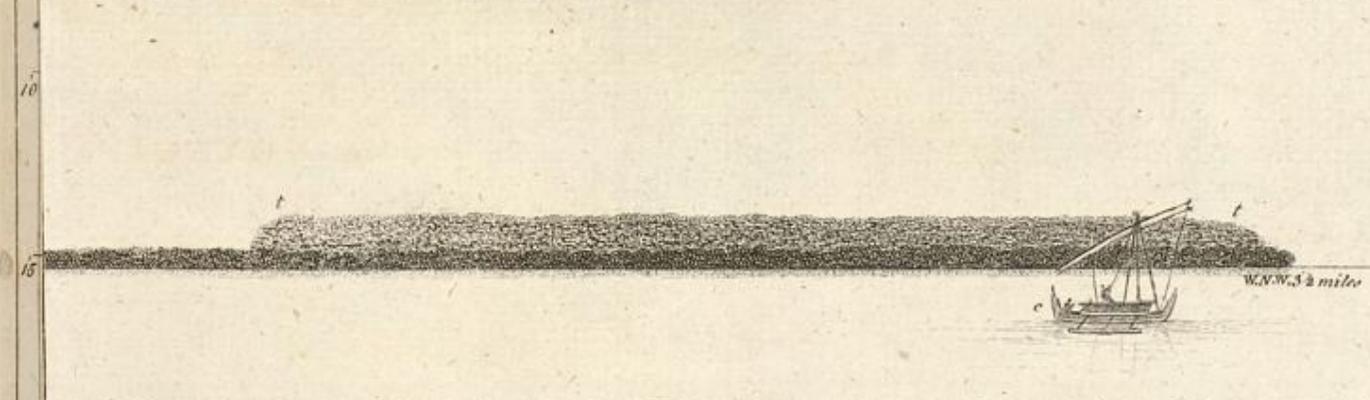
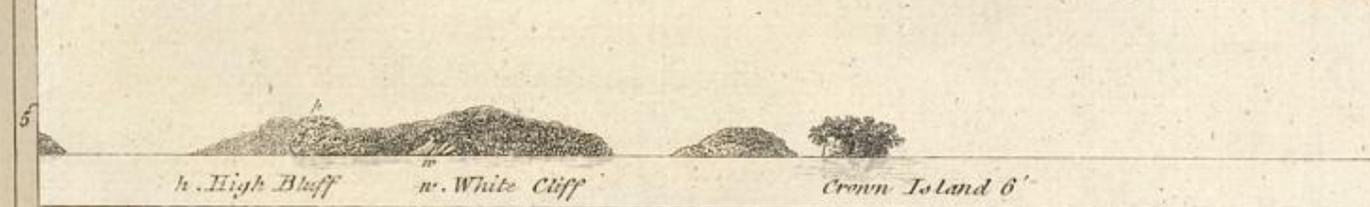
1775.
May.

However desirable it may be to put into these harbours, yet I would not advise a ship to go into the south sea, by the north of Waygiou; as, so far north, she may meet the wind at N. E. whereas, farther south, in Augusta's, Pitt's, or Golowa strait, the wind, *during the N. E. monsoon*, is more likely to blow from the westward, according to the general rule. Nor do I doubt but on each side of these straits there may be very good harbours and inhabitants. Salwatty may be better inhabited than Waygiou; for I sent to the former, whilst I lay near Waygiou, for a stock of sago biscuit, which was presently purchased, as has been told.

A VOYAGE



2 *Crest Mark to go into Esbe Harbour keep the Island x shut in with y and borrow upon Esbe Island.* *c. Crown Island W.N.3*



Entrance of Round Harbour on Long Island *t.t. Table Island* *c. Corecore*



ing making in 2 Hummocks here W. 2 S. *b. Batanta* *Tho: Viures Sculp!*

hed by Capt. Tho: Forrest as the Act directs, Jan. 30th 1779.





Note. The Canary Islands are Uninhabited; They are so called from the Fruit Canary, that grows in great Plenty on the Largest.

Middle Islands
Dolphin's Nose
Red Spot

PART

OF

MYSOL ISLAND



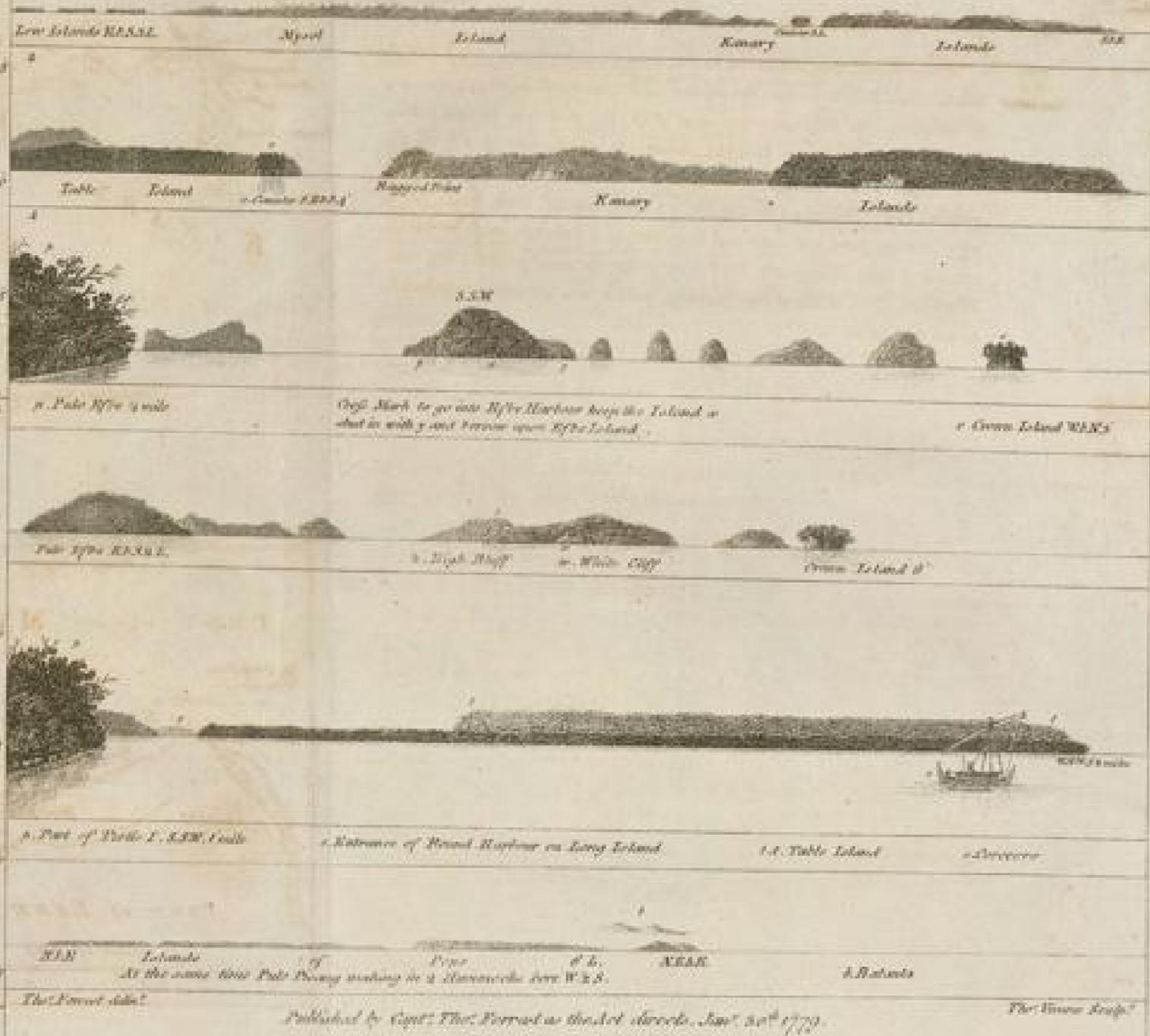
EPBE HARBOUR

Lat. 42. 10 S.

Longt. 127. 00 E. of Lond.

Red like a Sheep

Many Islands
about





Die Figuren sind nach dem Original gezeichnet.



People of Moa of New Guinea and their Boats.

A. Volpelt sculp.



People of Moo Janna, and other adjacent Islands, together with one of their Boats.



People of New Guinea and their Boats.





V O Y A G E

The island extends from the latitude of 2° 40' to 9° 22' N. and from the longitude of 115° 30' to 124° E. It is of a triangular form, having three remarkable capes or promontories; one, near Samarang, where the Spaniards have their chief settlement; to the westward, Cape Gandingan; to the eastward, Cape Sanguian. The island may be divided into three parts; each under a distinct and independent government. The first division is under the Sultan, who resides at the town of Mindand or Selangan; by far the largest and most ancient: it formerly comprehended the greatest part of the island. The second is under the Rajahs, who comprehend a large portion of the east coast, to the west, north and north east, where they have planted colonies of Christians from the Philippines, called Misamis. The third is under the Illano or Illanos, Sultans and Rajahs; a sort of feudal chiefs, who inhabit the banks of the Great Lake or Lanao, and thence a good way inland, towards the hills. The Illanos possess the west coast of the island, and extend on the fourth side of the island.

N E W G U I N E A.

B O O K II.

C H A P T E R I.

Of the Island Magindano—Account of the Rivers Pelangy, Melampy, and Tamantakka—Town of Selangan—Coto Intang.

THE word *Magindano* is compounded of *Mag*, related to, or near akin; *in*, country, and *dano*, lake:* so the whole means, kindred settled in the country about the lake.

1775.
May.

* Francisus Combes, the Jesuit, says also, in his Account of Mindanao; "Porque "Mindanao quere deir hombre de laguna."

The



1775.
May.

The island extends from the latitude of $5^{\circ} 40'$ to $9^{\circ} 55'$ N. and from the longitude of $119^{\circ} 30'$ to 125° E. It is of a triangular form, having three remarkable capes or promontories; one, near Sambongan, where the Spaniards have their chief settlement, to the westward; Cape Augustine or Pandagitan, to the eastward; and Suligow to the northward. The island may be divided into three parts; each under a distinct and independent government. The first division is under the Sultan, who resides at the town of Mindano or Selangan, by far the largest and most ancient: it formerly comprehended the greatest part of the sea coast. The second is under the Spaniards, comprehending a large portion of the sea coast, to the west, north and north east, where they have planted colonies of Christians from the Philippines, called Bifaya. The third is under the Illano or Illanon, Sultans and Rajahs, a sort of feudal chiefs, who inhabit the banks of the Great Lake or Lano, and thence a good way inland, towards the hills. The Illanos possess also the coast of that great bay, situated on the south side of the island.

The island of Magindano may be about 800 miles round; as large as the kingdom of Ireland. The Spaniards, though they have subdued the north coast of the island, never conquered the whole.

They sometimes call it a Philippine, in order to enlarge their own dominions; yet one of their most credible authors calls Magindano, an island *adjacent* to the Philippines.*

* To the district of the Philippines and their confines, those of Mindano are adjacent. Ley Recapitulada, lib. 6. Dalrymple's Proofs. p. 28.

A French

A French author, D'Avitay, says expressly, Mindano is not a Philippine island.*

1775-
May.

The Illano and Magindano tongues are much the same; but, I am told, there are fourteen dialects spoken in the island; and that some of the dialects are greatly different from others. There is first the Magindano and Illano, which nearly coincide;

- | | |
|------------------|------------------------|
| 2. The Dya, | 9. The Matigdrog, |
| 3. The Manubo, | 10. The Bangil Bangil, |
| 4. The Belam, | 11. The Matima Pulo, |
| 5. The Tagabaly, | 12. The Matima Pute, |
| 6. The Kalagan, | 13. The Telandrig, |
| 7. The Bagubo, | 14. The Alang. |
| 8. The Manfaka, | |

The Magindano tongue is copious and energetic: it has many of the Chinese idioms, as I was told by the Sultan, who, by conversing much with Chinese, though not in the Chinese, but in the Magindano tongue, was able to judge of this circumstance; about which I particularly asked him.

They have a name, which they give to their sons during childhood, and another for manhood: in this they resemble the Chinese. In their manners and customs are other particulars in which they resemble that nation; such as, yellow being the royal colour; guests

* Histoire General de l'Asie, p. 909.

at



1775.
May.

at feasts of ceremony having all different tables, and, in proportion to the greatness of the ceremony, the tables loaded. They are fond of musical gongs, * which come from Cheribon on Java, and have round knobs on them; others without knobs, come from China. Their ladies, when compleatly dressed, put me in mind of Chinese pictures, and of those ladies, whom by chance I have seen in chairs, in the streets of the suburbs of Canton.

Before the discovery of the road to India, by the Cape of Good Hope, it is certain, that ships found their way to China, from the two Arabian gulphs, as also from the coast of Malabar.

Even many hundred years before the time of Marco Polo, the famous Venetian traveller, Eben Wahab, in the year 898, travelled to China, † he mentions, that in China is Canfu, the city of Arabian traders. The capital of that empire was then called Cumdan, two months journey from Canfu. No wonder then that some of the Arabs found their way to the island of Magindano.

The Arabians were formerly great discoverers, and seldom failed to conquer the lands they had discovered. Their religion contributed to their influence, whithersoever they resorted. Their frequent ablutions tending to cleanliness, especially in a warm country, recommended a self evident virtue, of which the practitioners only know the luxury. Their abhorrence of swine's flesh, makes those who not only handle,

* A gong is an instrument of brass, somewhat like a tabor or drum, with only one head.

† Harris's Collection, pages 522, 529, 535.

but

but eat that animal, become contemptible in their eyes, and possibly soon after in their own: for, who can bear to be despised?

1775.
May.

The trade also of such an island as Magindano,* where the uncivilised inhabitants wanted iron, &c. was a great inducement, as the returns were in gold wax, and cinnamon. No wonder therefore, that the moors soon sought and found such footing.

Voyages in those days were not so safe or so frequent as in these. For this reason, no doubt, the merchants stayed long at a place, took wives, built houses, &c.

The town of Magindano stands about six miles from the bar of the river Pelangy, on the right hand going up, just where the river Melampy joins it. The Pelangy is then about the width of the river Thames at London bridge. The Melampy is a river about half as broad as the Pelangy; and, as you go up, it strikes off to the right, whilst the Pelangy on the left, retains its breadth for many miles.

A good way higher at Kabantallan, the Pelangy sends forth a branch bigger than itself, called the Tamantakka, which discharges itself into the sea, about three miles south of the Pelangy or Magindano bar. The remarkable hill of Timoko, an only hill at the sea side of a pretty large plain, lies between the mouths of the two rivers.

The Tamantakka has three fathom water on its bar, at high water in spring tides; while only two fathoms are on the bar of the Pelangy.

* Mindano omnium maxima regio, est cinnamomi commendata. Auri quoque Fodinas habet, portusque, ac navium stationes commodissimas. DE BRY, vol. iii. fol. 35.

Canela de Mindanao tan vivo el picante como lo mejor de Ceilan.

COMBES'S ACCOUNT OF MINDANO, 1667. P. 9.



1775.
May.

The bar of the river Tamantakka being more exposed to the western sea, than the bar of the Pelangy, and consequently more liable to a swell, makes that river's access less safe than the Pelangy's; altho' there be more water on its bar. The mouth of the Pelangy, being much sheltered by the island of Bunwoot, affords a smooth bar almost at all times. No wonder then that the small river is preferred to the greater, as the largest vessels on either, never draw above six or seven foot water.

From the south side of Magindano river, runs also a spit of sand, the extremity of which may be brought almost in one with the S. W. part of Bunwoot;* and then is fifteen fathom water. If the tide does not answer, a vessel may anchor here in a good road, just without the bar: for, it shoals suddenly from ten to two fathoms, coming from sea on the bar. Within, is two and a half fathom water, and in certain places three fathom at low water, half a mile from the bar. About five miles from the bar, or one mile from the town, is shoal water; so that a vessel drawing above twelve foot, cannot get over it. Abreast of the town, is two fathom and a half depth at low water.

A good way to the eastward of Magindano are two lakes. The smaller, called Buluan, runs into the larger Liguassin, and the latter communicates with the Pelangy: but the source of the Pelangy lies a great way farther N. E. These two lakes are several miles round, but they are much inferior in extent to the great Lano in the Illano country, already mentioned, and of which more hereafter.

* Plate XVIII.

The



The town, that goes properly by the name of Magindano, consists at present, of scarce more than twenty houses. They stand close to, and just above where a little creek, about eighteen foot broad, runs perpendicular into the Pelangy, from a small lake about one mile distant, and about half a mile in circumference.

1775.
May.

This small lake is called the Dano; the creek I have just mentioned, is the Rawafs (or river) Magindano; and from the banks of the lake or Dano, a little earth is taken, upon which the Rajah Moodo* must stand, when he is consecrated Sultan.

The Rajah Moodo is elected by the states, and succeeds the Sultan; similar to the king of the Romans succeeding the emperors of Germany. A Watamama† is also elected, who becomes Rajah Moodo, when Rajah Moodo becomes Sultan.

Close to the rawafs (river) Magindano, and opposite the few houses making the town of that name, stands the town of Selangan, ‡ which may be said to make one town with the other, as communicating with it by several bridges over the Rawafs. It extends about one mile down the south side of the Pelangy, forming a decent street for one half of the distance. The fortified palace of the Sultan, and the strong wooden castles of the Datoos, Topang and Chartow, take up one side of the river; the other side is occupied by individuals. By Datoo Chartow's Fort, which is the third farthest from that of his father the Sultan, runs another small river, like that which is called Rawafs Magindano.

* Rajah Moodo, young king.

† Watamama signifies male child.

‡ Called Siligan, by Pierre Davity. DESCRIPTION GENERALE D'ASIE, p. 910.



1775.
May.

It also discharges itself into the Pelangy, and Dattoo Chartow has led it round three sides of his fort, the Pelangy washing the fourth side. His castle seems stronger than either Topang's Fort, or the Sultan's palace.

Below this, the town extends about half a mile, in several irregular streets; where many Chinese reside. In the town of Selangan altogether, may be about two hundred houses; below the Sultan's palace, about twenty yards, is a brick and mortar foundation remaining of a Spanish chapel.

But in a country thinly inhabited, and where ground is of no value, Mahometans especially, choose not to crowd together; each desiring a house on the bank of a river. Peculiarly is this visible here, where, upon the winding banks of the Pelangy, the Melampy, the Tamantakka, and by the sides of the many creeks that intersect the ground between those capital rivers, at the distance of almost every three hundred yards, sometimes we see a single house, sometimes a group of houses, with gardens of coco nut, mango, and plantain trees, sugar canes, and rice fields, for many miles up those rivers: particularly the Tamantakka, which being the greatest, its banks are bold and dry. They are too fond of bathing in fresh water, to wish the neighbourhood of the sea, though there are some villages of salt makers, who live always close to it. Their manner of making salt, will be related hereafter.

As the country, through which those rivers lead often in a winding course, is a plain of about twelve miles broad, extending N. E. forty

or



or fifty miles as far as the source of the Pelangy, and S. E. as far as the lakes of Liguassin and Buluan, they travel mostly by water in sampans or canoes of different sizes; and many vessels of forty and fifty oars are built along the banks of those rivers. Wherever is a house, there is a small portion of the river sufficient for bathing, railed in, against Alligators.* a practice no less requisite at Selangan, where houses are built by the river side.

1775.
May.

The river Semoy, between Magindano river and Pollock harbour, issues from the Pelangy, and runs through a plain. I have observed, in going up the Tamantakka, that it is bounded to the southward by clear hills gently rising to no great height from its banks. They are diversified with woods, and clear spots of the coarse long grass, which the Malays call Lalang, Kutch Grass.

Though I have described the towns of Magindano and Selangan as making one, the name Selangan carries it generally over the other, among the people of the country. It stands on the south side of the Pelangy, where it is joined by the Melampy, about six miles from the bar.

In the south west monsoon, when much rain is in the river, fresh water may be had just within the bar. The strongest current is with the ebb tide, which may then run about four miles an hour, especially after rain; and, during this monsoon, the tide seldom or never runs up. The highest tide is then about two days after the full moon,

* They have also in the water two necessaries, one above, and one below the bathing place, to use as the tide comes up or down.

near



1775.
May.

near eight in the morning. An east or west moon makes high water. During the north east monsoon, the highest tide is in the night, near eight o'clock; and, during this monsoon, the tide runs up about two or three miles an hour, a good way above Selangan. In both monsoons, the tides rise about six inches higher on the full moon than on the change; then rise on the bar about six foot, and at town about six foot and a half perpendicular. This rise sometimes overflows a little the adjacent grounds; to obviate which inconvenience, the paths are in many places raised; as is, particularly at Selangan, the street which passes the three capital houses.

On the point of land, where the river Melampy runs into the Pelangy, is a fort called Coto Intang, or Diamond Fort. Here, a few years since, Kybad Zachariel, some time ago elected Rajah Moodo, or successor to the Sultan, has built also a town.

The fort is upon the extreme point of land, in extent about six acres, strongly palisadoed with round trees five and twenty foot high. This fort commands both rivers; and towards the Pelangy, the broader and more considerable, is a platform twelve foot from the ground. The floor is of stout plank, strongly supported by posts and beams. On this are mounted five pieces of cannon, six and nine pounders; and, being covered overhead, the platform is not so subject to decay as gun platforms generally are in this country, because mostly exposed to the weather. Guns are mounted under the platforms.

When I was there, Rajah Moodo was constructing three solid bastions of clay and logs of wood intermixed, cased round with piles.
The

The bastions were square, about ten foot high, and at three corners of his fort; the covered bastion already mentioned making the fourth.

1775.
May.

The fort is nearly square, and the covered bastion, contiguous to Rajah Moodo's dwelling house, is under the stout floor already mentioned. On the ground are several pieces of heavy cannon, even with the water. All round the fort are mounted many brass swivel guns, the swivel being stuck into the posts; also some brass rantackers. The rantacker is a gun sometimes six foot long, and carries a half pound ball, resembling Marshal Saxe's amufette.

On each bastion of the fort, is a large Spanish bell, with a ratan made fast to the clapper. Two sentinels watch all night at each bell, and toll three strokes about every ten minutes, each bell answering regularly round to the first. A Mindano Moor, and a Bisayan Christian, are always put together to watch.

From the gate, which is on the middle of that side of the fort next the land, and which is nearly perpendicular to both rivers, leads a broad and straight street, for the distance of above half a mile. It is so well raised, as never to be overflowed; and is moated on both sides. At the end of this street, a canal, cut from river to river, bounds the town, which having been built but a few years, consists of about a hundred and fifty houses, and is daily increasing. Beyond the town are gardens and rice fields.

On the side next the Pelangy, dwell many Chinese families; mostly carpenters, arrack distillers, and millers. They grind the husk off the
rough



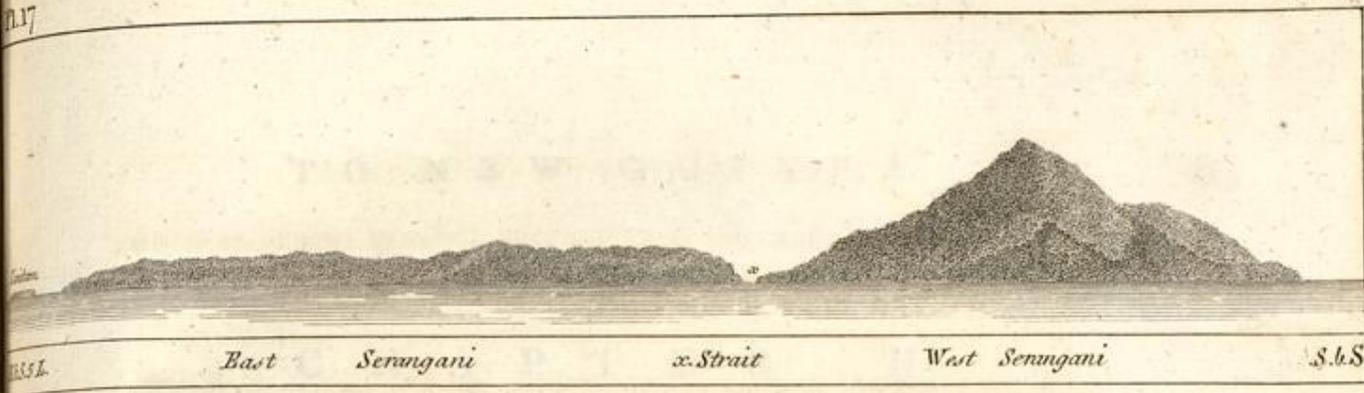
1775.
May.

rough rice (paddy) between two stones, much more expeditiously than the Magindano people beat it off in a wooden mortar.

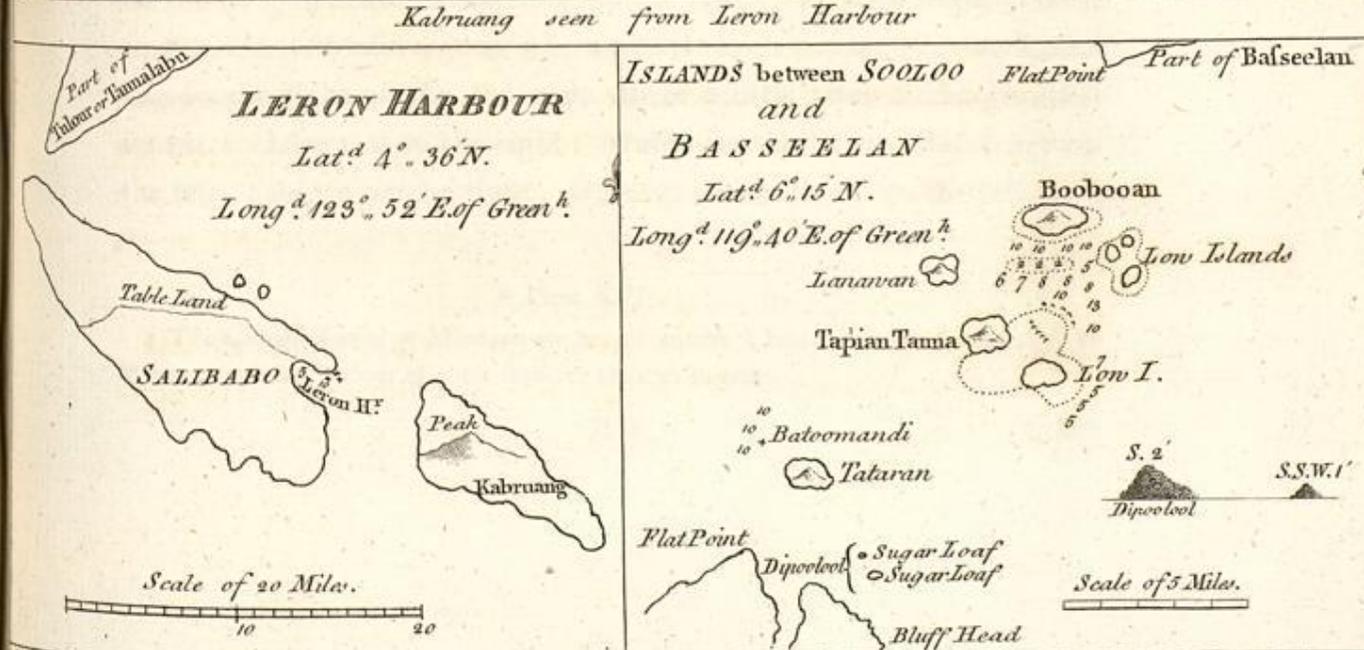
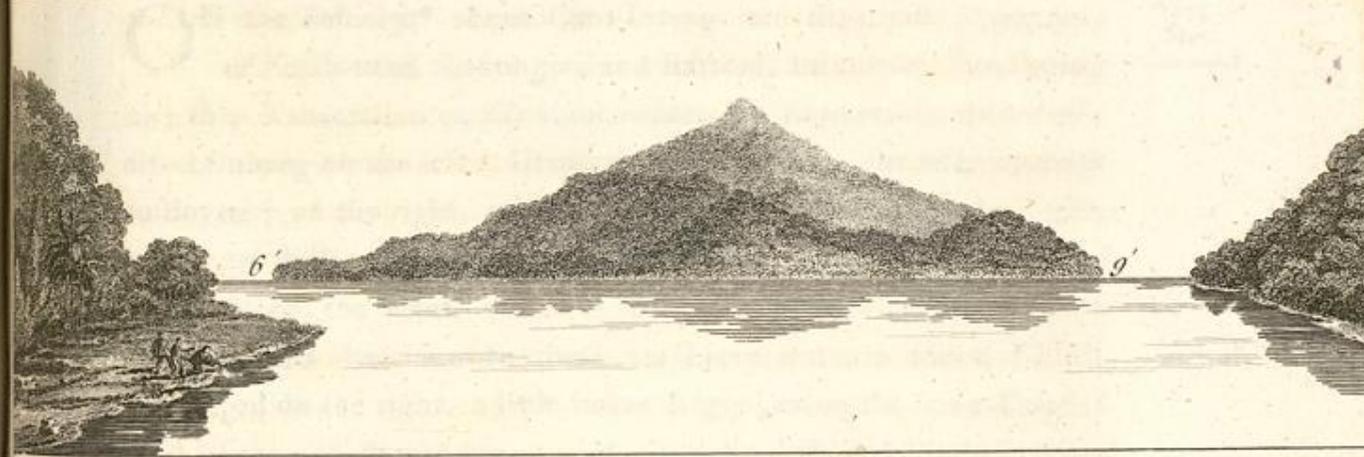
In that part of the town of Coto Intang, which borders on the Melampy, live a few Chinese; but many Magindano mechanics, vessel builders, and merchants. They build their vessels of various dimensions, and employ them in trading from one part of the coast to the other; often in cruising, amongst the (Bisayan) Philippine Islands, for slaves and plunder. They cruise also as far as the coast of Java, and the islands of Celebes and Borneo, seizing whatever praws they can master. These vessels are always very long for the breadth, and very broad for their draft of water.

C H A P.

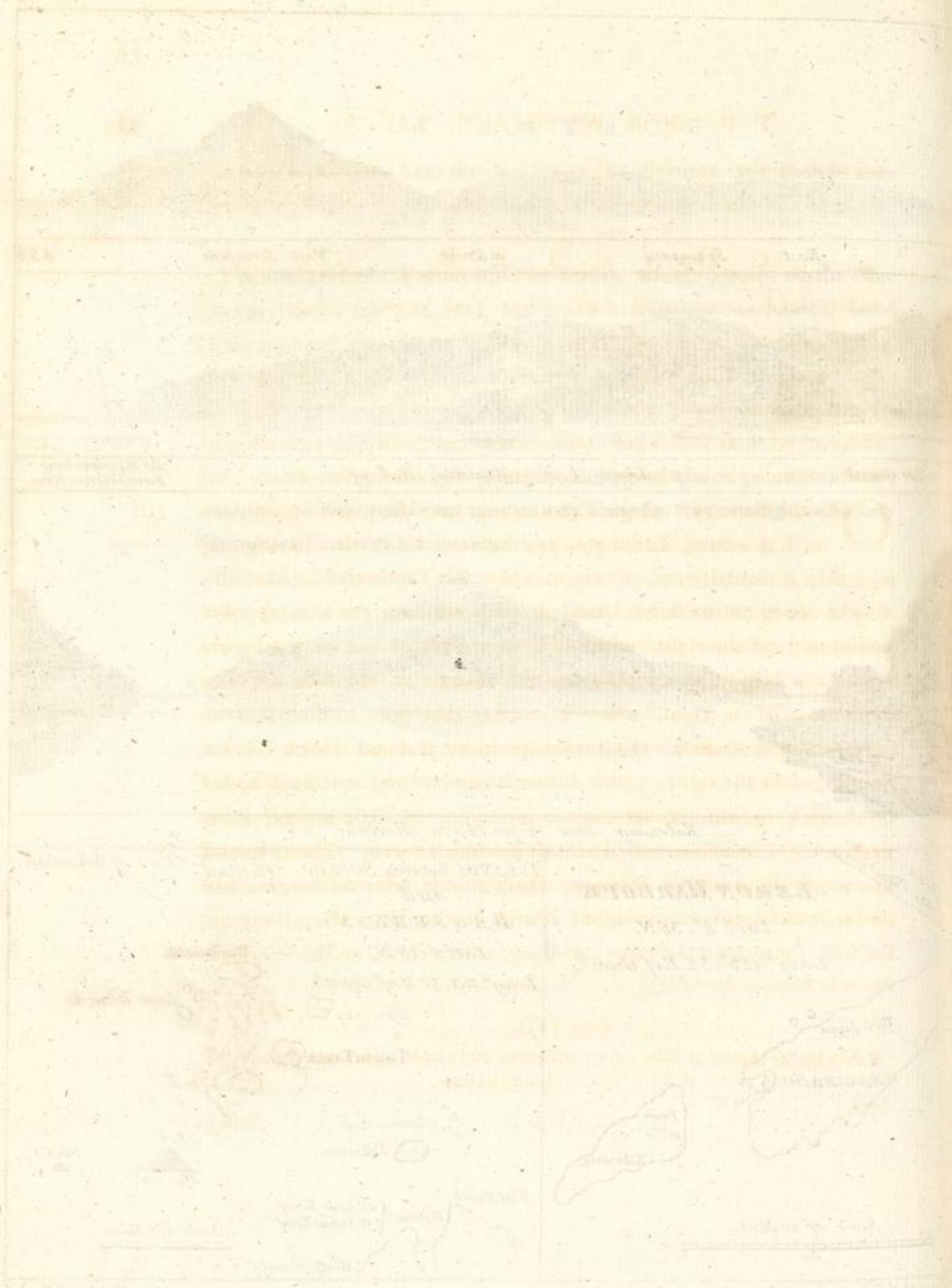




At the same time Serungani as a love.



The Forrest delin^t. Published by Capt. Tho. Forrest as the Act directs, Jan^y 30th 1779. Caldwell Sculp^t.



C H A P T E R II.

Geographical Sketch of Places on the Banks of the Rivers Pelangy and Tamantakka, by Tuan Fakymolano—Description of the Saltpetre Cave—Rajah of Boyan.

ON the Pelangy,* above Coto Intang, are the nigris (countries) of Katib-tuan, Labungin, and Batanig, on the left hand going up; then Kabantallan on the right, where the Tamantakka strikes off; also Limopog on the left: Utandan, with a hill on the left, opposite to Boyan † on the right, where is a river; Kabolokan on the right, where are hills: Pelangy Lamo, (*old Pelangy*) on the left, opposite Udfudun, on the right, where is a river that goes to the lakes of Liguassin and Buloan. In these are many teal and ducks. Then Babuingad on the right, a little below Lagungan on the left; Dupilas on the left, opposite Makatudog on the right. A little higher, on a small river, is Maliduggou, where grows much cocoa. Then, Kaban on the right of the Pelangy, where a little river discharges itself into it. Dalapuan on the right; Mulita on the left. Ulupelangy on the left, Sanipan on the right; Gillang, with a river, on the left, and

1775.
May.

* Plate XVII.

† The Chinese settled at Mindano are not permitted to trade higher than Boyan; the Mindanoers being jealous of their superior abilities in trade.



1775.
May.

Selag on the right, near the source of the Pelangy, where is much cinnamon.

On the banks of the river Tamantakka, are the nigris of Kabug, by the sea-side, where they make salt; Demapatty, Tamantakka, Dywan, Ampuyan, Tanuel, Batu, Sagil, Dalikan, Tapidan, Butillan; and then you come to Kabantallan, where the two rivers meet. At Tapida is a small river, up which are the places called Bunwoot and Talaian. A little below the lake Leguaffin, is a river which leads to Gunong Salatan* (south hill), where the Subanos or Haraforas † get more gold than they can dispose of; trade being so dead at Magindano. ‡ Of this I have been assured by the Sultan. ‡

As I am now upon the Tamantakka, the saltpetre cave, near a creek running into that river, having excited my curiosity, the reader may not be displeas'd with an account of the visit I made.

I pass'd in a canoe from Magindano up the Melampy two miles; I then struck off on the right through many narrow winding creeks, about three miles; and got to Ampuyan, on the banks of the river Tamantakka, four miles above its bar. I then ascend'd the Tamantakka, about six miles in a winding course to Tapidan. I stay'd all night at the Rajah's, whom I acquainted with my intention of going

* The chart of these countries and rivers, drawn by Fakymolano, is deposited in the British Museum. Plate XVII.

† Called sometimes Oran Manubo.

‡ This is different from Valentine's account, who says there is no gold on Magindano. I have seen lumps weighing above an ounce.

next

next morning to the salpêtre cave. He entertained me very politely, as he knew my connexions; and early next morning we set out, accompanied by some of his people.

1775.
May.

At Tapidan, a river sets off to the right from the Tamantakka. Having mounted it about half a mile, we found running into it a small brook of a sky blue colour, with a very offensive smell and taste. This brook comes from the hill, where opens the Saltpetre Cave. After paddling up about a mile, I left it on the right, and entered another brook of common fresh water. This with some difficulty (it being very shallow) brought me to the foot of the hill.

Having climbed the hill a quarter of a mile pretty steep, I came to a hole, twelve yards to the right of the path way, and about ten foot diameter. I then descended by means of some poles laid slanting about thirty foot, to a circular area of twenty-five diameter. Exactly above the center of this area is a hole about six foot diameter, which, besides the passage we came down by, gave light into it.

I then descended about six yards through a sloping passage, which in height and width will admit only one man at a time, and that stooping, into a magnificent round hall, with a flat floor of earth. From the top hung somewhat like icicles; but from the sides seemed to spring half icicles, which, rising from the height of five or six foot to the dome, looked like the clustered columns of Gothic architecture. The dome may be twenty-five foot high, and the hall is thirty foot in diameter.



1775
May.

From the hall, I passed on the same level into a crooked gallery, in length about two hundred yards. It was seven or eight foot broad, and from six to eight or ten high. The sides and top looked like dirty freestone; the floor was perfectly level, and, in most places, miry to the ancles. Around us flew an infinite number of small bats,* from which I defended myself by the lighted torch I carried in my hand. Many of these birds of darkness clung by little hooks at their wings to the sides of the passage. I might have gone farther, but declined it.

Returning, I saw the entrance into another passage, and felt a very small draft of air, which made our torches burn. This passage, I was told, went a good way, and gave another outlet; but at a distance reported so great, that none of my guides had ever ventured to explore it. As I went in barefooted, I found the miry stuff stick to my feet. Being very glutinous, it was not easily washed off. To make saltpetre, they mix one measure of this stuff with two of wood ashes; and then filter through it the water of which the saltpetre is made. The gunpowder they make here is very coarse grained, and has but little strength.

Many of the countries above Boyan are subject to the Rajah of Boyan. He is a Mahometan, and his subjects, called by the

* Combes says, in the caves of Mindano are bats as large as fowls, and that saltpetre is made of their excrement.

On Sumatra are saltpetre caves, in the Sultan of Mocomoco's dominions. Mr. Terry, resident of Cattown, in 1770, offered to work them; but the governor and council of Fort Marlbro' gave him no encouragement.

Magindano

Magindano people, Oran Selam de Oolo (inland Muffulmen), may be about twenty thousand males.

1775.
May.

While I was at Magindano, the Rajah of Boyan paid a visit to Rajah Moodo. He had an iron gun, at least a six pounder, in a large sampan or canoe. All his boats were covered; and numerous were his attendants, male and female; the former armed with sword, shield, and lance. All day they were ashore at Rajah Moodo's; but at night retired to their canoes. The visit lasted a week. The fight of us seemed to strike surprize.

In case of war, the Rajah of Boyan is obliged to supply Magindano with a certain number of men. The Rajah of Boyan can have no connexion with any body out of the river, without leave of Magindano. As all egress must be by water, the Sultan has him in a manner locked up; unless indeed he go by the lake Buluan, and the harbour of Sugud Boyan, between which is a communication by land over a flat country; as will be shown hereafter.

About twenty miles above Coto Intang, where, I am told, the tide runs little or nothing, the grounds are overflowed, as in all similar flat countries, during the wet season. There, the grounds are richer than where the water runs off with the tide, and afford a much greater increase of rice. At Coto Intang they plant rice in May and June, and reap when the dry season begins, which is in November.

C H A P.



CHAPTER III.

Description of the Coast of Magindano, West of the Bar of the River Pelangy—Harbour of Kamaladan—Farther Description of the Coast.

1775.
May.

ABOUT eight miles to the northward of Magindano bar, on the right (or Kawannan) looking down the river, is the hill of Pollock; which is remarkable, not on account of its height, but as it stands on a promontory, at the end of a neck of land, which is a kind of peninsula. The natives call the point Watta Maliga, or red stone; between it and the bar of the Pelangy, the river Semoy disembogues itself into the sea. Here the coast is steeper than to the southward of the Pelangy.

The hill of Pollock is peaked, but is not above two hundred foot high. Behind it is the noble harbour of Sugud or Pollock.* The word Sugud means harbour, and it is so called by way of eminence. There can hardly be a better, as is obvious from the chart accompanying this account, made from the information of my two officers, who were in it, myself having been sick at the time; as also from the chart published by Mr. Dalrymple. Next is the river Sampanitan, and next to it Tukapangan or Pangan point: here the Illano, or Illanon districts begin. Next is the small harbour of Lubugan, the depth five and six fathom muddy ground: it is open only from the W. by S. to the W. by N. but a reef on the north side so breaks the little

* Plate XVIII.

sea

sea that can come in, that the harbour is tolerably good, though not to compare with Pollock harbour on the east, or with Tetyan harbour on the west of it. About a mile to the westward of the said harbour of Lubugan, stands a village, called Lufine. In passing, I observed it palisadoed round. The points Tukapangan, Banegan, and Matimus, (salt) may be approached in safety.

1775.
May.

The harbour of Tetyan, or Bridge harbour,* is so called from the small island being joined to the main by a kind of natural pier, just covered at high water. Near it is the village Bungabung, washed by a small river, with a tolerably smooth bar, if it do not blow hard from the westward. Fresh water is to be got a little way up the river; the bar is almost dry at low water.

There is no danger in entering the harbour of Tetyan, but what may be seen. Keep the land on board boldly, and round barrel rock: a ship of any size may lie behind the peninsula. Here resides the Rajah of Bungabung.

From this, the coast, trending away to the northward, affords no harbour until the island of Ebus, called Bos in Mr. Dalrymple's chart; and here the country makes a very agreeable and rural figure. The land rises gently from a beach of dark coloured sand, and exhibits many cleared spots beautifully intermixed with trees. Some miles west of Bungabung, the ground for about a mile from the beach, appears black and stony; and for a mile or two along the sea side, shows very little verdure. Of this I the more particularly take notice, as it is un-

* Plate XVIII. and XX.

usual



1775.
May.

usual in a Malay country; and as it gives me an opportunity of relating the manner in which it is said to have happened.

About ten years ago, one * of the mountains, six or seven miles inland from this part of the coast, broke out into fire and smoke, with all the fury of a Volcano. It ejected such a quantity of stones, and black sand, as covered great part of the circumjacent country, for several foot perpendicular. Large stones loaded many places, even at the sea side; and at Tubug, near Pulo Ebus, I have seen fresh springs burst out, (at low water) from amongst black stones, of many tons weight, in various parts of that dry harbour. I was told that a river was formerly there, where is not the least appearance of one now.

At present there seems to be a good deal of mould intermixt with the black sand, which is favourable to vegetation; and the country hereabouts is now covered with long grass, called lalang. In some places are reeds eighteen foot high, in others low trees and bushes. This varied landscape has an aspect the more peculiarly pleasing from the sea, that Malay countries in general, from Atcheen-head, to New Guinea, are burdened with unintermitted woods. Here, in time, a wood may reappear: for, in any warm country, alternate rain and sunshine, with few long dry intervals, must greatly promote vegetation.

During the eruption of the Volcano, the black sand was driven to Mindano, the ashes as far as Sooloo, which is about forty leagues

* This mountain appears in the circular view of Bunwoot. Combes account of Mindano, p. 9, mentions a dreadful eruption before 1667; it was heard as far as Manila, also at Ternate.

distant;



distant; and the Illanon districts suffered so much, that many colonies went to Sooloo, even to Tampassook and Tawarran, on the west coast of Borneo, in search of a better country, where many of them live at this day.*

1775.
May.

The dry harbour of Tubug, about two miles south of the island Ebus, is the chief place for assembling Mangaio or piratical prows. It is about twenty-eight miles N. by W. of the bar of the Pelangy. Not fifty yards from the harbour, on an eminence stands the house of the Rajah, strongly palisaded round; and mounted with twenty brass swivel guns, carrying each a ball about a pound weight: all the guns were Spanish. There are also many iron guns, very large, but mounted on bad carriages, placed on rotten platforms. The swivel guns were stuck into the posts, that came up to the windows.

About two miles farther north is the village Brafs, on a beautiful river, opposite Ebus.† This island is about half a mile from Brafs, and, by its situation, keeps the bar of Brafs ever smooth. Ebus, in circuit about a mile and half, or two miles, consists of pleasant hills covered with long grass, and has but very few trees. Towards the sea, it is bounded by an almost perpendicular rock, at least a hundred foot high. It has good water, and several gardens of sweet potatoes. This island forms within it, a harbour large enough for a fleet of ships of any size: they may lie in five and six fathom, almost close to the island.

* In the Sooloo capital, called Bowan, is a quarter where some Illanon inhabit.

† Plate XX.



1775.
May.

What I am going to say farther of the coast of Magindano, to the westward and northward, is chiefly from the information of Fakymolano; except the account of Kamaladan harbour, which is from my own observation.

From the island of Ebus, the coast trends to the northward, into the great Illano bay; but I shall name the Illano districts,* from Tukapangan point, where I have said they begin.

Bungabung in Tetyan harbour; the Rajah's title Balabagan—Lalabuan—Tubug. Brafs over against the island Ebus, behind which is a harbour already mentioned. Lamitan—Se Leangan—Se Maruga—Dagoloan—Kalibon—Pekulang—Tukoran.—Here resides the Sultan Buzar, who is head of the above named districts: but I never was farther than Brafs and Ebus.

At Tukoran, the Illano boundary ends, and the Magindano districts begin again; of which some are crown lands.

Dupulifan—Labangan—Miaffin—Dinas, belonging to the present Sultan—Lukuvan—Babudy—Gaffakan—Tabina—Tambatuan, near Point de Flechas,† sometimes named Baganean Point, which is about seven leagues E. S. E. of the little island called Malebagas, at the entrance into the harbour of Kamaladan.

* A fish with valuable teeth being cast ashore in the Illanon districts, the Mindaners asserted their sovereignty of the whole coast, seizing the fish by force of arms.

† Some have told me that Point de Flechas, and Baganean Point, are two different but adjacent points.

Many

Many of the countries above mentioned, belong to the family or branches of the family of Magindano. The inhabitants hold their possessions by a kind of feudal tenure, being vassals to their lords. The districts I have named, are all on the sea coast.

1775.
May.

About seven leagues W. N. W. of the Point Bagancan, opens the spacious harbour of Kamaladan, governed by Dattoo Affem, brother in law to the Rajah Moodo. His place of residence is called Se Tappo.

Ten miles S. S. W. of the harbour, lies the island of Lutangan. I am apt to think this the island named St. Iago, in a Spanish manuscript map, exhibited by Mr. Dalrymple. It belongs to Rajah Moodo, and abounds with cattle. I have coasted the east side of it, where I found irregular soundings, and shoal water two or three miles from the shore.

I shall now give a description of the harbour of Kamaladan.*

Having passed Baganean Point, which lies in latitude $7^{\circ} 25'$, you will see the islet of Malibagas: when it bears N. W. or S. E. it is like a jocky's cap.

When it bears east two miles, you will discover a point bearing north, which makes the S. E. part of the harbour of Kamaladan. At the same time, or perhaps sooner, according to the height of the ship, clearness of weather, &c. you will perceive some rocks, just above water, bearing N. N. W. About N. by E. from this spot of

* Plate XXI.

C c 2

rocks,



1775.
May.

rocks, and two miles distant, are two islands; one in size about the third of the other. I left both the islands and the spot of rocks, on the right, sailing through a wide and clear channel, with nineteen and twenty fathom water, muddy ground. There seems also to be a very fair channel on the other side of the rocks, and of the two islands. Having passed these islands, you may steer N. and N. by W. for the town Se Tappo, avoiding the west shore, where is a shoal, a little way off. Incredible is the quantity of small oysters to be had in this harbour, on the rocks, at low water. I now return to the description of the coast of Magindano westward, learnt from Fakymolano.

Beyond the strait parting the island Lutangan and the main, which strait is said to be shallow, and unpassable by ships, lies the island Pandalusan: to the northward runs a very bad shoal. You then pass the island of Batian, into the bay of Sebugy. Here provisions of all kinds are much cheaper than at Mindano; and here are built many stout vessels, good timber being in great plenty. Sebugy is in the jurisdiction of Rajah Moodo.

Near Sebugy is a pretty large lake; also a small river, of which a certain portion is hot, the water being cold above and below it.

Having passed Sebugy, you come to Selanfan, the river Tapila, and the harbour of Sampang Mangaio.

Opposite to Tapila is the pretty high island of Buluan, said to have a harbour behind it; and farther on is the island of Bangahan or Bangan, resembling also Ebus; reported to have a harbour behind it.

Still

Still more to the westward is the river Tikboo, and the country of Bitaly; whose lord or superior, is Oran Caio Sampangady, of the family of Mindano. Then you come to the river Curuan, boasting much gold* and clear extended plains of grass, abounding with deer: over against Curuan are some small islands, behind which the anchoring is good. Behind Curuan is high land, of great extent. After Curuan comes Panabigan, where is a hill, that produces brimstone. Here is the Spanish boundary. Next to Panabigan is the Spanish Saboan Padang, and then Samboangan.

1775.
May.

Samboangan is the most considerable fortress the Spaniards have on this island. It is built of masonry, and has a high wall, close to the sea. It is not very capacious, the church and many of the houses being without the walls; but the cannon of the fort commands them, and can so far oppose any approach, that may be made that way by an enemy. There is a clear plain, of some extent, towards the land. A swamp also on one side of the fort, adds to its strength.

Towards the sea is no harbour, only an open road; but many islands, around, make the road a very good one. On some of those islands, the Spaniards keep a breed of hogs.

The tides on the springs are pretty strong in the offing, and the passage between Samboangan and the island Basilan, which belongs to So-

* Zacharias, governor of Samboangan, is reported to have got in Curuan river, nine catties (20 ounces each) of gold dust, in twenty days, with a hundred men. The chief places for gold, under Magindano, are Curuan, Tikboo, Labangan, Tubuan, and Eu, near Kalagan. Under the Spaniards are, Emilou, Cagayan, Suligow, Capafahan, Buluan, Adon, Ebon, Leangan, and Epanan.



1775.
May.

loo, being narrow, the Spaniards prevent Chinese junks from passing this way to Magindano.

The garrison is said to consist of about forty or fifty American Spaniards, a few native Spaniards, and about a hundred Bisayans, or natives of the Philippines. Their pay is two Spanish dollars a month; but provisions are reasonable, though not so abundant as in some of the Philippine islands. The Spaniards at Manila transport convicts to Samboangan, as England did to America.

A little way beyond Samboangan is a small harbour, called the Kaldera.

Rajah Moodo has taken from the Spaniards, in some late wars, certain places to the northward of Samboangan, called Sebuky, Sedoway, and Seuky. These places remain in his possession. They are said to produce much cassia.

Next to Seuky is the Spanish fort of Dapitan, built on a hill, by the sea side, and so at least, naturally strong.

East of Dapitan is the point of Batafonkil; and, farther on, about five leagues, lies Misamis, at the entrance of the bay of Siddum or Panguyl, as it is called in a Spanish manuscript chart, published by Mr. Dalrymple.

This bay is of great depth, in a perpendicular direction, right inland from the north coast of Magindano. Many small rivers discharge themselves

themselves into it; and in those creeks the Illano cruifers conceal themselves from the Spanish guarda costas. One of the rivers is called Insyawan, and runs from the foot of a very high hill in the Illano country, into the bay of Siddum.

1775.
May.

A little beyond the east part of the coast, that makes the entrance into this deep bay of Siddum, is the town of Eligan, which contains about a hundred and fifty houses. The river, on which Eligan stands, comes from the great Lano, in the Illano country; of which more hereafter.

Beyond Eligan is Cagayan, where is said to be a very good harbour; that of Eligan being not so recommended.

Cagayan fort is of stone towards the land, and of wood towards the sea. Within it are reckoned above one hundred houses; and, without it, near three hundred. At Cagayan is also a considerable river, which goes far up into the country. The country is said to produce gold; and the Bifayans on the coast, who are Christians, live on a friendly footing with the Mahometan mountaineers, as well as with the Haraforas.

Almost due north of Cagayan, is the island of Camagian; where is much trade for wax, gold, cocoa, and cassia.

Next is Buluan, which has a good harbour, and a river that comes from a lake. Then Banaka's Point. A little way beyond it lies Suligow or Surigow: this is the island of Mindano's N. E. point, with a good



1775.
May.

good road in either monsoon. Here are a fort and town; also a river from a lake. In the offing, where the passage is narrow, between the Philippines and Mindano, the tides are said to run strong.*

Next lies Catil, which has a fort; then Tandag, which had a fort; but it was taken and burnt by the people of Magindano, not twenty years ago: many Spaniards and Bifayans perished in the flames, as they would not accept of quarter.

Both Tandag and Catil have bad roads in the N. E. monsoon, because they lie on the windward part of the island at that season.

Here ends the Spanish jurisdiction, and begins the great district of Kalagan, which is under Magindano; and of which farther mention will be made.

* This I learnt from Mr. Grior, who experienced it in the ship Royal Captain, where the tide broke the palls (keys) of the capitan.

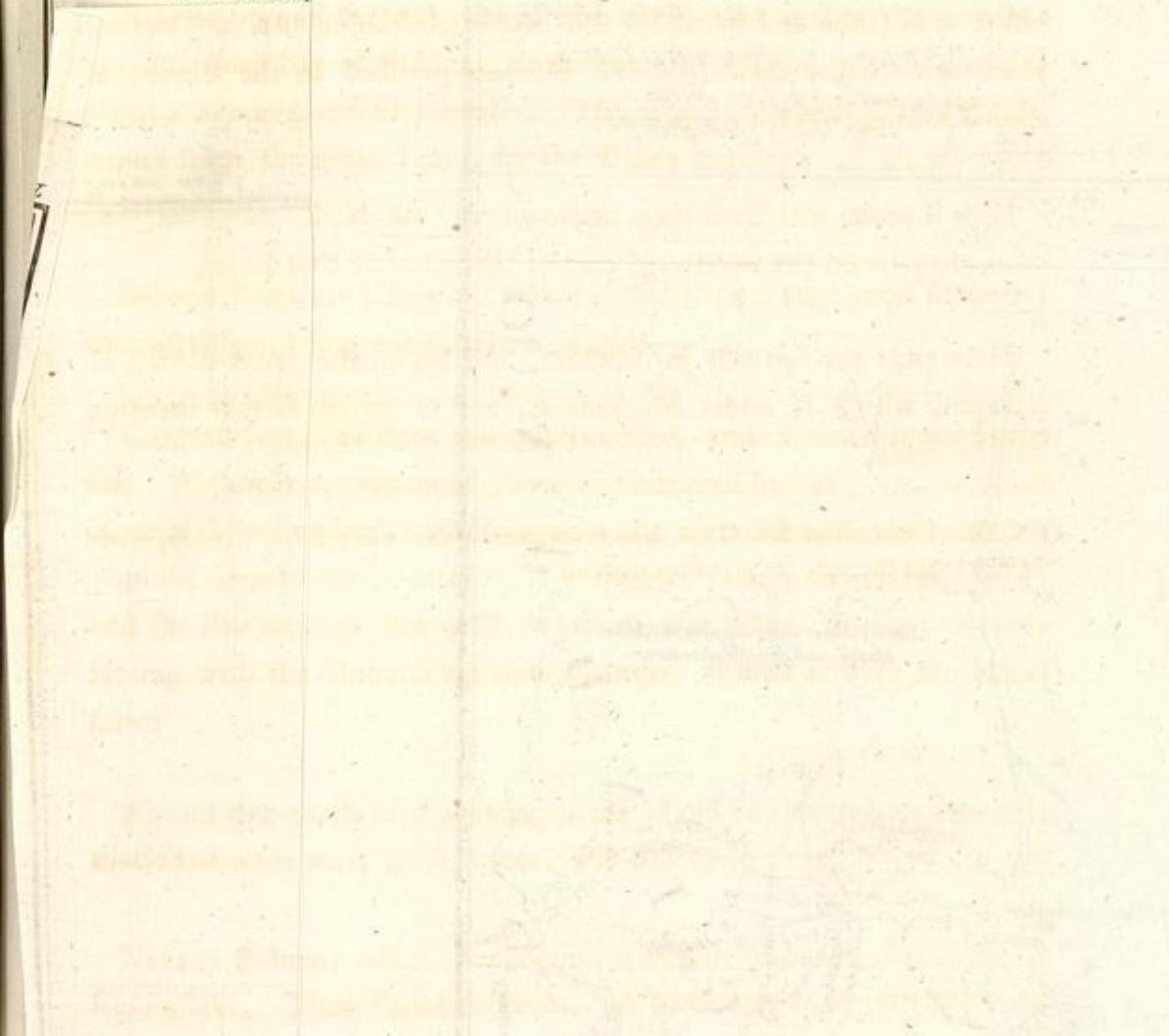
CHAP.

Next is Bajan, which has a good harbour, and a river that comes from a lake. Then Bana's Point. A little way beyond is the Bay of Sarigow: this is the island of Mindanao's N. E. point, where

MAP of the
BUNW
Granted to
by the Sultan
in 17
at the Reg

201

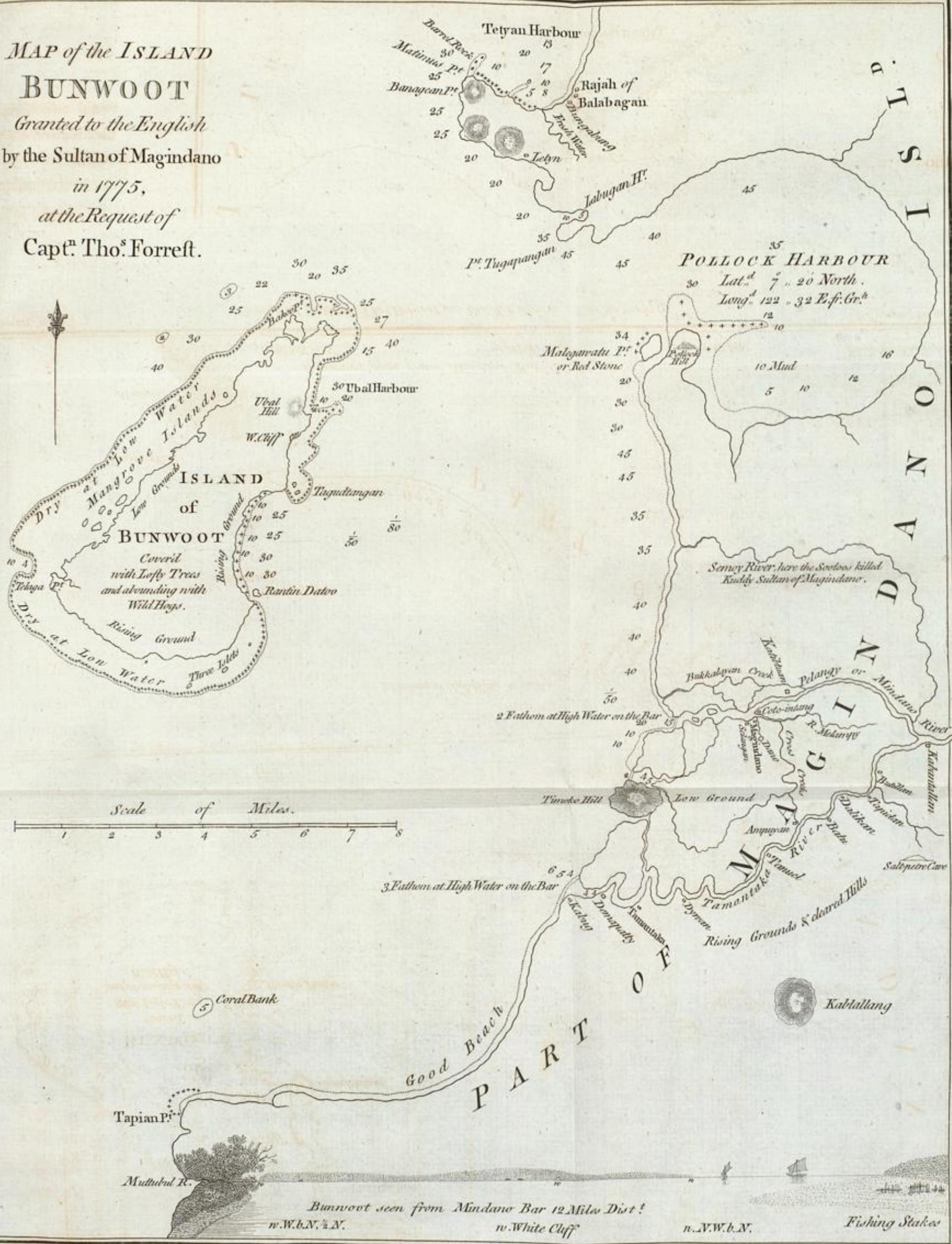
775
May.



The D d



MAP of the ISLAND
BUNWOOT
 Granted to the English
 by the Sultan of Magindano
 in 1775,
 at the Request of
 Capt^m Tho^s Forrest.

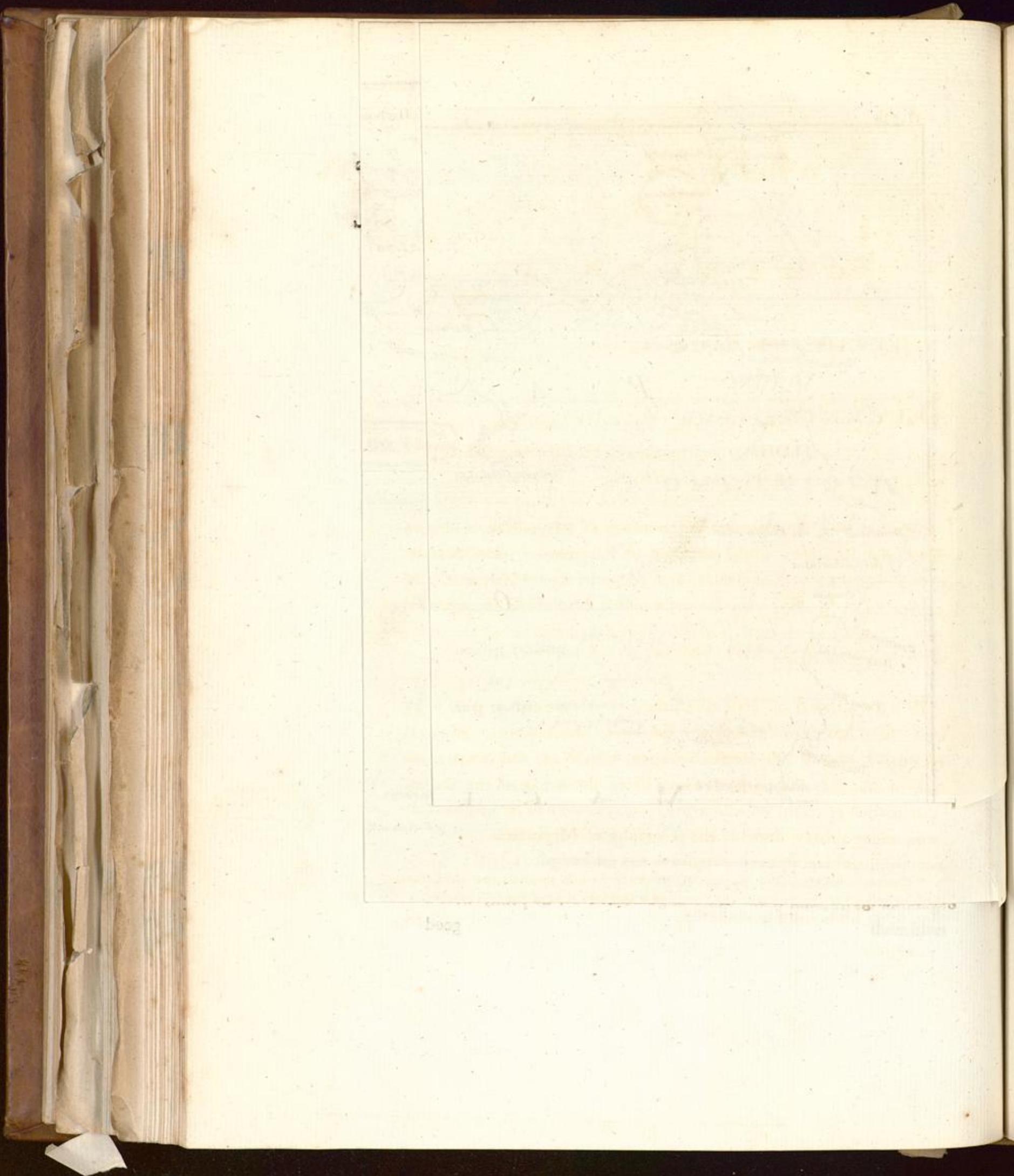


The^s Forrest delin^t

Published by Capt^m Tho^s Forrest as the Act directs, Jan^y. 30th 1779.

F. Vivares Sculp^t





the
red
part

1775.
May.

wn
her
the
and
th,

who
vn.
nan
no,

that portion of earth, on which the fovercigns were to be consecrated:
a ceremony already hinted in the geography of Magindano.

* Combes in his account of Magindano, written in Spanish about the year 1667, says
little or nothing of the princes of the ifland; only that they were of the falfe religion.

D d

The





PART OF
MAGINDANO,
 from
TETYAN HARBOUR
 to the
ISLAND SERANGANI.

Tho: Forrest delin^r

Published by Capt^r Tho: Forrest as the Act directs, Jan^r. 30th 1779.

F. Vivares Sculp^r





C H A P T E R I V .

The History of Magindano.

NOTHING of the history of this island is on record, before the Moors, or rather the Arabs, came to it, about three hundred years ago. The country was perhaps then in the same state as that part now, which is inhabited by the Haraforas.

1775.
May.

The following short account of the history of Magindano, is drawn from original records, in the possession of Fakymolano, elder brother to Paharadine the present Sultan, and father to Kybad Zachariel, the present Rajah Moodo; they are wrote in the Magindano tongue, and Arabic character. I took it down from Fakymolano's own mouth, who dictated in Malay.

Before the arrival of Serif Alli,* the first Mahometan prince who came from Mecca to Magindano, the latter had kings of her own. For the towns of Magindano, Selangan, Catibtuan, and Semayanan had, or assumed, the right of taking from the banks of the Dano, that portion of earth, on which the sovereigns were to be consecrated: a ceremony already hinted in the geography of Magindano.

* Combes in his account of Magindano, written in Spanish about the year 1667, says little or nothing of the princes of the island; only that they were of the false religion.



1775.
May.

The towns of Malampyan and Lufuden, are said to have been the first who joined Serif Alli: the other four soon acceded. Serif married a daughter of the last king of the royal line, and on this marriage founded his title to the crown.*

His son was Mahomet Kabanfuan, whose son was Makallan, the father of Bankaio.

Bankaio had two sons, Buiſſan, surnamed Captain Laut, who succeeded him; and Salicola.

About the time that Kabanfuan son of Serif Alli reigned, a person named Budiman, was Pangaran of Sooloo. Budiman had a grandson, who became his successor; his name was Bonfoo, and he was related to the family that governed at Borneo: which family came also from Mecca, and the head of it was brother to Serif Alli.

Bonfoo had two children; a daughter, Potely, by a wife; and a son, Bakliol, by a sandle or concubine.

Bakliol, the bastard, robbed his sister Potely of her right, threw off his dependance on Magindano, and assumed the title of Sultan, his forefathers having been only Pangarans † of Sooloo.

Solicola married Bakliol's sister, Potely (a word which signifies princess, or lawful daughter to a man of great quality) and had issue, one

* Plate XXII.

† Pangaran, a title much used on Sumatra, and inferior to Sultan or Rajah.

daughter,



daughter, named Panianamby. Panianamby married Kudarat, son to Buiffan, the Captain Laut already mentioned, who was her first cousin.

1775.
May.

Kudarat had issue, Tidoly and Dolidy. Tidoly succeeded his father, and had two sons, Abdaraman and Kuddy.

Abdaraman married Sembasin, the daughter of Maholanding, an Illano prince's son: Maholanding had married Timbang-Sa-Riboo (weigh a thousand) daughter of the king of Sangir.

Abdaraman had several sons. Seid Moffat succeeded him; but, being an infant, Kuddy his uncle usurped the government, and went to Semoy, carrying with him the effects of the deceased Sultan. Thence he invited the Sooloos to support him against the lawful heir.

The Sooloos, using smaller prows or vessels than the Magindano people, easily got into Semoy river, where the bar is smooth, though shallow. Finding Kuddy there, with only a small force, they cut him off, and plundered his camp; and, as they were carrying away some pieces of cloth, they said scoffingly to his attendants, Surely you won't grudge these to cover the body of your dead king. By this treacherous act, the Sooloos possessed themselves of a great many pieces of heavy cannon, which Kuddy had transported from Magindano to Semoy.

The Sooloos being returned home with their booty, Seid Moffat's party got the ascendant; but, the civil war had so distracted the state, that he never had domestic peace. The Sooloos, conscious of their ini-



1775.
May.

quity, and fearful of the resentment of Magindano, who, should she have exerted her force against their small island, would again have brought it into subjection, took pains to foment her disturbances. Sahaboodine and Badaroodine, brothers and sons of Bakliol, and Bantillan, Sahaboodine's son, then governed the councils of Sooloo.

Annual, younger brother to Seid Moffat, was supported by the Sooloo party against him; and, after many skirmishes, where both sides were much weakened, Seid Moffat was assassinated by Molenu, the son of Annual.

Seid Moffat left two sons, Fakymolano,* father to Kybad Zachariel, the present Rajah Moodo, and Paharadine, the present Sultan.

Fakymolano and his brother were obliged to leave Magindano, and to retire a few miles to the banks of the Tamantakka,. The country then suffered much. The great palace at the town was first plundered, and then burnt. In the conflagration, many of the houses of Magindano were destroyed; also great part of the town of Selangan. The groves of coco nut trees were also mostly destroyed; as being convenient, and at hand, to make palisades for temporary forts.

After a tedious desultory war, of several years continuance, Molenu being worsted, fled up the Pelangy to Boyan. Fakymolano then got

* I have seen a letter from the King of Spain, directed to Fakymolano, King of Tamantakka, desiring him, amongst other things, to permit the preaching of the Christian Faith. His Catholic Majesty avoids giving the title of *Sultan of Mindano*.

possession

possession of all the lands about Magindano, and peace was made soon after, about thirty years ago. Molenu died a natural death, leaving by concubines, two sons, Topang and Uku, also a natural daughter, Myong.

1775.
May.

Fakymolano had about this time given up the Sultanship to his younger brother Paharadine, on condition that Kybad Zachariel, his own son, should be elected Rajah Moodo.

Topang and Uku, for some time after the peace, visited Fakymolano and his son; but, afterwards, on Paharadine's marriage with Myong, their sister, they grew shy, as the Sultan took them greatly into his favour. Topang had from his father large possessions, which made him formidable to Rajah Moodo; he was also closely connected with the Sooloos, and had married Gulaludine's daughter of Bantillan, once Sultan of Sooloo.

By this time Rajah Moodo had got himself well fortified at Coto-Intang,* which is within musket shot of the Sultan's palace, and within cannon shot of the strong wooden castle of Topang; both of which lie on the south side of the Pelangy.

The Sultan Paharadine has no children by his consort Myong; but had by a concubine, a son named Chartow, now arrived at maturity. Whether Myong, who is said to have entirely governed the Sultan, favoured Chartow, or her elder brother Topang, is uncertain; but

* Diamond Fort.

the



1775.
May.

she was believed the cause of the coolness that prevailed between the Sultan and Rajah Moodo; who, though duly elected, and acknowledged lawful successor, yet, when I came to Magindano, in May, 1775, had not visited his uncle for above a year. Fakymolano, Rajah Moodo's father, lived, at that time, just without the gate of his son's fort.*

CHAP.



C H A P T E R V.

Arrival at Coto Intang—Reception by Rajah Moodo—Visit the Sultan—Misunderstanding with Tuan Hadjee, whose People I discharge—Set about decking, and otherwise repairing the Vessel—Visit the Island Ebus—Write to the Sultan of Sooloo—Invited to sup with Rajah Moodo—Devotion of the Crew of a Mangaio Prow—Sultan of Sooloo's Answer—Tuan Hadjee quits Mindano abruptly—Method of making Salt—Visit the Island Bunwoot.

ON Friday the 5th of May, 1775, I entered the river Pelangy, as has been said. Having got about two miles within the bar, I was visited by a boat from Rajah Moodo, who had learnt by some small canoe, the arrival of a vessel, with English colours.

1775.
May.

Dattoo Enty, a natural son of Rajah Moodo, was in the boat. He invited me strongly to go to his father's fort, Coto Intang, and not to the Sultan's. I told him, I could not then determine to which I should go first, but that, certainly, I would wait upon his father, Rajah Moodo. Dattoo Enty, and one of his attendants slept on board the galley that night; his boat being made fast astern. I treated them with tea and sago bread.

About seven next morning, by favour of the flood tide, got in sight of the town of Selangan, and immediately after I saw a white en-
sign,



1775.
May.

sign, bordered with a checker of blue, yellow, and red, hoisted on a flag staff, in a wooden fort, palisaded with very strong piles, and situated in the fork, where the river Melampy strikes off to the right, from the Pelangy. Dattoo Enty told me, that was his father's fort; repeating his instances, that I would pass the Sultan's, and go thither directly.

At this time, being near abreast of the Sultan's fort, where just such colours as before described, were hoisted, a Buggefs man (whom I had known at Balambangan, Noquedah of a trading prow) came on board, and told me, from the Sultan, that Balambangan was taken by the Sooloos; saying also, that I had much better stop there, than go to Coto Intang.

The caution he gave with an air of mystery, expecting it would work on my fears. I lay upon my oars for a moment, in which time the flood tide carried me abreast of the Sultan's. I anchored, and saluted with five guns, which were returned. I then instantly weighed, on which the Buggefs Noquedah went ashore; the flood tide presently bringing me up to Coto Intang, I saluted with five guns; and these were also returned.

The vessel close to the shore, it being high water, I stepped out; and was welcomed to Mindano by Dattoo Bukkalyan, brother in law to Rajah Moodo.

Having walked about a hundred yards into the fort, I found Rajah Moodo, and his father, Fakymolano, seated on European chairs: they received

received me very graciously; also Tuan Hadjee and the Batchian officers. Nor can I but acknowledge, in justice to Tuan Hadjee, that it was greatly owing to his advice, that I passed the Sultan's, and landed here first.

1775.
May.

Rajah Moodo was a man of good stature, piercing eye, and aquiline nose; Molano, of low stature, smiling countenance, and communicative disposition.—Chocolate was presently served. After some little conversation, I told Rajah Moodo, that I had a letter from the chief of Balambangan for the Sultan, with a present, which I proposed to deliver that day. He said, it was very well, that his brother in law should accompany me thither; and immediately ordered the boats. I crossed the Melampy at ten o'clock, and, after waiting in the Sultan's hall, about fifteen minutes, I beheld his entrance. The Sultan can speak good Malay; but chose to converse with me by an interpreter, the Buggefs Noquedah before mentioned.

After delivering my letter and present, the Sultan declared me safe at Magindano, whether on his side the river, or on Rajah Moodo's; adding, that Rajah Moodo was to be his successor. We were then treated with chocolate, on a table, decently covered with European broad cloath. The Sultan, Rajah Moodo's brother, and I, sat on chairs; the interpreter on a stool. He invited me to come often and see him; and, after asking ~~him~~^{me} many indifferent questions, suffered me to take my leave. Tuan Hadjee and the Batchian officers did not come with me, but paid their visit in the afternoon. By the fresh southerly winds all day long, I found the S. W. or rainy monsoon, was set in.



1775.
May.

Three days afterwards I paid a visit to the Sultan. Myong, the Sultana, at the far end of a long room, did not deign to cast a look upon me. On taking leave, the Bugge's linguist asked me, when I had got into the street, if I chose to visit Datoo Chartow, the Sultan's natural son; as I was afraid of giving offence to Rajah Moodo by such a step, I excused myself.

From that time, to the beginning of August, though I frequently crossed the Melampy, to wait on the Sultan, I declined going to the houses of Chartow, or Topang, knowing that Rajah Moodo was jealous of them both. The Sultan had the character of a weak man; and Rajah Moodo, being in possession of the crown lands, which his father Molano had made over to him, when he resigned the Sultanship to his brother, held the sinews of power, Paharadine's own lands not being so considerable.

I knew myself a stranger to their manners and customs, and was unwilling to risk intercourse with persons of their rank, in whose company, I made no doubt, but a political topic would have been stated sooner or latter, by adherent or dependant, in order to draw from me an answer, that might entangle me in the sequel; it requiring no penetration to perceive that, being idle, they were fond of politics, news, and every kind of small talk. They in general speak Malay; and what might have passed in conversation with Chartow or Topang, had I accepted of their invitations, which were frequent, would probably have been handed about with alterations, according to the fancy of the relater.

I had



I had a prospect of staying among them many months, until the monsoon should shift for my return to Borneo, whither I heard the English had retired, after quitting Balambangan: for had I pretended to encounter the monsoon, I should, in all probability, have been obliged to put into Sooloo. Various was, therefore, my ground of circumspection; particularly, when I understood the jealousies and heartburnings among them.

1775.
May.

Rajah Moodo, to whom I luckily attached myself at first, lodged me very well in his own fort, and hauled up my vessel on the dry land. He, on all occasions, showed me civility, and gave me assistance. Besides, his court* (if I may so call it) was crowded, in comparison of the Sultan's; which demonstrated to me his superior power.

I should therefore have probably left the country, without seeing either the Dato Chartow, or Topang, if an unexpected reconciliation had not happened between the Sultan's and Rajah Moodo's family; which shall, in its place, be related. As matters stood then, had I gone but once to their houses, I could not afterwards have signified, what I sometimes, as by accident, did in the hearing of Rajah Moodo, that I had never seen Topang or Chartow; and I had reasons to think on those occasions, that he was not displeas'd with what he heard.

* Every person entitled to sit down, is treated with chocolate: but Kanakans, (vassals) messengers, and others, lean on their knees, while they deliver what they have to say; and then retire.



1775.
May.

Fakymolano, whose house stood just without his son Rajah Moodo's fort, was almost every day at breakfast with him. He had acquired a great character for wisdom and bravery, during the late civil wars; and had brought them to a happy conclusion. But from the weakness of his brother's government, who was entirely governed by Myong, many fresh disturbances were expected.

On the 10th, Rajah Moodo, with his father Fakymolano, did me the honour of a visit; and presented me with a young bullock. Rain in the night. Next day fair weather; dug a dock for the vessel, against the ensuing spring tides. Doing this piece of duty, I found Tuan Hadjee's people very unruly, supported no doubt, in their disobedience, by their master, who seemed much changed in his behaviour to me, since assured of the taking of Balambangan, which to day, the 12th, was confirmed. In the afternoon, the Banguay corocoro arrived under Batchian colours. Abreast of Rajah Moodo's fort, the crew took the opportunity of playing with their paddles, throwing them up into the air, and catching them by their handles as they fell. When she was secured along side of the fort, I sent and caused English colours to be hoisted upon her; at which Tuan Hadjee looked displeased.

To day, the 13th, I sent to cut fago leaves for covering the galley. Had fresh southerly winds. Wrote a letter to Rajah Moodo, acquainting him, I was bound to Balambangan, there to hoist English colours; and asked some people from him, as I thought to get rid of Tuan Hadjee and his tumultuous crew. Rajah Moodo soon after paid me a visit, and excused himself, alledging that such a step might cause a misunderstanding between Magindano and Sooloo. Tuan Hadjee was present

sent at this conversation, and took an opportunity of saying before Rajah Moodo and his father, in a slighting manner, that he was not at all obliged to the English Company, but that he had greatly assisted them. I told him, in the same presence, that I apprehended he was a Captain of Buggesses, in the English Company's service, and that as such, he had received pay. This visibly provoked him, but he durst not contradict me. Fakymolano and his son smiled at this little altercation. Next day I paid off and discharged all Tuan Hadjee's vassals and dependants.---Tuan Imum the priest, who seldom minded any orders, but was always very obsequious to his master; Saban a ready fellow, very dextrous at cutting down a tree and making oars or paddles: he and Marudo, another useful fellow, were Gilolo Coffres and slaves to Tuan Hadjee. Abdaraman, a Gilolo Kanakan: a capricious young man, who sometimes staid on board the galley, and sometimes in the corocoro, being under no command: Andrew, a good quiet slave, that Tuan Hadjee had borrowed: and lastly, Dya, a sulky, morose rascal of the Malay colour, with long hair; one I never liked, as he used to relate adventures that redounded very little to his credit, and, at the time when there was a demur at Tomoguy, about our proceeding to New Guinea, affected to sleep, as I was told by Mr. Baxter, with his crests ready drawn by his side. The goods I had advanced Tuan Hadjee in Ef-be harbour, balanced great part of their pay; as also what was due to five Batchians, who had been upon wages, ever since the loss of the Borneo corocoro. At the same time, being in possession of Tuan Bussora's slave and wearing apparel, as he was a Molucca man, I delivered every article to Tuan Hadjee before witnesses.

1775.
May.

On



1775.
May.

On the 15th, in settling accounts with Tuan Hadjee, I was greatly astonished to find he claimed the Banguay corocoro as his own. It is true he made the purchase at Tomoguy, on our joint account, and, as an indulgence to him, I permitted him to be half concerned; but I had advanced him full one half of the purchase, she having been bartered for goods. I told him, as he and I had lived so long together without the least dispute, I was resolved at this time to have none; and desired the affair might be settled by Rajah Moodo.---Accordingly it was brought before him, and the calicoes, &c. advanced by Tuan Hadjee and by me for her purchase and equipment, so nearly balanced, that half of her was adjudged mine. Tuan Hadjee, by his looks, spoke his disappointment; and, on my telling him, he must either sell me his half, or purchase mine; whether he thought I meant to impose on him, or did not understand my proposal, for the first time, I observed him grow angry, which, considering in whose presence we were, doubly amazed me. Nay, he went so far as to say, to the amazement of every one, *billa corocoro, tida mow bili, tida mow jual*, split the corocoro, I will neither buy nor sell.

Sensible that Tuan Hadjee, since our last arrival, wanted to part with me; and suspecting from what had happened on the 13th, when he spoke slightly of the English, that he was capable of ingratiating himself with Rajah Moodo at my expence, I seized the opportunity of mortifying him, for the rashness of his last expression. As it put me in mind of the judgement of Solomon, I told that memorable story to the no small entertainment of the company: upon which Tuan Hadjee got up, and, without making the ordinary selam, went abruptly out of the hall.

Next



Next day Tuan Hadjee being in a better humour, I settled with him, and purchased his half of the corocoro. On the 17th, some nutmeg plants, which Mr. Baxter had preserved with great care, were taken out of his apartment. Those were found to have been taken by some of Tuan Hadjee's followers, and presented to Rajah Moodo, in Tuan Hadjee's name. Mr. Baxter made a heavy complaint, telling me he had given some cloth to one of Tuan Hadjee's people at Manafwary-iland, for gathering them. I informed him it was a delicate affair, advising him to say nothing about it; and he followed my advice.--- The nutmeg plants I had brought from New Guinea, having been touched by salt water, were spoiled: those, of which Mr. Baxter was thus deprived, were in better preservation. I saw them afterwards growing in the garden of Rajah Moodo.

1775.
May.

On *Thursday* the 18th, I signified to Rajah Moodo, that I had something to say to the Batchian officers, which I wished to impart in his presence. They were accordingly sent for, and Tuan Hadjee came with them. Fakymolano was also present at this meeting in Rajah Moodo's hall.

I addressed Tuan Bobo, and Tuan Assahan, acknowledging how much I was obliged to them, for so far accompanying me, and assuring them, that were it in my power, it was greatly my inclination, to reward them as they deserved. I regretted that, being far from any English settlement, and likely to stay at Mindano some months, all I could do was to present them with the Banguay corocoro, to supply, in some degree, the one they had lost on the coast of New Guinea; adding,



1775.
May.

adding; if they proposed returning to Batchian, I would do them farther justice, in writing by them to the Sultan.

They thanked me for the present of the corocoro; but avoided intimating whither they intended to go. I plainly perceived, they in every thing were directed by Tuan Hadjee, who on this occasion spoke not a word. I had, however, the pleasure to hear Rajah Moodo, and his father, express satisfaction at what I had done.

On *Friday* the 19th, Rajah Moodo did me the honour of a visit, and drew on paper, a sketch of the island Lutangan, which lies near Kamaladan harbour: it belongs to him, and abounds with cattle.

Next day, the 20th, a cold foggy morning; the sun broke out about ten. I examined the vessel's bottom, she being now raised upon blocks; and found it much worm eaten. Nevertheless, set about decking her, employing Chinese carpenters, at one Kangan (half a dollar) a day.

On *Sunday* the 21st, the Batchian officers hauled up the corocoro, with which I presented them: her bottom proved quite sound, owing doubtless, to my having frequently hauled her ashore.

Early on the 22d, we had much rain, afterwards fine weather. Embarked in a covered boat, with Datoe Enty, Rajah Moodo's son, to visit Tubug, and the island Ebus, which have been mentioned in the account of Magindano. Mr. Lound, the gunner, went with us, Mr. Baxter staying behind, to look after the repairs of the vessel. At night

we



we went down the river with the ebb tide, and found it perfectly smooth on the bar. We then made sail, with a fresh land wind, and slept comfortably enough in the boat. At sun rise of the 23d, we entered Tubug harbour, near high water time, and found many Illanon Mangaio prows. We then waited on the Rajah, whose wooden fort, on an eminence, close to the harbour, was well furnished with brass swivel guns, taken from the Spaniards. He had also many iron guns, pretty large, but mounted on miserable carriages, that stood on rotten wood platforms. I made him a present of a piece of calico. After noon, the harbour was dry; I then measured a Mangaio prow, and found her only four foot broad, three and a half foot deep, and forty-two foot long; she had outriggers, mounted six brass rantackers, and had thirty men. The Rajah, who paid great respect to Rajah Moodo's son, killed a goat, and entertained us very genteelly at supper, his lady sitting by. We slept on mats in the house, and, embarking early, proceeded to the village Brads, opposite which lies the island Ebus, pleasantly diversified with hill and dale.

The village Brads consists of about twenty houses, at the mouth of a small river, that runs through a sandy plain, of some extent: the smoothness of its bar is owing, as has been said, to the island Ebus, lying before it. Here we saw a very smart Mangaio prow, without outriggers; she kept rowing for some little time, as if to exercise the crew, in the smooth harbour made by the island. After walking a little on Pulo Ebus, we embarked, and returned to Magindano on the 25th, having slept in the night of the 24th in Lubagan harbour.

1775.
May.

1775.
May.

On *Friday* the 26th, I was visited by Molano, and Rajah Moodo. They drank tea with me, and commended much the Batchian sago bread, which was of a reddish colour, and preferable to any I had met with. Soaked in tea, it swelled like a curd, and was very palatable.

Next day, the 27th, I crossed the water, and visited the Sultan, who received me with much less ceremony than before; and I had the honour of drinking chocolate with him and the Sultana Myong.

On the 28th, I began to lay the deck upon the vessel. To day Tuan Imum, whom I had discharged (as has been mentioned) failed for Sooloo in a boat belonging to Rajah Moodo. I took the opportunity of writing by him to the Sultan. In the evening I was visited again by Fakymolano and Rajah Moodo. The fine weather from the 22d continued till *Monday, June* the 12th. We then had a good deal of rain. On the 1st of *June*, I was invited to sup at Rajah Moodo's, with my two officers. On the table were about twenty china plates, which might be called small dishes, tolerably filled with fish, fowl, and roasted goat. Rajah Moodo sat by, did not eat with us; but drank chocolate, his usual supper. Next day the cold victuals were sent to my apartments.*

Monday

* Man being every where man, hospitality must prove similar in countries and times, that respectively could never hear of each other. Nor can the Asiatics be more supposed to have borrowed from the Romans, than the Romans from the Asiatics, the practice of not only treating their guests at entertainments, but of indulging them with the fragments to be carried home: a practice, by its very benevolence, exposed to abuse,

as



Monday the 5th. I went up the river Melampy in a Mangaio vessel about thirty tons burden. She rowed with sixteen oars of a fide; and was full of people, the intended crew with their friends. They were going up to burn each man a bit of wax candle on a heap of coral rockstones, rudely piled under some spreading trees close by the river. This they declared the tomb of their great ancestor the Serif, who came first from Mecca. In a few days the vessel went a cruising, as I was told, to the island of Tulour, and the coast of Celebes, against the Dutch. She belonged to Watamama.

1775.
June.

Tuesday the 6th. Went with Datoos Enty to Timoko Hill. Found a harbour close to the north end of it, shoal at the mouth. We carried dogs with us, and started deer; but these were too fleet. On *Thursday* the 8th, went to Buckalayen, where Rajah Moodo's sister is married to a Datoos. The village is in a narrow winding creek,

as we see it humorously painted by Martial, II. 37. of which epigram a friend has favoured me with the following version.

IN CÆCILIANUM.

Quicquid ponitur, hinc & inde verris :
Mammæ fumini, imbricemque porci ;
Communemque duobus attagenam ;
Mullum dimidium, lupumque totum ;
Muræneque latus, femurque pulli ;
Stillantemque alicæ sua palumbum.
Hæc cum condita sunt madente mappa,
Traduntur puero domum ferenda.
Nos accumbimus, otiosa turba.
Ullus si pudor est, repone cœnam :
Cras te, Cæciliane, non vocavi.

TO CECILIAN.

Whate'er is serv'd, thou sweepst thine :
The parent's udder, porket's chine ;
Heathcock for twain of social soul ;
The mullet half, the sturgeon whole ;
The lamprey's flank, the pullet's thigh ;
The ringdove, dripping with her fry.
When all within the napkin smoke,
Thy boy bears home the motley joke.
We stare reclin'd, an idle crew !
For thou hast left us nought to do.
Restore, if yet be shame or sorrow,
I did not ask thee for to-morrow.

F f 2

which



1775.
June.

which issues from the river Pelangy, about a mile and a half below the town of Selangan.

In the evening, I received from the Sultan of Sooloo a letter, in which he laid the blame of the capture of Balambangan upon Dato Teting. I received a letter also from Dato Alamoodine, with a present of fugar candy and jerked beef.

Friday the 9th. Finding Tuan Hadjee about to go away, I asked him for his balance due to the Company; which he refused to fettle.

Saturday the 10th. Tuan Hadjee and the Batchian officers failed.

Monday the 12th. Much rain. On the 14th, hauled the vessel upon the dry land, by means of a crab, or small capstan. I was told to day, that Tuan Hadjee failed without taking leave either of Molano, or of Rajah Moodo; which gave great offence: he had taken leave of the Sultan only. Fakymolano, whom I had acquainted with his behaviour at Tomoguy, said I was well rid of him.

Friday the 16th. Fine weather, after much rain. On the 18th, one of my people having struck another in the presence of Faky Molano, whom I imagined he did not see, I put him in irons; but released him next day, at the request of Rajah Moodo.

Had fine weather for a few days; then had continual rain for three days; then fair weather again, the wind blowing from the

the

the land every night, and generally fresh from the S. W. in the day.

1775.
June.

Wednesday the the 28th. Went over to the island Bunwoot, accompanied by Dattoo Enty. Stopt all night just without the bar of the Pelangy, at a village, whose inhabitants make salt in the following manner.

They cut down a quantity of wood always near the sea side, and rear over it a sort of shed, of the leaves of trees of the palm kind, such as the sago, the nipa, or others. This pile is then set on fire; but, as any flame issues, they throw on salt water, to check it. In this manner they continue, till the wood be consumed, there remaining a quantity of ashes strongly impregnated with salt. The shed is made to open and shut, to let in sunshine, and keep off rain.

These ashes they put into conical baskets, point downwards; and pour on fresh water, which carries off the salt into a trough. The lye is then put into earthen pots, and boiled till it become sometimes a lump of salt, sometimes salt in powder. They often burn in this manner seaweed, of which the ashes make a bitter kind of salt. At Manila, salt is made as at Madras, by the heat of the sun; and might be so at Mindano, during the N. E. monsoon; but the people have not yet got into the way.

Thursday the 29th. Found the island of Bunwoot in some parts bordered with sharp pointed rocks, at the sea side. It is all over covered



1775.
June.

covered with tall timber; but is clear both of underwood, and of
grafs.

Friday the 30th. Returned from Bunwoot. Until the 6th of *July*,
we had rain, which prevented our working on the vessel so much as
I wished. From the 6th to the 9th, fair weather.

Whilst on the island Bunwoot, we saw several wild hogs, one of
which I certainly wounded; but he carried off the ball, being re-
markably strong and swift.

C H A P -



Pl. 19



18

10



View

ARBOUR

part of the

WOOD

AND

Water.

The Fort





View of Bumban Point and the entrance into Leno Harbour.
D. Denman P^l S.A.R. 19



LENO HARBOUR
ON
MAGINDANO
Lat^o. 6. 42 N.
Long^o. 122. 12 E. of Green^h.
Mangrove Plantations



Tapan Point E.N.E.

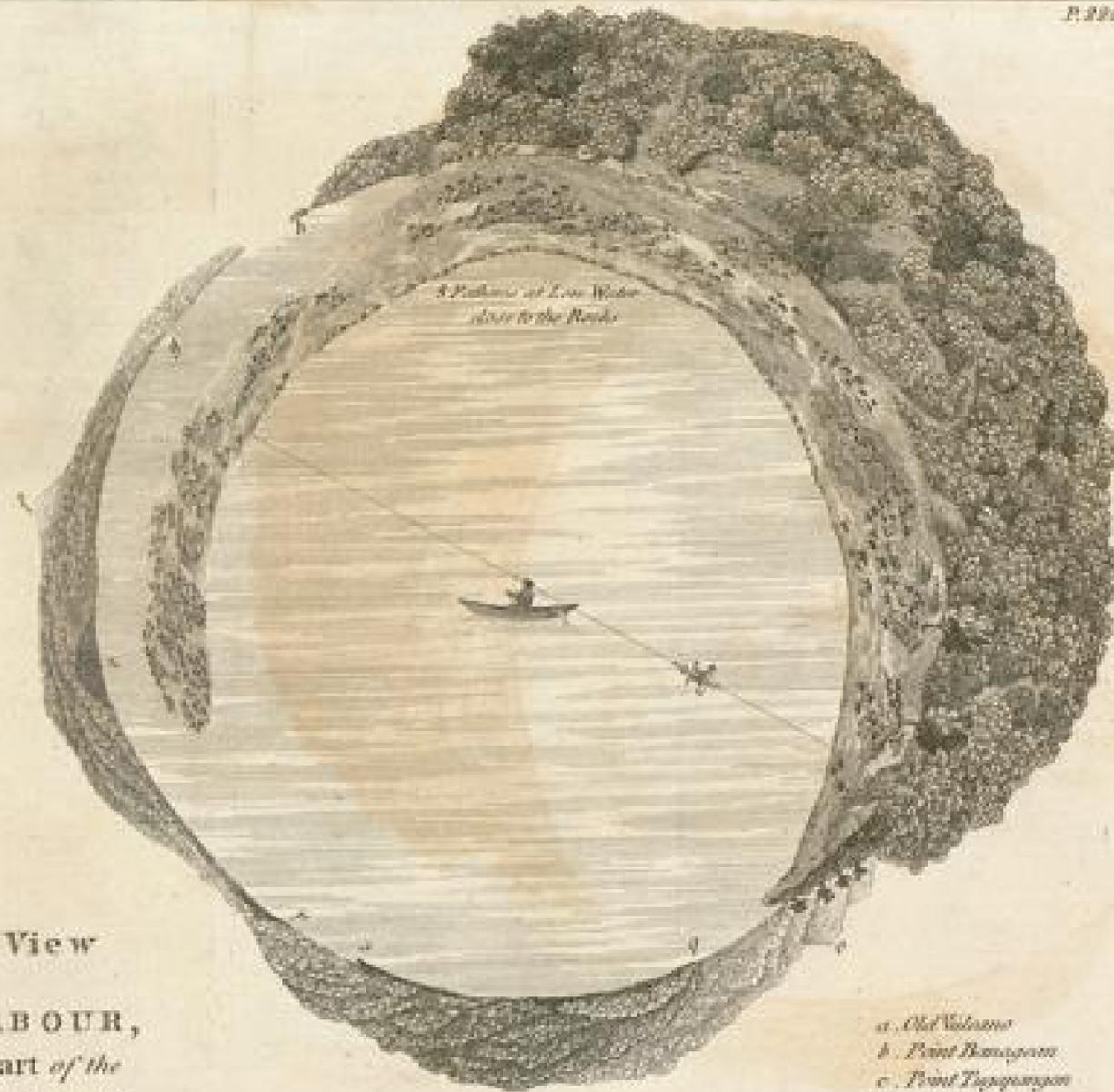


View from within Labuyan Harbour lying in S.P.



View from within Tapan (Bridge) Harbour, the Neck of Sand leading to the Rocks is called Tapan.

Wm. Forrest sculp.



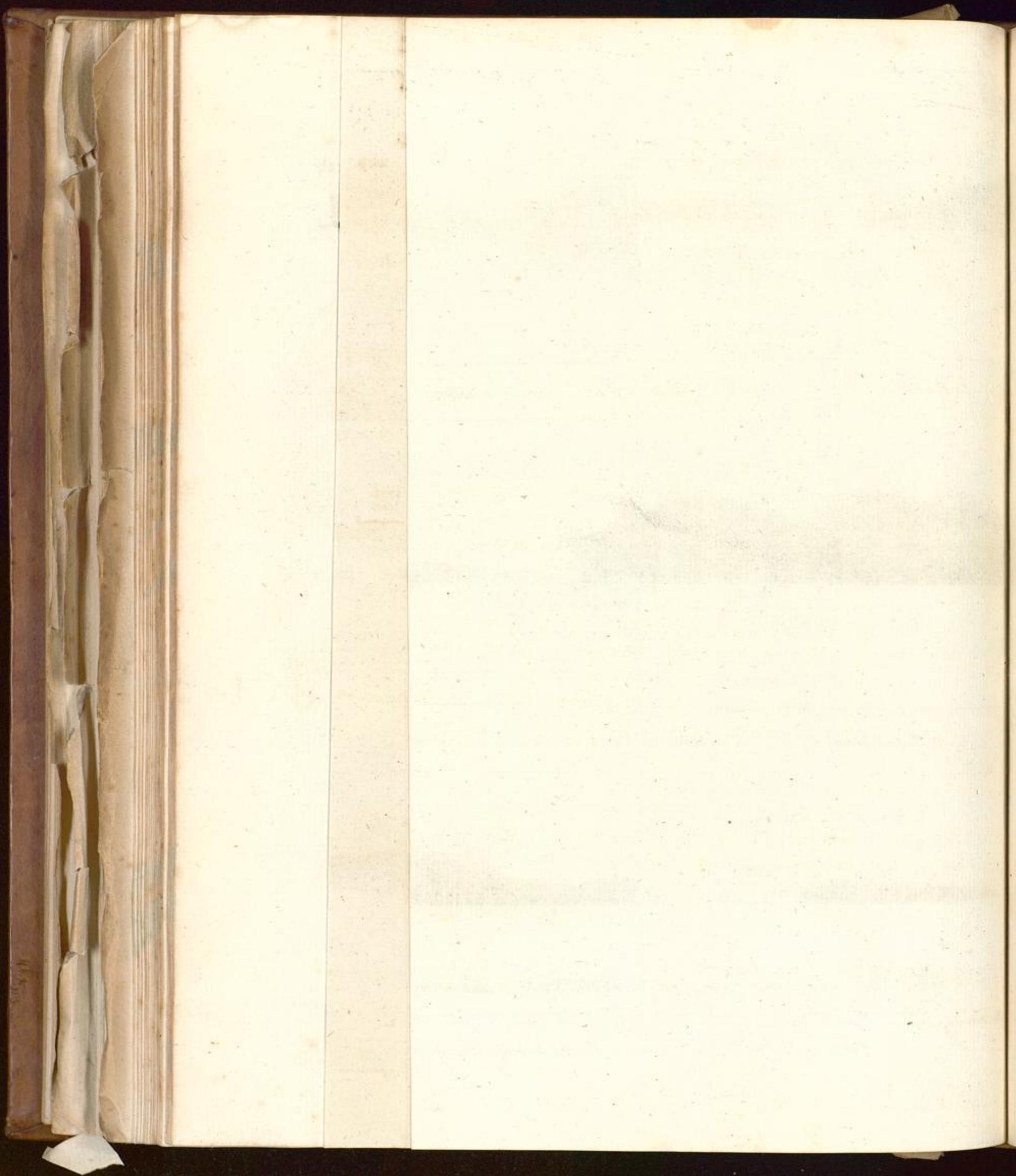
Circular View
of
UBAL HARBOUR,
on the North Part of the
ISLAND BUNWOOT,
near
MAGINDANO.
at Low Water.

The Spectator is supposed to be in the Center and to
view the different objects by turning himself round.

- a. Old Village
- b. Point Bantagan
- c. Point Tappangan
- d. Pollock Hill
- e. Tinoko Hill
- f. Kabbalang Hill
- g. Tapan Point
- h. Bumban Point

Published by Capt. Thos. Forrest at the Art direct. No. 10. 1779.



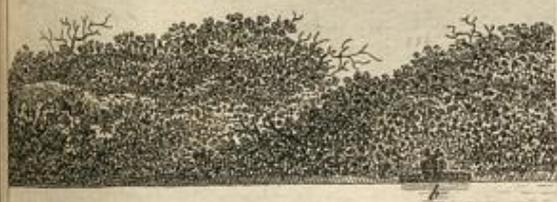




223

s. S. b. E. 2 E. 5'

Island of



1775.
June.

b. Barrel Rock

m.



Bannroot N. E. b. E. 3 L.

p. Pollock Hill 6 L.

The Forrest delin^d.

Published by Captⁿ. T.

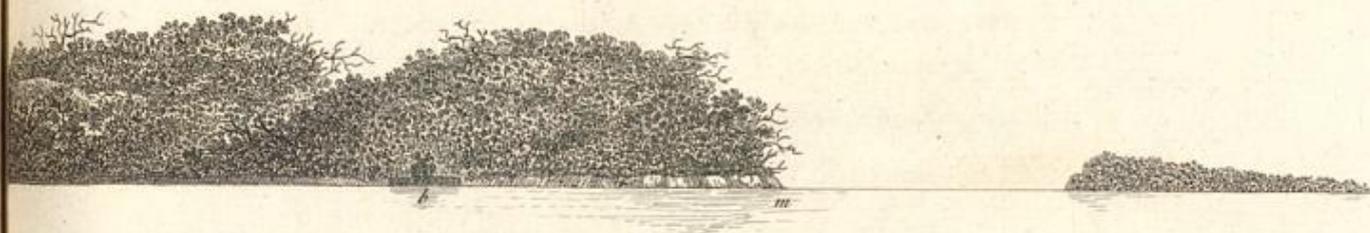




s. S. b. E. ½ E. 5'

Island of Bunwoot 6 L.

Island of Ebus S. S. W. ½ mile



b. Barrel Rock

m. Matimus Point ⅓ mile

Bunwoot S. W. 5'



Bunwoot N. E. b. E. 3 L.

p. Pollock Hill 6 L.

t. Timoko Hill 5 L.

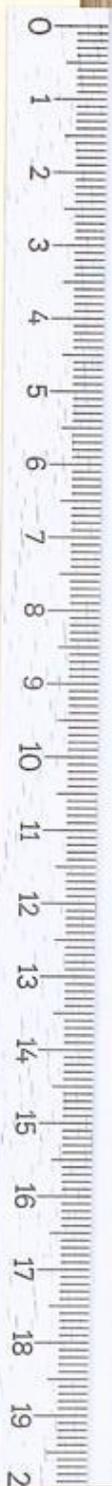
s. Kablallang

t. Topian Point E. 5 L.

The Forrest delin^r

The Visares Sculp^r

Published by Captⁿ. Tho^s. Forrest as the Act directs, Jan^y 30th 1779.





C H A P T E R VI.

Account of Subudan Watamama—His Sickness and Death—Arrival of a Spanish Envoy from Semboangan—Particular Account of a Mangaio Prow—Dattoo Utu parts with his Wife Fatima—Rajah Moodo visits the Sultan—Description of his Palace—Interview with Dattoo Topang.

SEID MOFFAT, beside Fakymolano, and Paharadine the present Sultan, had a natural son named Palty. Palty was dead; but had left a son, named Subadan, on whom was conferred, by Rajah Moodo's party, the title of Watamama.

1775.
June.

Subadan was not legally declared Watamama; nay, I have heard that Chartow and Topang treated with contempt his assuming that title, and spoke of him accordingly. He had married Faky Molano's daughter, his first cousin, by whom he had a daughter, Fatima, who was married to Utu, a youth of fifteen, Rajah Moodo's son, and her own second cousin.

Considering the connexion Rajah Moodo had with Subadan Watamama, it was expected that, when the former came to be Sultan, the latter, waving his own right, would allow his son-in-law Utu to take the title of Rajah Moodo.

On



1775.
July.

On the 7th of July, Subadan Watamama fell sick. His disorder was an imposthume. Making him a visit, I found him in the great hall, on a large bed, which seemed dressed up for show, and had a number of silk bolsters, embroidered with gold at the ends, some of which supported the patient. The hall was full of visitors, dispersed on the floor in companies of three and four together, each company sitting round a brass salver, covered with saucers of sweet cakes and cups of chocolate. I observed that many of this various company had their feet washed at the bottom of the steps, by a person pouring water on them, whilst they rubbed one foot against the other. This struck me a little; so I pulled off my shoes at the door. I then picked my way among the several companies, and went stooping with my right hand almost to the ground, as is their custom, to avoid treading on their clothes. I sat down cross legged near the foot of the bed on a clean mat, and asked the patient how he did. He seemed to be very low and feverish. Fakymolano sat close by me, and asked me to prescribe for the invalid. I told him a purgative would be of service; at the same time, I saw a Chinese shred some green leaves, and then mix them up in a basin, with common coco nut oil.

The Chinese approaching with his mixture the bed of the sick, the curtain was dropt; of which hang two rows, sometimes three, in the houses of persons of rank, their beds being remarkably large.

In the same hall, not far from me, sat an elderly woman, employed in cutting slices off a large cake of wax, with an instrument heated at a charcoal fire, as one would slice a loaf of bread. These thin pieces of wax were handed to another person, who immediately wrapt up
in

in each slice a strip of white calico, about a foot in length. This rolled between two boards, became a very small wax candle to supply the company. Having drank chocolate, I took my leave, accompanied by Molano.

1775.
July.

Next morning I went to visit Watamama, with whom I found Molano. I carried with me a little medicine, mixed up in a basin, and found his wife and his daughter Fatima attending him. The former would by no means allow him to taste the medicine; notwithstanding her father urged it. At last Fakymolano was pleased to say, Let you and me, Captain, drink this physic; I am certain it is good. So saying, he poured one half into another cup, and drank it off: I drank the remainder. Afternoon, when I saw Fakymolano, he smiling, took me by the hand, and said, Captain, your physic is very good.

July the 27th, Watamama died. I was at work upon my little vessel, when I heard the dismal yell set up by the females of the house, whilst I saw a number of messengers from it, no doubt, to carry abroad the news. At the same time, I heard the carpenters in his court yard redouble the strokes of their axes, in making his coffin of thick planks strongly dovetailed. They had indeed begun it two days before his death; but the strokes then were neither so loud nor so frequent; though, I am certain, the sick man must have heard them.

I had visited him often, beside the time mentioned above; and I cannot help saying, he died in state.



1775.
July.

Early next morning, the coffin was carried empty to the grave in a burial place not two hundred yards from his house. About noon, the coarfe, covered with a white sheet, was born out on the bedstead on which he died; part of the slender wooden wall of the house being taken down to let it pass. The bedstead was then, by bamboos under it, and about twelve umbrellas over the body, transported mostly by young men, his near relations, to the grave. The coarfe was then put into the grave, about five inches deep in the earth; the stout coffin, without a bottom, was laid over it, and the earth thrown in, to about three foot above the upper part of the coffin. Then over all was poured water, from china decanters, their mouths being bound over with clean white calico, through which the water strained.

A great company attended the funeral; but no women. In the company was Chartow, who eyed me stedfastly. Neither Topang, nor his brother Uku, was there.

From the time of Watamama's death till his funeral, were fired many guns; but not regularly. During the funeral, with Rajah Moodo's permission, I fired half minute swivels.

Next day a kind of shed was built over the grave; and, a temporary floor of boards being laid, the widow of the deceased lived there about a week*; during which time, his more distant relations made very merry at the house; feasting upon bullocks, which they kill but

* I once visited her under the shed. She received me kindly, and sent home after me a piece of beef, about four pound weight.

on



on certain occasions. They also by book sang dirges in honour of the defunct, and for the repose of his soul.

1775.
July.

All this while I was employed in decking the Tartar Galley, and repairing her bottom, into which the worm had got pretty deep in some places. On the 9th, I finished the calking, and fixed to her a catwater. On the 12th, I heard at Rajah Moodo's, that an English ship had been at Sooloo, and that her bottom was covered with copper. This circumstance evinced the truth of the report. On the 20th, I finished the vessel's stern port, and got a mainmast ready. We have had fresh westerly winds in the day, with a good deal of rain; and generally land winds in the night, for the most part of this month. On the 25th, came in a prow from the Spanish settlement of Samboangan, with an Envoy on board, who brought letters from the governor there to Rajah Moodo. This Sinior Huluan was a native of the Philippine Islands, and in rank an ensign. During his stay, a serjeant he brought with him, daily exercised Rajah Moodo's guards, in the use of the musket and bayonet. These guards were captives from the Philippine Islands, called Bisayan, and were in number thirty. The envoy, with his serjeant and six Manila soldiers, lodged without the fort.

From this time to the end of the month, the weather grew fairer, with moderate westerly winds. On the the 29th, my cook Panjang died of a flux. Great was my loss of a faithful servant, and much was he lamented by his shipmates, considerably decreased since my discharging Tuan Hadjee's vassals, in whose place Rajah Moodo lent me people occasionally. I buried Panjang on the opposite side of the

G g 2

river,



1775.
July.

river, and consoled myself with reflecting that he was the only person I had lost.

On the 31st, came in a large prow belonging to Dattoo Malfalla, Rajah Moodo's brother in law, from a cruise on the coast of Celebes. She had engaged a Dutch sloop, and was about to board her, when the Dutch set fire to their vessel, and took to their boat. Notwithstanding the fire, the attackers boarded her, and saved two brass swivel guns, which I saw, and even some wearing apparel. The vessel being hauled up, I had the curiosity to measure her. She was from stem to tafferel 91 foot 6 inches, in breadth 26 foot, and in depth 8 foot 3 inches. Her stern and bow overhung very much what may be called her keel. She steered with two commoodies or rudders; had ninety men, and could row with forty oars, or upwards of a side, on two banks. The manner was this: The twenty upper beams, that went from gunnel to gunnel, projected at least five foot on each side. On those projecting beams were laid pieces of split cane, which formed a gallery on each side the vessel for her whole length; and her two ranks of rowers sat on each side, equally near the surface of the water, the two men abreast having full room for their oars, which are far from lying horizontally, but incline much downwards. This vessel brought to Mindano about seventy slaves.

Tuesday, the 1st of *August*, we had a very fresh gale at S. W. which almost entirely blew off the attop roof that covered the vessel. The 3d, nailed on the irons to hang the rudder by, laying aside the commoodies. The 6th, I sent the boat up the river, to buy rice; this article passing current in the market for common expences. On the 7th, I saw
brought

brought to Coto Intang a handsome young man, a Spaniard, as a slave to be sold. His name was Bohilda. I purchased him for six peculs of iron, from an Illano man; which was reckoned a great price.

1775:
August.

About this time I learnt that Tuan Hadjee had been at Tukoran, and married Rajah Moodo's wife's sister, daughter to the Sultan there. Before he left Mindano, and before the coolness arose between him and Rajah Moodo, he had, it seems, promised to return to Selangar by the beginning of the N. E. monsoon, and proceed in some vessel of Rajah Moodo's, against the Dutch in the Molucca islands. For, since the Dutch had some years before committed hostilities on Mindano, a kind of piratical war was carried on.

During Watamama's illness, I observed his daughter Fatima, a beautiful young lady, about nineteen; her husband Datoo Utu, Rajah Moodo's son, a youth not above fifteen years of age. Whatever might be the disproportion in their years, I never heard that they had lived unhappily together, till during the sickness of Watamama. Fatima, in perhaps a peevish humour, had said something harsh to her young husband; who took it so much to heart, that he went home to his father and mother, telling them he would never live with her more. This I learnt sometime afterwards, being prompted to enquire by Rajah Moodo's hinting to me one day, with apparent concern, that his son had quarrelled with his wife Fatima; to which my natural answer was, that little misunderstandings would now and then happen between young married people, but that this, I hoped, would soon be made up.

On



1775.
August.

On the 7th of *August*, I waited on Rajah Moodo, and told him, I was going over the water to visit the Sultan. Sir, said he, the Sultan is very ill, and has just sent for Fakymolano and myself, desiring to see us. Then replied I, Sir, I defer my visit, not offering to accompany the Rajah; neither did he ask it.

Fakymolano, and Rajah Moodo, were on this occasion attended by the Spanish Envoy, his serjeant, and some of the new disciplined guards.

Rajah Moodo returned about ten, in seeming high spirits; and told me he had been very happy in embracing many of his near relations, whom he had not seen for a long time. He gave me also to understand by distant hints, that this was a device of the Sultan's to make up matters.

Next day, his thirty Bifayan guards were dressed in compleat uniforms of blue broad cloth, turned up with red, and trimmed with white buttons of tin. They had all grenadier caps, with this motto; *To el Rey: I the king.*

About four in the afternoon, it was signified to me, that Rajah Moodo desired my company to visit the Sultan. We crossed the Melampy in two large canoes, strongly joined, though somewhat separated, by transverse planks. This floating stage carried over above forty persons.

The



The Sultan's palace is a tenement about one hundred and twenty foot long, and fifty broad. The first floor rises fourteen from the ground. Thirty-two strong wooden pillars support the house in four rows, eight in a row. The intercolumniation, or filling up between the two outer rows, is excessively slight; being of sticks so put together, that both light and air intervene. Through some windows cut low, are pieces of iron cannon pointed outward. Above six foot, which height the slender sticks do not surpass, the tenement is well matted all round. In the lower part nothing was kept, but boats under cover, with their furniture.

1775.
August.

The first row of pillars inward, is about ten foot within those which support the outside, and covered with scarlet broad cloth to the top; where at the height of about twenty foot from the first floor, they sustain the beams and rafters, on which rests a substantial, though light roof, made of the sago tree leaves. From the tops of the inside pillars, palempores with broad white borders extending them, were smoothly expanded, and made a noble cieling.

A movable slight partition divided the whole into two unequal parts. The first part being about one third of the whole, was well floored with planks on strong beams: here were six pieces of cannon mounted. The inner apartment was not floored, but covered with split aneebong, a kind of palm tree, in pieces going the whole length of it, about five inches broad, and placed half an inch, or an inch asunder. This contrivance of floor for the inner apartment, seemed preferred to the solid floor of the outer, as admitting the fresh air from below; and covered, except in the passage, with matting, and a few carpets, it rendered the palace remarkably cool.

Between



1775.
August.

A J A I V O Y A G E O T

Between the two farthest pillars of the farther apartment stood the bed, on a stage of plank, a foot high, which projected about two foot beyond the bedstead: this was covered with mats, and proved a convenient seat all round, except on the back part.

From the roof depended the tester, to which were fixed three rows of curtains; the inmost of white calico, the next of blue, the outermost combining breadths of silk, of the most contrasted colours.

Towards the head of the bed were arranged yellow pillows or bolsters; some as large as an ordinary bale of English broad cloth, some smaller, and all filled, with the plantain dry leaves, which made them light. Their ends of scarlet cloth were embroidered with gold. Of the pillows, some were shaped like prisms, and lay necessarily on a side. I imagine those large pillows are sometimes used to lean against, though no such use was made of them at that time; they lying then all near the head of the bed, which was about eight foot square.

That side of the inner apartment, which was opposite the bed, had much the appearance of a china shop. Below stood a range of about thirty china jars, each capacious of, at least, twenty gallons; above them, a shelf supported another row of smaller jars; the next shelf exhibited a row of black earthen water pots, with brass covers, in which the water contracted a coolness for the refreshment of guests. A fourth shelf, attainable only by a ladder, held salvers and cuspadores. Towards the farther end ran a cross row of shelves, containing similar furniture, the largest jars being always the lowest: behind, were the retired apartments. Opposite the row of shelves, that went partly
along

along the hall, stood two rows of red coloured china chests, one upon another, the lower row the larger; but each containing chests of equal size. A ramp of masonry was the ascent, but only to one door of this vast apartment. A palifade of strong posts surrounded three sides of it, the river washed the fourth.

1775.
August.

Rajah Moodo was accompanied by one of his natural brothers; there was also Muttufinwood, an officer of polity, called sometimes *Gogo*, as in the Molucca islands: Dattoo Woodine, an officer who superintended the prows and vessels belonging to Rajah Moodo; with some *Manteries** and *Amba Rajabs*.†

In the outer hall were drawn up about twenty of the Bisayan guards, with the Spanish serjeant at their head.

The Sultan sat on the ground, in the inner hall, filling the center of a square, well spread with mats. Rajah Moodo was seated about eight foot from him, towards the door. The company was ranged before the Sultan and Rajah Moodo, and on the latter's right hand, making two sides of the square above mentioned. The third side, being open, displayed afar the Sultana Myong, and some ladies sitting by the foot of the bed. Near the fourth side, a curtain of party coloured silk was dropt, the Sultan's back being towards it. I had the honour of being seated on Rajah Moodo's right hand, and next to me sat the Spanish Envoy.

* *Mantery*, a kind of justice of peace.

† *Amba Rajah*, protector of the people's privileges.



1775.
August.

One of the company was Marajah Pagaly,* the Sultan's natural brother. Topang, and his brother Uku, presently came in; the former gaily drest, in new silver brocade: nobody there was so fine.

After the Sultan had spoke something, with a low voice, in the Magindano tongue to this assembly, consisting of about twenty persons, seated on mats, spread upon the floor, he said to me, in Malay, somewhat louder, Captain, you brought good fortune, when you arrived; there was darkness, now there is light. I perfectly understood his expression; and answered, Sir, I rejoice to hear such news.

Out of respect to this assembly, I left my shoes at the door; † as did the Spanish envoy. I had lately been accustomed to do so at Rajah Moodo's; but it was never required of me. They, who walk with slippers, always leave them without, when they are to sit down.

At this visit, whenever the Sultan, or any other spoke to Kybad Zachariel, they named him Rajah Moodo, rather loud, and with a pause. This circumstance sufficiently acknowledged his title.

* Pagaly Mama, signifies brother; Pagaly Babye, sister.

† Among the Romans, it was usual for each guest to leave his slippers or sandals, with a slave, when he went in to supper. One merry instance may suffice, translated by the hand to which we have before been indebted. Mart. Ep. XII. 88.

Bis Cotta soleas perdidisse se questus,
Dum negligentem ducit ad pedes vernam,
Qui solus inopi præstat, et facit turbam:
Excogitavit homo sagax, et astutus,
Ne facere posset tale sæpius damnum;
Excalceatus ire cepit ad cœnam.

That his sandals he lost twice poor Cotta complain'd,
While a negligent slave at his feet he retain'd;
Who, remis as he was, made up Cotta's whole train:
So he shrewdly bethought, nor bethought him in vain.
That he might no more suffer a damage so odd,
He resolv'd to proceed to his supper unshod.

Eight



Eight or ten large yellow wax candles being lighted, and put into brass candlesticks, before each person was placed a large brass salver, a black earthen pot of water, and a brass cuspadore.

1775.
August.

The salver was loaded with saucers, presenting sweet cakes of different kinds, round a large china cup of chocolate. My chocolate and the Spanish envoy's, appeared in glass tumblers; and our water pots were red. The same distinction was observed at Rajah Moodo's, to us Christians.

About ten o'clock, as several had retired, and Rajah Moodo was talking with the Sultan, in the Magindano tongue, I got up also to go away. Leave is taken with a small ceremony; a lifting the right hand to the head, with a small inclination of the latter.

At the foot of the ramp, I found Topang and the Spanish envoy in conversation. Topang squeezed me hard by the hand, and so forcibly conducted me with the Spaniard to his mansion, that I could not resist. Being sat down, after a little pause, he said; How comes it, Captain, you have been so long at Magindano, and I have not seen you at my house? Recollecting immediately the figurative speech the Sultan had that evening made to me, I answered: Dattoo Topang, since my coming to Magindano, it has been so dark, that I could not find my way. He made no reply. After a short pause, I expostulated in my turn: Dattoo Topang, how came it, that your brother Dattoo Uku durst take an English vessel? Alluding to Mr. Cole's schooner, which he had taken. He replied: *Bugitu adat defni barankalli*: "such is here the custom sometimes."

H h 2

I was



1775.
August.

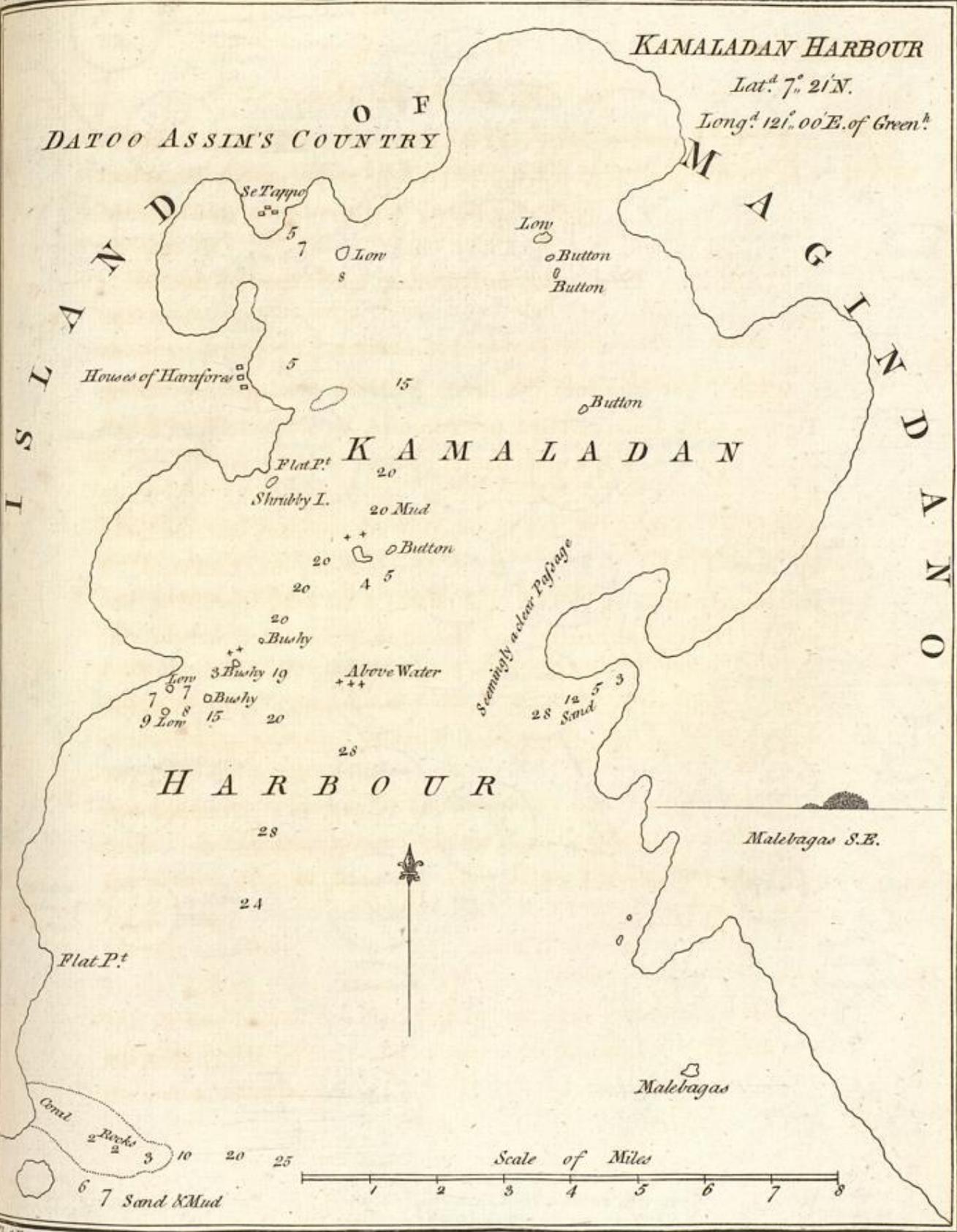
I was in a manner forced upon the visit; however, I staid chocolate, which I saw preparing, and then decently took my leave. Of at least forty persons present, none were seated, but the Dattoo, his lady, the envoy, and myself, who filled four chairs, at a table. His consort was Galaludine, the daughter of Bantillan, once Sultan of Sooloo: a very pretty woman.

When I got back into the street, it struck me, that my visiting Topang, a step I was resolved never to take, would be told to Rajah Moodo next day, with circumstances perhaps little to my advantage. I was then close by the Sultan's palace, going home with only three attendants. Judging by the lights, that the company was not broke up there, I scaled the ramp. Rajah Moodo seeing me, beckoned. I immediately sat down by him, and related what had happened at Topang's. He laughed heartily, and seemed fully convinced that the visit was unintended on my side. The Sultan, hearing the substance of my relation, appeared no less entertained. I had reason to be thankful, that I had so opportunely prevented Rajah Moodo's jealousy.

Next day Topang sent me, by an old woman, in a private manner, a present of about half a pound of sweet scented tobacco, and desired to see me. I returned a few cloves, (an esteemed present here) but declined the invitation.

C H A P-



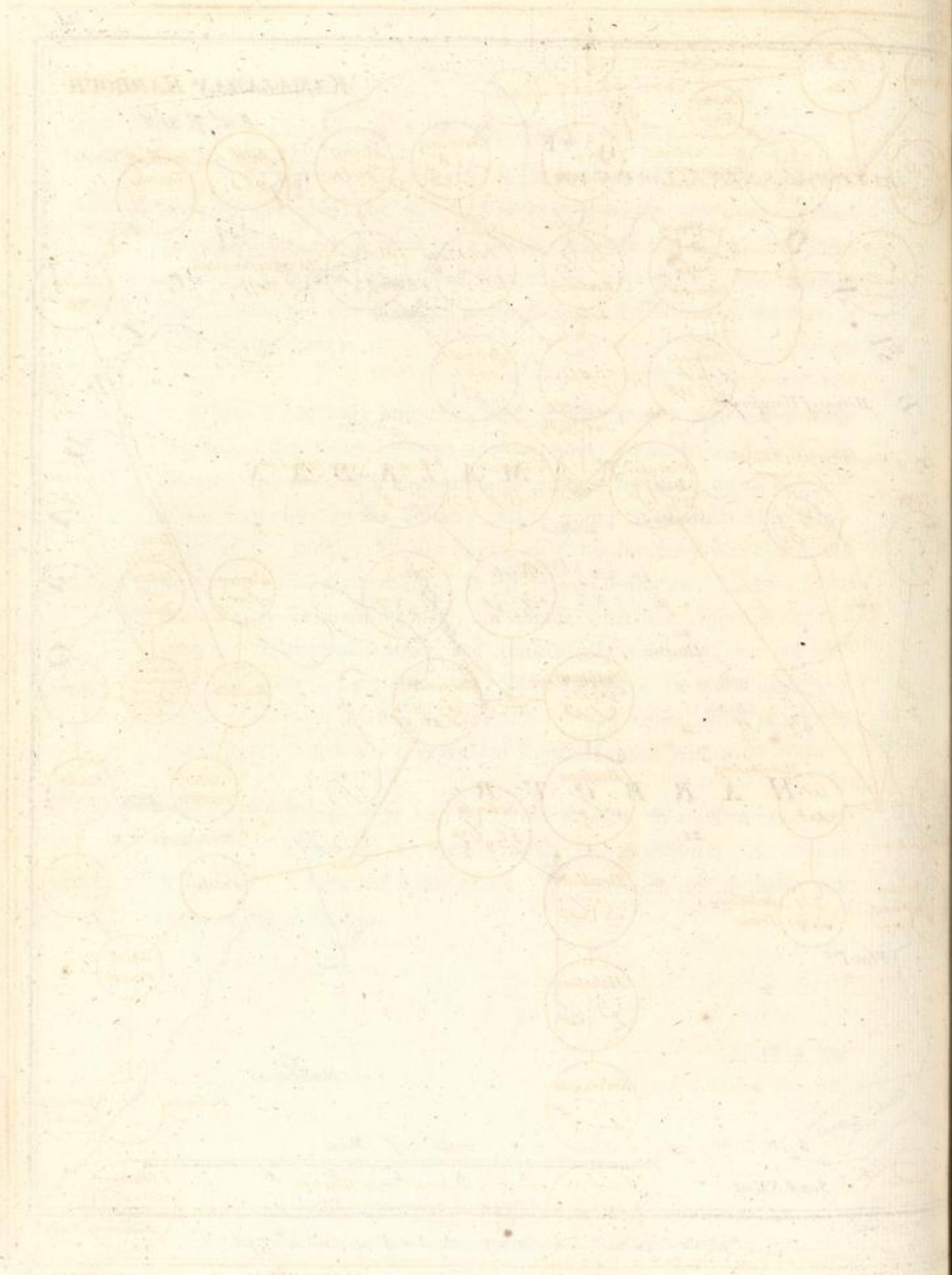


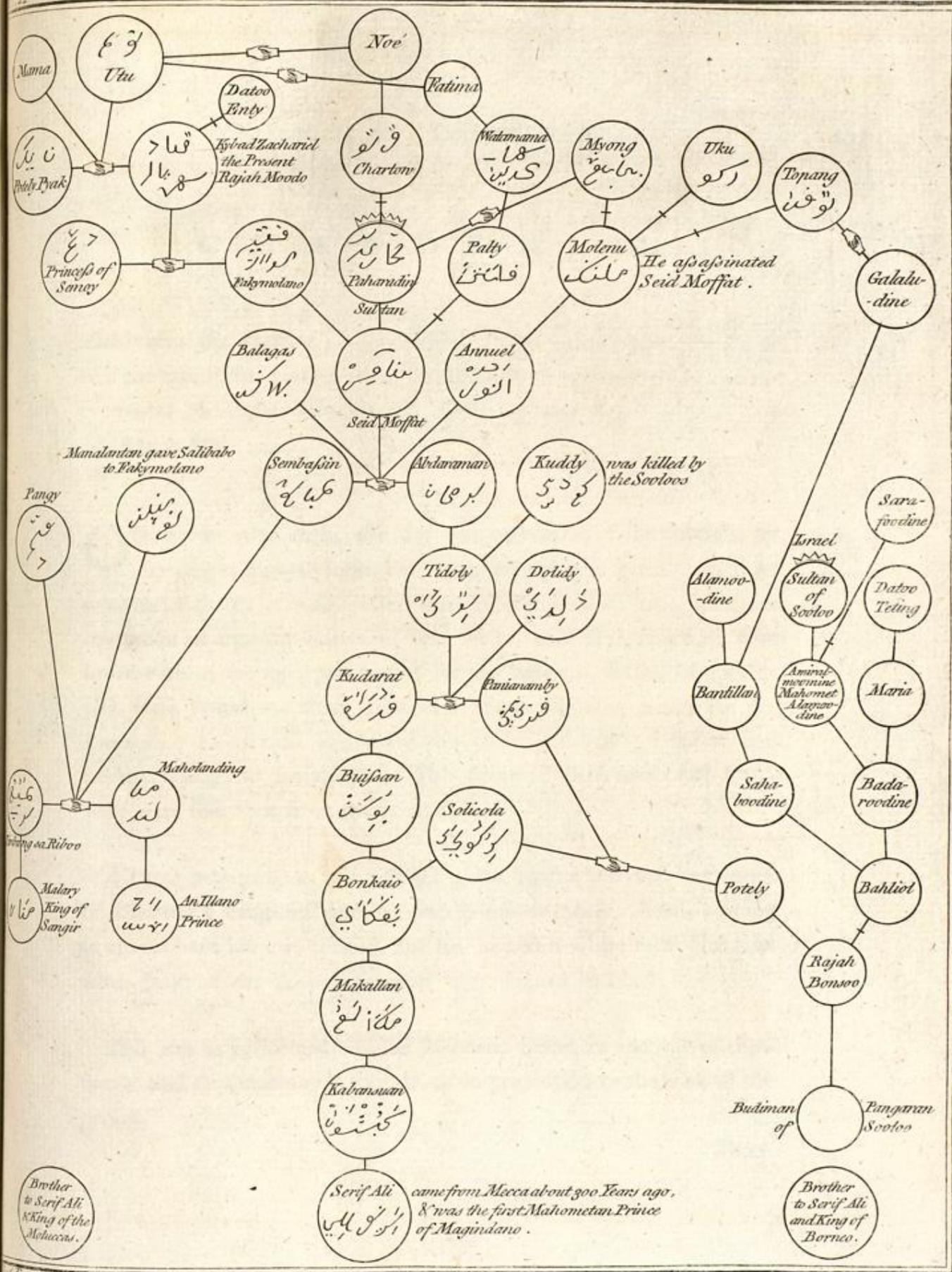
Thos Forrest delin.

Published by Capt. Thos Forrest as the Act directs Jan^y 30th 1779.

F. Vivares Sculp.





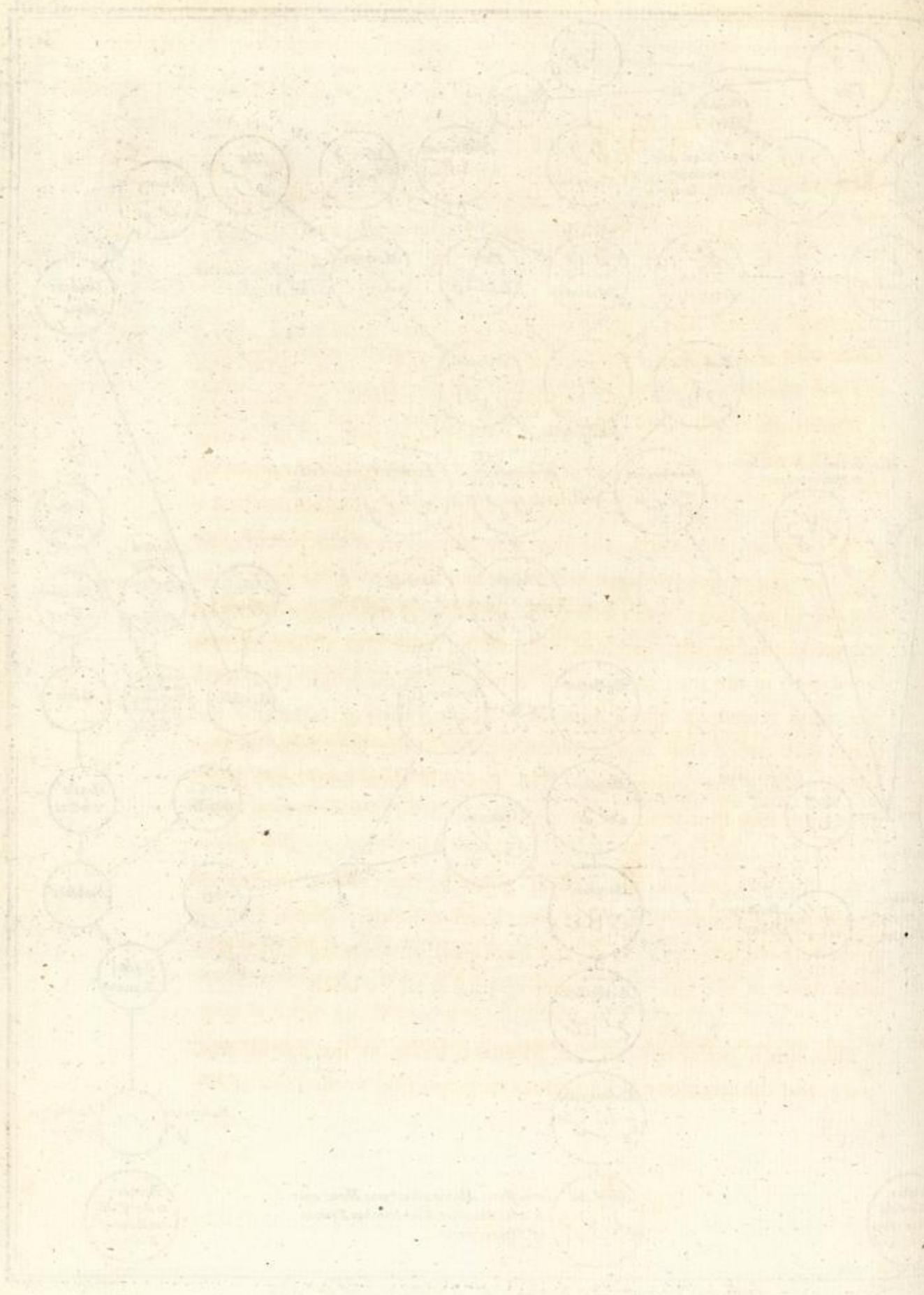


Forrest delin.

Published by Capt. Tho. Forrest as the Act directs, Jan. 30th 1779.

F. Visaro Sculp.





CHAPTER VII.

Celebration of a Festival at the Sultan's Palace—Entertainment—Potely Pyak visits the Sultana—Certain Salutations—Dances—The Sultana returns the Visit. The Spanish Envoy affronts Rajah Moodo, who forgives him.

ON Friday, the 10th, the day was ushered in at the Sultan's, by beating of gongs, large and small, and firing of great guns. At one side of the street, was erected the tripod mast of a large Mangaio covered with alternate rounds of red, white, and blue calico, a foot broad each to the top; and booths for the accommodation of spectators were reared on three sides of a square, leaving room for the street that passed close to the Sultan's palace; the long front of that edifice making the fourth side. The floors of these temporary structures were four foot from the ground.

1775.
August.

All this was prelude to a festival given by the Sultan, in honour of Chartow's daughter, and his own grand-daughter, Noe's coming of age to have her ears pierced, and her beautiful white teeth filed thin when stript of the enamel, in order to be stained jet black.

This rite is performed on the Mindano ladies at the age of thirteen; and the ceremony is sumptuous in proportion to the rank of the person.

From



1775.
August.

From all quarters were numbers invited. I saw many Illano prows enter the river; particularly one, composed of two canoes, fixed parallel to each other.

The figure of a camel was put on board; two feet in one canoe, two in the other. The camel is an animal much respected by Malay Mahometans, as they never, perhaps, in their own islands saw one alive. In the body of the camel was a person, who gave movement to its neck, and it sometimes lolled out a long red tongue. There was also an entertainment, that put me in mind of what we read in story of tilts and tournaments.

Behold, a champion, armed capapee, with a brass helmet, a lance, sword, target, and cress. On his helmet nods generally a plume of feathers; sometimes a bird of paradise.

Thus accoutred, he enters the square before the Sultan's, with a firm step, and look of defiance. He presently seems to discover an opponent, advances towards him; steps back, jumps on one side, and then on the other; sometimes throws down his spear, and draws his sword, with which, fore stroke and back stroke, he cleaves the air.

When he is thus sufficiently tired, and worked up to an apparent frenzy, the spectators shouting, according as his agility pleases, his friends rush in, and, with difficulty overcome his reluctance to quit the combat. The female spectators often applaud as loud as the men.

I observed

I observed a boy of about ten years, who had worked himself up to such a frenzy. When his friends took him off, he so struggled in their arms, that I feared, he would have fallen into a fit.

1775.
August.

The Sultan and Fakymolano entered the square, to show their agility: Fakymolano preceded. Their attendants, however, took care that they should not too long exert their exhibition of youth. The Sultan returning to his palace, passed me, where I stood on the ramp. He seemed much fatigued. Dattoo Utu also appeared, and gave great satisfaction. I had presented him with a bird of paradise, which he wore in his helmet. He made his lance quiver in his hand.

Uku, Topang's brother, the person who took Mr. Cole's schooner, also exhibited with abundant agility. Neither Rajah Moodo, Topang, nor Chartow, appeared in the square: they were contented with being spectators.

At night, little boys displayed their nimbleness in the outer hall, at the Sultan's: they would sometimes fall suddenly plump upon both knees, and seem to fight in that attitude. They brandished their little swords with fury, and their targets jingled with ornaments of brass.

During this merriment, which lasted ten days, a number of guests were daily entertained with sweet cakes and chocolate. Rajah Moodo's guards, directed by the Spanish serjeant, fired musketry; as did about sixteen soldiers of Topang's, and the same number of Chartow's. Rajah Moodo's soldiers went through their firing best. Neither the Sultan nor Fakymolano seemed to have any guards. I suppose, that
Chartow's



1775.
August.

Chartow's were the Sultan's, and Molano little minded pomp or show.

In the mean while I got the Tartar galley tolerably repaired, having also painted her. On *Wednesday* the 16th of *August* I lanch'd her, and brought her abreast of my apartments, in the fort, where we rigged her as a schooner. Mr. Baxter, who was an excellent seaman, took pains to make her look very smart.

On *Saturday* the 18th, I cross'd the *Melampy*, along with *Rajah Moodo*, at his desire. He bid me go on to *Chartow's* house, where I should see *Noe*, the young lady, getting ready for the grand procession, which was to be that day. I was accompanied by my two officers. We were immediately treated with chocolate and sweet cakes. I observ'd a female, who serv'd the chocolate, talking of her master *Chartow*, title him *Rajah Moodo*.

The *Sultan* and *Myong*, the *Sultana*, were there. The *Sultan* came on a fine white horse, which he had from *Sooloo*. The *Sultana* was in dishabile, very busy at the farther end of a hall, giving orders for dressing out ten handsome young ladies: they were loaded with gold ornaments. They wore heavy bracelets of gold; of the same metal large earrings and crissing pins in their hair, which was clubbed in the *Chinesse* fashion. Gold mostly embroidered the slippers, to which their garments reach'd. They had no need of stockings. Each held a small baton, or roller of wood, covered with yellow silk, and tied at either end with red silk ribband. They also wore each a yellow ribband sash, about two inches broad, over the shoulder, as little
misses

miffes do sometimes in England. All this while Noe did not appear.

1775.
August.

These ten young ladies got upon a wooden vehicle, mounted on four low wheels. It had a tester, or top, supported by four posts, and benches around, covered with calico, on which they sat. This vehicle went first, and was drawn by men: then followed a small vehicle, in which were two dancing girls, like those on the coast of Coromandel: they had nose jewels, and tinkling ornaments on their ankles and toes.

Then followed the young lady, in a small kind of shell, like what is called in India a fly-palankeen, covered with a golden cloth, on which she sat. It resembled a palankeen, being carried on two men's shoulders, by something fixed to each end of the shell. But this did not arch over, as does the bamboo of the fly palankeen of Coromandel. They call it prow: on examination, the hinder part bore a resemblance to the sterns of their ordinary vessels, and the forepart had a kind of stem or beak.

On this occasion, the Sultan's two apartments were thrown into one. A silk curtain, hanging about twelve foot from the floor, and reaching within five foot of it, (to let people pass easily under) had an elegant effect, as it encompassed a large space, just within the pillars, that were covered with scarlet cloth.

About seven in the evening, the operation of piercing the ears, being performed, Noe was exhibited to the company, from behind a cur-



1775.
August.

tain, in a man's arms, her attendants following with a slow pace. They then sat down by the Sultana, at the foot of the large bed before described. No wonder, if it put me in mind of a theatrical exhibition!

On *Monday* the 20th, being invited over to the Sultan's, I went at eight in the evening. About half past eight, the Sultana and ladies retiring to the farther end of the apartment, a silk curtain was dropped. Much about this time, I saw a number of covered salvers brought up the ramp, and some tables.

One of these was presently covered with a number of china terrenes, each holding about three half pints: in the middle stood a large china terrene, uncovered; containing about a gallon of boiled rice. An old fashioned chair was placed at each end of the table.

I was a little surpris'd, when Rajah Moodo took me by the hand, and desired me to sit down at one end, whilst my youngest officer, Mr. Laurence Lound, (Mr. Baxter being out of order) was desired to sit down at the other. Rajah Moodo said in his usual manner: Eat heartily, Captain, and do not be ashamed; while the Sultan, stroking me gently down the back, with his right hand, joined in exhortation: Eat, Captain; what you do not eat, must all be sent home to you; pointing to the floor, on one side of the table, where many salvers were covered with confections and sweet cakes.

On the table stood seven rows of ten china terrenes, close together, which, subtracting four for the large one in the middle, left sixty-six dishes



dishes for two persons. The attendants presently uncovered, about twenty of them, which emitted a very agreeable flavour of meats, poultry, fish, &c. variously dressed. The same attendants helped us with rice out of the middle dish, and put china spoons into the dishes they had uncovered, furnishing each of us with an English knife and fork, and change of plates as wanted; at the same time holding in little china cups, pepper, salt, and vinegar, asking us now and then if we chose any.

1775.
August.

Whilst at table, I perceived by the foot of the bed, another table covered much in the same manner, but not with quite so many dishes. Dotoo Utu, Rajah Moodo's son, sat alone at the head of it. Four of the ten young ladies that have been mentioned, stood two on either side the table, with large wax tapers in their hands. The young gentleman seemed amazed.

Presently after, I saw farther behind me another table, where Rajah Moodo sat alone; there were not many dishes upon it.

Fakymolano, Chartow, Topang, and others, were by this time gone home. Dato Uku had not been of the company.

Not having seen the Spanish Envoy to night, I enquired about him next day, and was told he had been entertained at the mansion of Rajah Moodo, by that prince's consort, provisions being sent from the Sultan's. Possibly he was stationed there to watch, as I dare say, Rajah Moodo was ever jealous of Topang's party.



1775.
August.

Next morning, *Tuesday* the 21st, came to my habitation from the Sultan's, in a canoe, a great quantity of cold victuals. The contents of the small terrenes, were put into eight large ones, consequently jumbled together; but, fish with fish, and fowl with fowl. My crew had thus a sufficiency for two or three days. The sweet cakes and comfits were brought on the salvers, which I saw placed on the floor at the Sultan's. I gave many of them away to some Chinese of my acquaintance, who set a high value on the present, knowing whence it came.

On *Wednesday* the 22d, Rajah Moodo's lady went over to visit the Sultana. She had a hundred and four women in her train. At her landing, on that side the water where stood the Sultan's palace, and about one hundred yards from it, all the women in the Sultana's retinue, to the number perhaps of fifty, cried out with a shrill voice, YOU, exactly as we pronounce it, drawn out for about four seconds. This was repeated three times, with an interval of about four seconds between the times. They then called out the monosyllable WE, precisely as we do, three times, and full as long as the former cry. To me it sounded, like a kind of howl, very disagreeable at first; but custom made it otherwise, as the two words, YOU and WE are terms, or rather sounds of salutation given at a distance to ladies of high rank, and repeated with some interval of pause, until they got into the abode of the visited. No man ever joins in the exclamation; now and then a cur* in the streets howls in unison to the no small entertainment of the audience.

The

* At Sooloo, as elsewhere, the dogs often in the night, set up a disagreeable howl. If one begins, or if any person imitates, the curs immediately set up their dismal cry. Malays

The above salutation was not used when the Sultan's grand child moved in proceſſion from Chartow's Fort, to the palace: ſhe might be reſpectfully ſuppoſed going home. It having been new to me to-day, ſtruck me the more.

1775.
August.

Rajah Moodo's conſort was plainly dreſt in flowered muſlin, with large fillygree gold earings, not hanging from her ears, but fixed through a hole in the ordinary place to a piece of gold on the oppoſite ſide, as with a ſcrew. The attendants ſquatted down in heaps on the floor; and even the meaneſt, the betel box bearer, had chocolate and ſweet cakes ſerved to them, after thoſe of higher rank had been ſufficed. They played much at a kind of checker board with glaſs beads flat on one ſide: the beads were of different colours, white, black and blue. The Malays and they called the game Damahan; which differs not much from the French name of draſts.

At night fifteen ladies ſtanding behind one another, formed a half moon, which moved ſlowly and circular. One lady who led, ſung three or four minutes, the half moon and vocal leader going ſlowly round all the while. When ſhe had compleated a circle which took up the above time, ſhe fell into the rear, and the next ſung in emulation. This continued about an hour; and ſeemed to me tedious, the firſt ſong being always repeated.

lays about Malacca and Atcheen, not fond of dogs, ſeldom keep them. The Sooloos and Magindanoers, may be ſaid only to tolerate them. A Frenchman at Atcheen, once ſtruck a native for having ſtruck his dog in a ferry boat. This coſt the life of many a Frenchman, not twenty years ago.

The



1775.
August.

The men never mix with the women in any amusement of this kind; or even touch them, bow to them, or take notice of them by look, or otherwise, as they pass; yet not seeming to avoid them. Though words, smiles, or looks are not forbid, they are not used in public as among Europeans; and, when women of rank walk abroad to visit, they assume a precise air and step, extending with their right hand a kind of thin silk, for to shade, not to hide the face. A train of female attendants, often slaves (and the husband's concubines) follow. In the streets, women seldom speak but to women; and the paths being narrow, they follow one another, as in a string. In their houses they talk aloud with freedom to any body, as in Europe.

The Sultana in a few days returned Potely Pyak's visit; but not with such a train. The YOU and the WE were screamed out as usual, by the visited, as the visitors approached.

On the 23d, having got the Tartar Galley decked and fitted as a schooner, I worked down the river against the S. W. wind, with the ebb tide, past Rajah Moodo's fort, and the Sultan's palace, and then failed back before the wind: there were many spectators.

They do not understand making short tacks in a narrow river with their vessels, as the yard on which the sail is stretched must be dipped or shifted over. They were therefore the more surpris'd at the facility with which a schooner of ten tons could turn about: the Sultan and Rajah Moodo expressed great satisfaction.

On



On the 27th, the Spanish envoy having got letters from Rajah Moodo to the governor of Samboangan, took his leave, accommodated with a small vessel of Rajah Moodo's to escort him across the Illano bay, for fear of the Illano cruizers, to the point Baganean, called sometimes Point de Flechas, as there the Magindano districts again begin, and extend to Panabigan, near Samboangan, as mentioned in the geography of this island. I sent the governor a present of a curious Molucca Looriquet, with a letter; and a Latin translation of the English Prayer-book to the chief priest or padre.

1775.
August.

The Spaniard, after waiting on Fakymolano and the Sultan (and, I believe, saluting the latter) at Topang's fort, anchored and went ashore; and, going aboard again, saluted Topang with three guns. He then proceeded down the river.

Rajah Moodo, hearing this, was much offended with the Spaniard; and dispatched a boat after him with a messenger, who demanded and brought back all his letters.

This of course brought back the Spaniard, who, sensible of the impropriety of his conduct, went first to Fakymolano; who next day carried him, and the sergeant that accompanied him, to Rajah Moodo's at eight, the hour of breakfast. I observed them both in a kind of dishabille, wearing long drawers, and in apparent dejection.

Rajah Moodo sent for me, to hear, I suppose, the chastisement he gave for the false step they had made. He was earnest; I never saw him angry. Did you not know, said he to them, both in Spanish
and



1775.
August.

and in Malay, (undoubtedly that I might understand him) that Datoe Topang and I are at variance? He then talked to them in the Magindano tongue, in which they usually conversed. The Spaniard seemed very penitent, spoke not a word, and had chocolate served to him, but not before Fakymolano, Rajah Moodo, and I had done.

This envoy had once before waited on Rajah Moodo at Sebugy, a little to the west of the island Lutangan, upon some business from Samboangan. It happened at that time, that Rajah Moodo's youngest son, Se Mama, a boy about five years old, fell into the river, and Senior Hulian proved instrumental in saving his life. Rajah Moodo, notwithstanding the intercession of his father, refused several days to give back the letters; and the Spaniard durst not, I suppose, return without them. At last the tears of the little favourite, who might be instructed on the occasion, gave the Rajah an opportunity of yielding with a good grace.

CHAP-



CHAPTER VIII.

The Island Bunwoot is granted to the English—Transactions there; and Description of it—Sail for Tubuan—Mr. Baxter sets out to visit the Gold Mine at Marra; but immediately returns.

AFTER I had been some time at Magindano, and found that the country produced much gold and wax, also an excellent kind of cassia, perhaps cinnamon, (of which I brought thence two boxes from Rajah Moodo, one for his Majesty with a letter, another for the India Company with a letter, which have been delivered) I wished to find near the main land, some island, which should have behind it a harbour, and on it room sufficient to establish a fort and warehouses. The island Ebus or Bos, twenty miles from Magindano river, seemed in every respect to correspond with my idea: it has been already described. I had visited this island, as has been said, with Datto Enty, and was told I might have a grant not only of it, but of a portion of land on the opposite main.

1775.
August.

I had not then visited the island of Bunwoot facing Magindano river; but when I had seen it, I found it in many respects superior in situation to Ebus, as being near the capital, and to those on whose friendship more dependance might be had than on that of the Illano princes. Yet I did not ask a grant of it, apprehending the favour would be too great.

K k

At



1775.
September.

At last, as I believe they learnt that I wished for it, a kind of proffer came from themselves; and Rajah Moodo said, about three weeks before this reconciliation, that he would give Bunwoot to the English, not doubting but the Sultan would acquiesce. I expressed my sensibility of his many marks of favour to myself, and assured him, it would be a greater satisfaction to the English to settle near him than in the Illano districts, where, although he had the sovereignty of all islands, and as far inland as a horn can be heard from the beach, the Illanos had much power, on which we could not depend; while we could well depend on his protection.

On the 3d of *September*, the Sultan, Chartow, and Uku, Topang's brother, came to dine with Rajah Moodo, and his father Fakymolano, at Rajah Moodo's house. I was not invited to the repast, but had victuals sent to my apartments. I observed that Topang was not there.

After dinner, I was sent for. The Sultan informed me, that he and Fakymolano, Rajah Moodo, and all their relations, had come to a resolution of granting the island Bunwoot to the English Company: I thanked him. He then asked me if I intended sailing to Balambangan directly, or if I chose to stay till they should send a boat thither for intelligence.

Considering that the monsoon was far from being so turned as to enable me to sail direct thither to avoid the Sooloos, also, that I had not yet got the grant of Bunwoot, I paid him the compliment, that I would obey his commands in the matter. I perceived this pleased them

them all. They advised me to stay till the return of the boat; but, upon my expressing a desire to visit Bunwoot before the boat went for intelligence about the English, and, while she was getting ready, a mantery and some foldiers were ordered to accompany me.

1775.
September.

Next day, *September* the 4th, I failed for Bunwoot; but, the wind being contrary, after I got over the bar, I put into a creek close to the north side of Timoko hill.

On the 5th, standing over towards Bunwoot, I saw the Spaniard under sail passing to the northward of that island: he was attended by a small vessel. And, on the 6th, the mantery being rather tired of the excursion, I returned to Magindano to get my letters ready for Balambangan, having heard that the English were returned thither from Borneo, with some men of war; and that they intended proceeding to Sooloo to demand satisfaction for Dattoo Teting's taking of Balambangan.

On the 12th, the Sultan, Fakymolano, and Rajah Moodo, signed and sealed a grant* of the island of Bunwoot to the English East India Company. This I forwarded with my letters to Balambangan on the 21st. But the boat finding nobody there, proceeded to the town of Borneo Proper, near which the English were at the island of Labuan, about fifteen miles from the mouth of the river of Borneo. My servant Matthew, who was entrusted with the packet, delivered it to Mr.

* The grant was wrote in Spanish by Abderagani, a native of Pampanga—once a slave, who, by turning Mussulman, had obtained his liberty.



1775.
September.

Herbert. I also inclosed to Mr. Herbert the Sultan of Sooloo's letter to me. The boat had thirty men, and mounted a three pounder, with six brass rantackers: she had outriggers.

On the 24th, I was informed that the boat bound to Balambangan had failed from the river's mouth. As I had promised to stay till her return, I proposed, in the mean time, to go over to Bunwoot, and survey it. So we filled our jars with river water, and got all else ready.

On the 25th, Rajah Moodo, who had before borrowed six of the galley's muskets, asked of me other four; for which he sent me four very indifferent. With this I readily put up, as, whenever I went from the river, I had some of his armed soldiers on board, who behaved with civility on all occasions.

Tuesday the 26th, westerly winds. Came on board four of Rajah Moodo's soldiers, with their arms, to attend me to Bunwoot. On the 27th, fine weather. Cast off, and rowed down the river: came to close to the south shore within the bar. There we saw several wild hogs feeding at low water: they were not shy, and might easily have been shot; but I did not choose to bring pork on board. On the 28th, westerly winds, with some rain. Got over the bar at nine P. M. being driven out by a strong ebb tide.

The 29th. Fine weather. At eight in the morning, ran between the islet Tagud Tangan and the main island of Bunwoot: measured Tagud Tangan, and found it a hundred and twenty yards long, and a
hundred

T O N E W G U I N E A.

253

hundred and ten yards broad. Laid the vessel ashore, on a smooth hard beach. Saw a number of wild hogs. On the 30th, variable winds. Went in the boat, and found a harbour within a mile of the north part of the island. Planted on the island Tagud Tangan seventeen vines, some ferry or lemon grass, some parsley and clary, which I got out of Rajah Moodo's garden. Sailed out with the night tide, and sounded frequently; but had no ground, with eighty fathom of line, within a mile and half of the island.

1775.
September.

October the 1st. Sailed round the north end, and along the N. W. or outer side of the island: had pretty regular soundings within less than a mile of the reef of coral rocks that stretches from the north end of it. Saw two spots of coral rocks off the outside of the island, with three fathom water on them. Fine weather, with regular land and sea breezes. At noon, ran into a creek among the coral rocks off the north end of Bunwoot.

The 2d. S. W. winds. Weighed in the morning: passed over the rocks, and came into a sort of bay, where I landed, and went a hunting the wild hog, without success.

On the 3d, fine weather. Afloat in the morning: went farther round into a land-locked bay, and moored the vessel, in eight foot high water, muddy ground. Dug a well ashore, in black mold and clay, mixed with stones. It soon filled with rainwater; but we found no springs. Saw many turtle doves on the high trees, but few other birds, except some gulls on the shore.

On

1775.
October.

On the 4th, variable winds and calms. Built an attop covering over the after part of the vessel; also cleared some ground on the N. E. point of the island, and began to built a house ashore.

The 5th. Employed in surveying. On the 6th, had variable winds, with thunder, lightning, and rain. Found in the wood some lime trees, and one jack tree full of fruit; but the property was claimed by a Badjoo fisherman, who kept his station near us, and daily supplied us with fish. To day Mr. Baxter caught a pig, weighing about six pound, which the Mindanoers entreated us to eat, and not to be ceremonious: this was civil. On the 7th, variable winds, with rain. Mr. Baxter, assisted by some people and a dog, caught three fine roasting pigs.

On the 8th, variable winds, with rain. Inclosed a piece of ground, and planted in it some vetches. Built also a shed house on the N. E. point of the island.

On *Monday* the 9th, hoisted English colours on the N. E. point, and saluted them with nine guns. To day came from Tukoran a prow, told us two English ships were cruising off Sooloo.

The 10th. Variable winds. Hauled the vessel ashore, and breamed her bottom. In the garden the vetches were all sprung. Employed surveying; some in fishing, and some in looking out for pigs.

During the 11th, 12th, and 13th, employed in the same manner. On the 14th, came over from Tetyan harbour, a person who called himself

himself



himself brother to the Rajah of Balambangan: I presented him with a pocket compass. Next day, the 15th, I went with him round the island, and found its circumference about seventeen or eighteen miles. The Dattoo, for so we called him, stopt to show me a spring at the S. W. part of the island: it was but a small one. In our excursion, we found very pleasant walking under the shade of the tall trees, as there is no underwood. We frequently roused some black hogs, but never got near them.

1775.
October.

To day, the 16th, we discovered a small spring by the White Cliff, which is remarkable, and may be seen from Mindano Bar. Measured the top of the hill, near which we lay. It commands the harbour, to which it presents an almost perpendicular front, about a hundred foot high, within a small distance of where a ship may lie in five fathom water, muddy ground. I found the summit a flat of a hundred and twenty yards long, and twenty-six broad: an excellent fortification might be built on it. I called it Ubal Hill,* from a four fruit so named, I found there. The hill and valleys adjacent, are equally clear of underwood. From this to the 23d, I was very a greably employed in surveying the island; fishing sometimes, and often hunting the wild hog. Of this species, we should have got many; but unfortunately I had only one dog, who was not able to stop them: they made nothing of carrying away a musket ball. We perceived no animals on the island, but hogs, monkeys, guanos, and some snakes, about eighteen inches long, with brown spots, which, we were told, were venomous.

* See the circular view.

Before



1775.
October.

Before I proceed, may be expected a more particular description of an island, where I spent my time so pleasingly.

The island Bunwoot is about eighteen miles round: * its greatest breadth lies towards the S. W. and its opposite end tapers towards the N. E. till, at that extremity, it is not above half a mile across.

The island is almost entirely covered with tall timber, free from underwood, except that in some places are ratans, creeping along the ground, and a certain plant, (byonos,) which resembles a vine. It creeps also along the ground, and twists about large trees: the largest part of the stem is about the size of a man's leg. The Mindanoers cut it into pieces, about a foot long, which they bruise with a mallet upon a piece of hard wood. Thus bruised, it discharges a white juice in great quantity, which serves all the purposes of soap. Here grows a kind of rose wood, called narra, many dammer trees, and the tree that produces the gum, called curuang.

Towards the N. W. side of Bunwoot, are many mangrove trees, extending, however, only in a slip along the shore, with a few clumps like islands. These are all in the salt water. From among them, you spring immediately upon the firm land, by a rocky step, in most places, three or four foot high; there being no fresh water swamps which communicate with the sea. This circumstance makes the island very healthy, as the Mindano people allow, and I have experienced; the soil being mostly, from half a foot to a foot of black mold, upon stones and rocks; and it is said to be very fruitful.

* Plate XVIII, XIX.

On

On the N. E. end of this island, are few or no mangroves, and in the bay between Ranten Dattoo, and Tagud Tangan, the ascent becomes a little steep, whereas, on the N. W. side, the ascent is gradual: here grows a tree, the leaves of which are as tender as spinage; it is called Badoo.

1775.
October.

From Rantin Dattoo to Telaga point, the island is both broadest and highest. Here you ascend by a gentle slope, to the most elevated part of the island, which I take to be between two and three hundred foot above the sea. The island from the S. W. appears like a wedge, or what seamen call a gunner's coin.

If the island has few springs, it contains many ponds of rain water, frequented by a number of wild hogs, which afford excellent sport, when hunted by two dogs at least: for one dog will not stop them. The hogs are very swift, but not so large and formidable as some on the island Magindano. On Bunwoot the hogs are numerous, but have no gardens, or rice fields to feed in. Their food is wild fruits, and what they pick up on the shore at low water, where they always attend in numbers. Those we caught had no fat; but those we got on Magindano were plump enough, though not to compare with tame hogs. Travelling in the woods here is always cool, through the shade of the lofty trees.

There is no danger for ships any where about the island, but what may be seen; except off the seaward side of it, where are some coral rocks, with two and three fathom, at the distance of two miles. A ship may come in at either end*, and anchor to leeward of the island,

* Plate XIX. Circular View.



1775.
October.

in the S. W. monsoon; or to windward of it, in the N. E. monsoon. For then the water is smooth, and it never blows from the N. E. but it sometimes blows during that monsoon from the N. W.

In the bay between Rantin Dattoo and Tagud Tangan, the water is rather deep; and within twenty fathom, the ground is foul. But farther, a mile short of the N. E. part of the island, a reef projects about a cable's length from the shore. This proves an effectual shelter against the S. W. swell, and forms a kind of harbour, with three fathom and half, close to the dry coral rocks, at low water spring tides. †

Some shaggy islets lie a little distant from the S. W. part of the island, with no passage between them and the island: keep therefore a cable's length without them.

As I found such multitudes of hogs, I conceived an idea, that settlers on this island might be well supplied with provisions, by the following method. The island being narrow, a wall might be built across, to separate the hogs from that quarter intended for cultivation; fruit trees, of different kinds, should then be planted where the hogs are allowed to range, such as the nanka, the durian, &c. The hogs would then multiply and fatten, affording a never failing stock of good meat. There are also great quantities of fish.

By the 23d, we got up to town; and found, that, during our absence, a stout wooden bridge had been built over the Melampy, from Rajah Moodo's fort, to the Sultan's palace.

† Plate XVIII and XIX.

On



On the 29th, I sailed, with the wind easterly, about twenty miles to the southward, for Tubuan river; not far from which, I was told, had been formerly wrought a gold mine: the place was named Marra. We had regular soundings to the southward of Mindano bar, from five to thirty-five fathom, being then abreast of Timoko hill, and one mile from the shore. We got into Tubuan river just after sun set, and lay aground at low water: four of Rajah Moodo's soldiers attended us.

1775.
October.

On the 30th, winds from the S. W. Gathered the seeds of a grain, called in the West Indies calalu, and by the Malays kulitis, which grew here in great plenty. I intended to carry them over to sow on Bunwoot. Dammed up a part of the river, which kept the vessel afloat at low water. The people, in wading ashore, hurt their feet very much with a kind of small prickly periwinkle, that stuck to the pebbles.

On the 31st, winds from the S. W. Caught many thousands of a small kind of fish, called Yap. These yap cling to pieces of bark put into the river, and are so caught. Whilst we lay here, though the season for the N. E. monsoon, we generally had a sea wind in the day; and in the night, the wind blew always very cold down the valley. On the 2d of *November*, I sent the gunner amongst the Haraforas, to purchase provisions; on the 3d he returned, having been civilly treated by them; and many of those mountaineers came to Tubuan that same day, bringing on rafts of bamboos, pumpkins, potatoes, &c. which we and the people of the village purchased from them. One

L I 2

of



1775.
November.

of the Haraforas having killed a wild hog, conducted me to the place, and sold me a quarter. In carrying it to the vessel, he covered it with plantane leaves, having occasion to pass near the house of a Mindanoer, that nobody might see it. On the 8th we breamed the vessel's bottom. The same day, I set out with an officer of Rajah Moodo's, called Papinshan, to visit the gold mine at Marra; but came back at night, finding the fatigue of travelling too great.

On the 9th, Mr. David Baxter, offering to go to the gold mine, I left him to explore it, and failed in the evening for Bunwoot; where, on the 10th, I found the Datoe formerly mentioned, brother to the Rajah of Balambangan, making salt. On the 11th I sowed many different seeds in the island; such as, Calalu, Papas, wild sage, and many Jack and Kanary seeds. In the evening failed for Mindano, intending to proceed soon for Borneo; but not without leave of Rajah Moodo.

On the 13th, hauled ashore at Mindano, to stop a leak. Recovered by Rajah Moodo's assistance, two slave boys, one my own, one the mate's, which had run away, and been gone three months. On the 14th, I sent the boat to Tubuan, to fetch Mr. Baxter. On the 15th, he returned, the people who promised to go with him to the gold mine, having failed him. On the 16th, Rajah Moodo ordered Papinshan and some others to accompany Mr. Baxter thither. On the 17th I failed again for Tubuan; but, not being able to get in that tide, I proceeded to Leno harbour. On the 19th, many Haraforas came on board with provisions. On the 20th, I left Leno harbour, and returned

to

to Tubuan river. Sent the boat to found, who reported thirty and forty fathom, sandy ground, at about a quarter of a mile's distance from the bar. On the 22d, Mr. Baxter set out for Marra, and returned the 26th.

1775.
November

On the first of *December*, I sailed for Magindano, where I arrived on the 3d. From the 9th of *November* till now, fine pleasant weather, and generally N. E. winds.

C H A P .

The coast to the left of the bar of the Paganay, looking down the river, is called *Bawan*. So they say, they say *Bawan* is going to the left, as we say, going from London to Newmarket, is going to the northward, and from Newmarket to London, is going to the southward. After passing the mouth of two creeks on the left, there is a point, where the trade wind comes to Timote Hill, which looks at a distance like a bowl, bottom up, and the water is very shallow. As the wind comes to the point, it is the shallowest of the water in that part. From Timote Hill to Timote Point, is a good sandy beach, which is rather low, but not flat. Midway appears behind the hill of *Kapalang*, being clear of wood, it is covered with green grass, which makes



CHAPTER IX.

Description of the Coast of Magindano South of the Bar of the Pelangy to Tubuan River—Account of Mr. Baxter's Journey to Marra—Leno Harbour—Farther Description of the Coast round Cape St. Augustine—Haraforas.

1773.
December.

AS the N. E. monsoon was set in, I heard one day Rajah Moodo express great resentment at Tuan Hadjee's not returning from Tukoran, as by agreement, to go on an expedition to the Molucca Islands.

The coast to the left of the bar of the Pelangy, looking down the river, is called Bewan. So they say, *Angy kafa bewan*: "to go to the left:" as we say, going from London to Newcastle, is going to the northward.

After passing the mouths of two creeks on the left, just without the bar, where salt is made, you come to Timoko Hill, which looks at a distance like a bowl, bottom up, and lies close to the seaside. A little to the southward of it are the salt works of Kabug.

From Timoko Hill to Tapan Point, is a good sandy beach. The Point is rather low, but not flat. Midway appears inland the hill of Kablallang: being clear of wood, it is covered with green grass, which makes

makes it remarkable; and, a little to the northward of the Point, is Timowan, by the sea shore. Having rounded Tapian Point, about two miles farther opens the river Muttubul: its bar is almost dry at low water. About three leagues farther runs Tubuan river, which is deeper, and remarkable for a projecting spot of sand and gravel, thrown up at its mouth by the violence of the swell, during the S. W. monsoon. This river washes a plain, about eleven miles long, and one mile and a quarter broad, in a serpentine course. I am told that, during the heavy rains, it covers the plain with one or two foot water,

1775.
December.

In the month of November, when I was there, it seemed a brisk rivulet, sufficient to float down the rafts of bamboo, like the catamarans on the coast of Coromandel; on which rafts the Haraforas bring their rice, yams, potatoes, &c. from their plantations to the river's mouth. Their plantations are scattered up and down, often far from one another: the nearest is three hours journey from the mouth of the river.

In going from the mouth, up the plain, to the farther end, which, as I have said, is above ten miles, you must cross the river about ten times, in an east direction. The ground, through which this path winds, as indeed most of the plain, is covered with long grass. Here and there grow reeds and wild sage. No timber, but on the adjacent heights. About six miles up, are little rising grounds, and groves of bamboos.

Having got to the head of the plain, I found the river make a fork, one stream coming from the S. E. the other, which I did not visit, from the E. N. E.

The



1775.
December.

The road leads up the S. E. stream, mostly in the water, among large stones, between steep hills, covered with tall timber.

I travelled about two miles up this road, having three of Rajah Moodo's men to attend me, in the purpose of going to Marra, where formerly some Illano people dug for gold. But I was so fatigued with clambering over rocks, when I had got the two miles up this rivulet, being then about twelve miles from Tubuan, that I was fain to come back, and send in my stead my chief officer, who was gratified with the opportunity.

In Tubuan river, the land wind coming down the valley, from midnight till morning, rendered the air much colder than I could have expected, in the latitude of 7° N. and the quantity of water, that sometimes comes down, so carries the sand and gravel, as to make a projection or spit on the coast, pretty remarkable to those who sail along shore. The coast here is bold, and may be approached with safety. At Tubuan, Rajah Moodo has a cocoa garden: I gathered of the fruit from the trees, which I had never before seen.

I now give Mr. David Baxter's account of his journey.

“ At eight in the morning, of *Wednesday* the 22d of *November*, I set out from Tubuan, accompanied by Papinshan, a person whom Rajah Moodo had ordered to attend us to the gold mine: there were three attendants besides.

“ After



“ After walking up the valley of Tubuan, about ten miles, we struck off S. E. to a small river, up which we proceeded three or four miles. We then all bathed. We afterwards turned to the left up a hill called Tebangen; about half way up, we reached some Haraforas houses, where was a wedding, and a great company drinking a very pleasant, though strong liquor, made of rice and molasses. There were two large jars, and four men drank out of each. They had every man a small reed or bamboo, about the size of a tobacco pipe; through which, when they had swilled several minutes, other four came and relieved them. Here we dined: the Haraforas were pleased to see me eat pork. About two o'clock we pursued our journey up the remainder of the hill, which was high and steep. Four miles on the other side, we got to the houses, where we were to stay all night; and these I reckon twenty miles from Tubuan. In the evening we fired a musket as a signal to the people (to come in the morning) who were to go with us to Marra. The name of this country is Temalan.

1775.
December.

“ At three in the morning of *Thursday* the 23d, we set out from Temalan, and had our landlord for our guide. We walked for the most part between the S. and S. E. Here Rajah Moodo's soldiers leaving us, Papinshan and the Haraforas held a council who should accompany us: for they were all afraid, being at war with the people of the country near Marra. However, two Haraforas went with us. At noon we stopped at a plantation called Punagba, and eat some sugar cane; we then set out again, and crossed many low hills, valleys, and small rivers; the largest of which last, is called Medapa: I thought its water tasted like a mineral. Some rain made the roads very slippery, the soil being clay. Having walked to day about sixteen miles,

M m

at



1775.
December.

at four in the afternoon we came to the place we proposed for our residence all night: it had six houses, and was named Panababan. We saw another plantation called Lanow. At this place appeared some coco nut trees, the first I have seen since we left Tubuan. I asked why there were not more coco nut trees, and was answered, that the few inhabitants did not stay above one or two years at a place; which is also the reason their houses are so badly built, eight or ten foot from the ground. They all seem to be slaves to the Magindano people: for these take what they please, fowls or any thing in the house they like best; and, if the owners seem angry, threaten to tie them up, and flog them.

“ On *Friday* the 24th, at eight in the morning, we set out with two new Haraforas; because the other two we had yesterday, went back. The road was very bad, as few people travel this way. It runs mostly between the S. and S. E. We crossed several small rivers; the name of the largest is Kaloufoo: on the hills we saw a great many cassia trees. To day we were infested with worms like centipedes: they bit like leaches. Like them, they could hardly be got off, and then the place bled plentifully. About two in the afternoon, we arrived at Marra, where we expected to find gold. We went to work, and made troughs of the bark of a tree, about two foot long, and one broad; then dug where the people had worked before, from two foot deep to four. The soil was brown mold and sand: we washed it several times; but after several trials, found no gold. Neither did I find the country people wear any gold ornaments: on the contrary, they wore brass rings.

“ The



1775.
December.

“The ground has been wrought about twelve yards square, close to the west side of the river. The Haraforas declared that the former diggers found pieces of gold as large as the end of one’s finger, and some smaller. The river is very large, and runs N. E. by N. and the land to the eastward is very high. I think we have walked about twelve or fourteen miles to day. Our Haraforas built us sheds to sleep under; and boiled our rice in bamboos, although it rained very hard. I had eat some pork, which the Haraforas gave me. On this, Papinshan said, joking, you must not sleep with me; yet I slept in the hut they had built, close by him. *Saturday* the 25th. Having had so bad luck yesterday, and very little sleep, as it rained very hard most of the night, before sunrise we got up, and began our journey back: we cut some cassia in our way. Found the worms very troublesome: the Mindano people call them limatics. Some bit me by eight in the morning; nor did the bleeding stop till after noon. About ten we came to Panababan, where we had slept the second night; and about five to Temalan, where we had rested the first night: so we walked as much to day, as we did before in two days. On the 26th, after crossing the river Tubuan many times, as we descended the valley, we got on board the vessel by noon.”

Mr. Baxter had got a fresh colour by his journey.---I must own, I had a hearty laugh at his returning without any gold, though I was at the same time disappointed.

About twenty miles S. S. W. of Tubuan Bar, juts Bamban Point. Between this and Tubuan, lie several bays and small villages; if five or six houses together on the sea side, deserve that name. They are

M m 2

all



1775.
December.

all inhabited by Magindano people, who sell to the Haraforas, iron chopping knives, called prongs, cloth, salt, &c. for their rice and other fruits of the earth. For the Haraforas dread going to sea, else they could carry the produce of their lands to a better market. They are much imposed on, and kept under by their Mahometan lords; and are all tributary to the Sultan, or to some Rajah Rajah † (nobleman) under him. Their system proves thus the feudal.

Bamban Point, of middling height, projects into the sea, in a S. W. direction, and has some coco nut trees scattered on its ridge, by which it may be known: it lies in latitude $6^{\circ} 45'$.

About three miles S. S. E. from the said point, is Leno Harbour,* round a bluff point with a peaked hill. Give the point a small berth, as there runs off it a shoal, near a mile in length, with deep water close to it. The opposite land is bold.

The harbour, where you lie in seven fathom sand, opens only from the S. to the S. S. W. but the reef off the point above mentioned, greatly defends its entrance, from the S. W. swell. Though the harbour be not very spacious, it would conveniently hold several large ships, which should have all hawsers ashore. Close to the harbour, I found a great pile of coral rock: the crew of every boat that comes in, add one stone a piece. Farther down, at the bottom of the harbour, are many mangrove trees. Here is a cut, or an indent into the coral rocks, about a hundred foot broad, and as many fathom in length, with the depth of five or six fathom; where ships of any size might

† Rajah Rajah, signifies person of rank.

* Plate XIX.

lie

He safe moored, perfectly smooth. About five leagues farther, lies the island of Dunnowan, behind which is said to be good anchorage; and one league beyond Dunnowan, a harbour called Tuna. Near Tuna live the people called Bangil Bangil: they do not so much as attempt to build houses; but live under bushes, and in hollow trees. They surprize the wild hogs in their puddles, by covering their own bodies with mud. The hogs in no fear approaching, fall under the enemy's shafts.

1775.
December.

From Tuna, S. E. about four leagues, is a remarkable sandy islet, with foul ground about it, except just to seaward, where it may be approached within one quarter of a mile, in seven fathom sand: this has been mentioned in the journal.

The islet (if a spot may be called so) exceeds not half an acre. N. W. of it three miles, is a low point. Inland, the mountains bearing N. W. look like a cock's comb, seen from near the shore. The land between this sandy spot, and the harbour of Tuna, when bearing N. E. is like a saddle joined to a Bungalo roof or hog's back, the saddle lying to the northward. I went ashore on the islet, expecting to find turtles eggs; but the sand was too hard, and mixed with broken corallines for turtles to lay.

The coast then runs S. E. about nine leagues, to the great bay of Sugud Boyan. The land immediately N. W. from the entrance of the said bay, is of middling height, and even out line. It has a fine sandy beach; but no appearance of houses.

From this land, the two islands of Serangani or Belk, bear S. E. ten leagues. The width of the entrance into the bay of Sugud
Boyan



1775.
December.

Boyan (that is harbour of Boyan) may be about five or six miles broad, as I could judge in passing it. There is said to be but a small distance between the lake of Buloon (mentioned in the description of the river Pelangy) and Sugud Boyan, over a flat country; and in that part of the country, the indigo plant taggum grows abundantly amidst the long grafs. After burning the grafs, the indigo springs afresh. Here are many wild horses, bullocks, and deer. Within four leagues of Serangani, is the harbour of Batulakki, with ten fathom water, by the people's account. To the northward a little way, are two clear spots on the hills, of a conical shape.*

I said that the left coast from the bar of Magindano, to the southward beyond Tapian point, is called the Bewan; but I have learnt that the Bewan properly ends at Glang, which lies at the north entrance of the bay or harbour of Sugud Boyan; so that the Bewan district comprehends the Nigris of Kabug, Tenawan, Muttubul, Tubuan, Leno, Krang near Pulo Dunnowan, Tuna, Looan, and Glang near Sugud Boyan.

The district of Serangani, contains the Nigris of Tugis, Balchan, Nea, Pangean, Batulan, where is the harbour of Batulakki, Louang, Balangannan, the islands Belk and Serangani. I never was beyond these islands: what I add, is therefore from report.

The district of Kalagan, west of Cape St. Augustine, called Pandagan, contains Kasaraddan, Dabow, and the island Bunwoot, inhabited by about two hundred persons; whence English Bunwoot has its name.

* Plate XVII.

Then



T O N E W G U I N E A .

275

Then the district of Kalagan, north of Cape St. Augustine, contains Eu, Sumoolug, Tukka, Baloc. Next is Catil, already taken notice of. The three districts, Bewan, Serangani and Kalagan, are all under Magindano. Off this part of the coast lie some islands abounding with turtle.

1775.
December.

The Haraforas are thinly scattered; and, being all tributary, many together seldom stay long at one place. This cannot be for want of water, pasture, or fertile ground; as with the Tartars on the continent of Asia. On this island, almost every spot is covered either with timber, brushwood, reeds or grass; and streams are found every where in abundance. Nor can it be to avoid wild beasts; there are none on the island: a good cause why deer, wild horses and other wild cattle are found in so many parts of it. I suspect, that the Haraforas are often so oppressed, that some have wisely got inland, beyond the tax-gatherer's ken.

In the district of Kalagan is a high mountain, a little way west of Pandagitan, which emits at times smoke, fire and brimstone. When the mountain has not for some time thrown out any brimstone, the inhabitants believe that the god who rules there is angry. They therefore purchase, for perhaps five or six Kangans, an old slave; whose blood they shed to appease the deity.

Having thus given the geography of the coast of the island Magindano, partly from my own observation, but chiefly from the information of Fakymolano, and other persons of credit, it will not be amiss to say something of the island inland.

C H A P-



CHAPTER X.

Of the Great Lano or Lake—Account of the Illano Sultans and Rajahs who live on its Banks—Certain Laws of the Mindanoers—Form of Government—Taxes laid on the Haraforas—Their Drefs.

1775.
December.

THE Illanos have been converted to Mahometanism, since the people of Magindano embraced that religion. The boundary between them and the Magindanoers is unsettled. Sometime ago, a large fish, with valuable teeth, being cast ashore in the Illano districts, near Pulo Ebus, there arose a dispute, who should have the teeth: but the Magindanoers carried it. This has already been hinted.

All I can say of this lake, is from the information of some intelligent persons, who were at Mindano in November, 1776, on the marriage of the eldest son of an Illano Rajah, to a daughter of Rajah Moodo's. The festival lasted ten days.

Soon after my arrival at Magindano, I made an excursion to Tubug harbour, and to the island Ebus, accompanied, in a covered bark, by Dattoo Enty, son to Rajah Moodo.

Had I then known this part of the island so civilized, as I found it afterwards; I mean with regard to safety in travelling from place to place,

place, at least to the Great Lano, the banks of which are full of people, and the road from Tubug well frequented: I should certainly have visited that lake; especially, as at Tubug, I was within a day's journey of it, by land, and horses were to be had.

1775.
December.

The inhabitants of this country have generally their name from the lake on which they reside. The inlanders dwell chiefly towards the east, where are said to be thirty thousand men, intermixed in many places with the Haraforas, who seem to be the primitives of the island.

On the N. coast of Magindano, the Spaniards have had great success, in converting to Christianity those Haraforas. Their agreeing in one essential point, the eating of hog's flesh; may, in a great measure, have paved the way. The Illano Rajahs, who are Mahometans, live on pretty good terms with the Spaniards of Eligan; but I have been told, the road is not so safe from the Lano to Eligan, as from its opposite side to Tubug. The distance is equal, being about a day's journey to either place, and the crossing the Lano takes part of a day; which makes about three days requisite from sea to sea.

There is certainly a shorter cut from sea to sea; I mean, from the bottom of the Great Illano Bay, formed by Pulo Ebus to the eastward, and Point de Flechas to the westward; and this is not far from the bottom of the bay of Siddum or Panguyl.

By what I could learn, the Lano is between fifteen and twenty miles across, and about sixty miles round, its length lying east and west.

N n

Towards



1775.
December.

Towards the south west part, from Gunnapy to Sawir, it is high ground, and there the lake is said to be some hundred fathoms deep. From Sawir, towards Taraka, which lies to the S. E. and E. the land being low, is often flooded: here many small rivers discharge themselves into the lake, which has soundings hereabouts, ten, twenty, and thirty fathom, according to the distance from shore. On this side are most inhabitants.

Moraway is situated towards the N. E. corner of the lake: near it the ground is very high, and extends westward. The only river that runs from the lake to the sea, issues from the foot of the heights of Moraway. This river, after a winding course, and one or more falls, discharges itself into the sea at Eligan; where is said to be a garrison of twenty American Spaniards, beside Bifayans.

From Moraway to Madullum, which lies on the N. W. part of the lake, the country is hilly. Near Moraway is Watou, where a mosque of stone, situated on a height, is remarkable in fine weather from Byang, which is on the opposite side of the lake.

From Madullum to Gunnapy, may be called the west side of the lake: between them lies Madumba.

From Madumba, inland, W. by N. to the high hill of Inayawan, may be about half a day's journey. From Inayawan flows, in a N. W. course, a river, which pours itself into the sea, in the bottom of the bay of Siddum.

From



T O N E W G U I N E A .

From Gunnapy, west about six hours, is a small lake called Dapow, whence a small river leads to another lake, named Nunfinghan.

1775
December.

Along the east side of the lake, from Taraka to Watou, during the N. E. monsoon, in the morning are fresh winds from the northward ; about ten A. M. they die away, and an opposite wind arises.

Along the north side of the lake, from Watou to Madullum, in the N. E. monsoon, blows a fresh wind from the hills, in the night.

From Gunnapy to Sawir, in the N. E. monsoon, all day the wind blows fresh at W. and W. S. W.

On the lake are four little islands, Balak, Apou, Nufa, and Sclangan. Many fishes are caught around them.

800 R.	-	Madullum	-	300 R.
700 R.	-	Dapow	-	300 R.
700 R.	-	Pow	-	300 R.
700 R.	-	Nunfinghan	-	300 R.
1000 R.	-	Kaboban	-	300 R.
200 R.	-	Many	-	1,000 R.
200 R.	-	Pan	-	1,000 R.
300 R.	-	Cy	-	300 R.
400 R.	-	Tamparan	-	400 R.
500 R.	-	Taraywan	-	300 R.
600 R.	-	Link	-	1,000 R.
700 R.	-	Bagowin	-	1,000 R.
800 R.	-	Bybow	-	300 R.
900 R.	-	Gunnapy	-	300 R.
1000 R.	-	Madullum	-	300 R.
1100 R.	-	Dapow	-	300 R.
1200 R.	-	Babalub	-	300 R.

N n 2 Names

may be abundant in day
count a list of inhabitants
day of the lake

the hours west of the lake

BA



1775.
December.

*Names of the Sultans and Rajabs on the Banks of the Lano, and near it,
with the Number of Inhabitants in their respective Territories.*

[S. means Sultan; R. Rajah.]

	Inhabitants.		Inhabitants.
Taraka -	10,000 Sultan.	Tugaia -	300 R.
Ballat -	1,000 S.	Marantow -	700 S.
Ramuin -	8,000 S.	Sawir -	500 R.
Didagun -	10,000 S.	Mafia -	400 R.
Poallas -	5,000 S.	Mimbaly -	500 R.
Bunfayan -	10,000 S.	Byang -	1,000 S.
Moraway -	2,000 Rajah.	Maying -	1,800 S.
Watou -	1,000 R.	Gatawan -	500 R.
Tampafan -	400 R.	Patawan -	700 R.
Tatayawan -	300 R.	Capy -	700 S.
Linuk -	1,000 S.	Paran -	200 S.
Bagowin -	1,000 S.	Mony -	200 S.
Byabow -	300 R.	Kaboboan -	1000 S.
Gunnapy -	700 R.	Nunungham -	100 R.
Madumba -	700 S.	Palow -	100 R.
Madullum -	700 R.	Dapow * -	200 R.
Bahalud -	300 R.		

8,900

52,400

52,400

 Total number of Inhabitants, 61,300

* Six hours west of the lake.

All



All these countries produce much gold, wax, and cinnamon, salt not being made by the sun at Magindano, as at Manila; but by fire: it is therefore dear at the Lano.

1775.
December.

Though laws * are similar in most countries, each has some peculiar: the principal of Magindano are these. For theft, the offender loses his right hand, or pays threefold, just as amongst the Mahometans of Atcheen. For maiming, death: adultery, death to both parties: fornication, a fine. † Inheritance goes in equal shares to sons, and half to daughters; the same to grand-children. Where are no children, whole brothers and sisters inherit. If there are no brothers or sisters, or nephews, or nieces, or first cousins, the Sultan claims it for the poor. It is the same, ascending even to the grand-uncle. If a man put away his wife, she gets one third of the furniture; also money, in proportion to his circumstances. A child's name is not given by priests, as in the Molucca islands, and in other Mahometan countries. The father assembles his friends, feasts them; shaves off a little lock of hair from the infant head, puts it into a bason, and then buries it, or commits it to the water.

The form of government at Magiadano, is somewhat upon the feudal system, and in some measure monarchical. Next to the Sultan is Rajah Moodo, his successor elect. Then Mutusingwood, the super-

* The industrious Chinese seem to be excluded from the benefit of law: those in power often forcing kangans upon them, and making them yearly pay heavy interest.

† The ordinary punishment of incontinence in female slaves to their masters, is cutting off their hair; which was a custom in Germany, in former days.

intendant



1775.
December.

intendant of polity, and captain Laut* overseer of the Sultan's little navy, are both named by the Sultan. There are also six Manteries, or judges named by the Sultan, and six Amba Rajahs, or asserters of the rights of the people: their office is hereditary to the eldest son.

Although the Sultan seems to act by and with the advice and consent of the Datoos, not only of his own family, but of others; yet, this compliance is perhaps only to save appearances. When he can, he will doubtless be arbitrary.

The vassals of the Sultan, and of others, who possess great estates, are called Kanakan. Those vassals are sometimes Mahometans, though mostly Haraforas. The latter only may be sold with the lands, but cannot be sold off the lands. The Haraforas are more oppressed than the former. The Mahometan vassals are bound to accompany their lords, on any sudden expedition; but the Haraforas being in a great measure excused from such attendance, pay yearly certain taxes, which are not expected from the Mahometan vassals. They pay a boiss, or land tax. A Harafora family pays ten battels of paly (rough rice) forty lb, each; three of rice, about sixty lb; one fowl, one bunch of plantains, thirty roots, called clody, or St. Helena yam, and fifty heads of Indian corn. I give this as one instance of the utmost that is ever paid. Then they must sell fifty battels of paly, equal to two thousand pound weight, for one kangan. So at Dory or New Guinea, one prong, value half a dollar, or one kangan, given to a Harafora, lays a perpetual tax on him.

* The office of Captain Laut was vacant when I was at Magindano; Dattoo Woodine expected to be named.

Those



Those vassals at Magindano have what land they please; and the Mahometans on the sea coast, whether free or kanakan, live mostly by trading with the Haraforas, while their own gardens produce them betel nuts, coco nuts, and greens. They seldom grow any rice, and they discourage as far as they can, the Haraforas from going to Mindano, to sell the produce of their plantations. On the banks of the Pelangy and Tamantakka, the Mahometans grow much rice.

1775.
December.

The boifs is not always collected in fruits of the earth only. A tax-gatherer, who arrived at Coto Intang, when I was there, gave me the following list of what he had brought from some of Rajah Moodo's crown lands, being levied on perhaps five hundred families. 2870 battels of paly, of forty lb. each; 490 Spanish dollars; 160 kangans; 6 tayls of gold, equal to 30l. 160 Malons: a cloth made of the plantain tree, three yards long, and one broad. This last mentioned cloth is the usual wear of the country women, made in the form of a Bengal lungy, or Buggefs cloth, being a wide sack without a bottom; and is often used as a currency in the market.

The currency in most parts of the country, is the Chinese kangan, a piece of coarse cloth, thinly woven, nineteen inches broad, and six yards long; the value at Sooloo is ten dollars for a bundle of twenty-five sealed up; and at Magindano much the same: but, at Magindano dollars are scarce. These bundles are called gandangs, rolled up in a cylindrical form. They have also, as a currency, koufongs, a kind of nankeen, dyed black; and kompow, a strong white Chinese linen, made of flax; of which more particularly hereafter.

The



1775.
December.

The kangans generally come from Sooloo; so they are got at second hand: for the Spaniards have long hindered Chinese junks, bound from Amoy to Magindano, to pass Samboangan. This is the cause of so little trade at Magindano, no vessels sailing from Indostan thither; and the little trade is confined to a few country Chinese, called Oran Sangly, and a few Soolooans who come hither to buy rice and paly, bringing with them Chinese articles: for the crop of rice at Sooloo can never be depended on.

In the bazar, or market, the immediate currency is paly. Ten gantangs of about four pound each, make a battel; and three battels, (a cylindrical measure, thirteen inches and five tenths high; the same in diameter) about one hundred and twenty pound of paly, are commonly sold for a kangan. Talking of the value of things here, and at Sooloo, they say, such a house or prow, &c. is worth so many slaves; the old valuation being one slave for thirty kangans.

They also specify in their bargains, whether is meant matto (eye) kangan, real kangan, or nominal kangan. The dealing in the nominal, or imaginary kangan, is an ideal barter. When one deals for the real kangans, they must be examined; and the gandangs, or bundles of twenty-five pieces, are not to be trusted, as the dealers will often forge a seal, having first packed up damaged kangans. In this the Chinese here, and at Sooloo, are very expert.

The China cash at Magindano, named poufin, have holes as in China. I found them scarce; their price is from one hundred and
sixty

fixty, to one hundred and eighty for a kangan. At Sooloo, is coined a cash of base copper, called petis, of which two hundred, down to one hundred and seventy, go for a kangan. Into the copper cash, sometimes is put a little bit of silver very thin, about the tenth of an inch square. These are double cash, and called messuru. From one hundred and sixty, to two hundred, of those messurus, may be had for a Spanish dollar. I have not seen many of the Sooloo cash at Magindano.

1775.
December.

Fakymolano and Rajah Moodo were willing to admit, as a currency, a copper coin of two China mace in weight, with the name of Kybad Zachariel on one side, and the Company's arms on the other; ninety-six of them were to pass for a Spanish dollar: this number was pitched upon as most divisible. At that rate cent. per cent. would be gained upon them; which is much about what the Dutch gain on their doits, current all over Java, and wherever they have settlements among Malays.

All kinds of Indostan cloths answer well here, especially, long cloth ordinary, white, blue, and red handkerchiefs of all kinds; chintz preferably, with dark grounds; Surat goods of most sorts, particularly pittolies, and all kinds of European cutlery.

Many Chinese articles are carried from Sooloo to Magindano, especially kangans, beads, gongs, china basons with red edges; deep brass plates, five in a set; deep saucers, three and four inches diameter; brass wire, and iron.



1775.
December.

On Sooloo are no Haraforas. The Haraforas on Magindano make a strong cloth, not of cotton; but of a kind of flax, very like what the Batta people wear on the coast of Sumatra. They also wear brass rings round the wrist, and under the knee; five or six on each arm and leg. They are fond of wearing beads about their necks, and brass rings or beads dangling at their ears, which in both sexes are very wide, and sometimes extend almost to their shoulders. Into the holes of their ears, is put a leaf, rolled up like the spring of a watch, to stretch them.

The men tie up their hair in a singular manner, fixing it round, or covering with it a piece of wood that is round, five or six inches in diameter, and half an inch thick. This so covered, lies flat on their heads, and looks graceful, the hair being tied above and below it. The women tie their hair behind, and plait it like the Jentoo dancing girls at Madras; and they wear a kind of petticoat. The men wear, beside the jacket, which is common to both sexes, a cloth bound about the middle, and coming up between the thighs. Their arms are bows and arrows; and, as often as they can afford to resemble the Mahometans, sword, lance, and target.

One day near Tubuan, a Harafora brought down some paddy from the country: I wanted to purchase it; but the head man of the village, a Magindanoer, would not permit him to sell it me. I did not dispute the point; but found afterwards, the poor Harafora had sold about three hundred pounds of paly for a prong, or chopping knife.

C H A P.



CHAPTER XI.

Sent the Galley to Bunwoot to be repaired—Gale at N. W.—Account of Noe's Portion, who is married to Dato Utu—Particular Account of the Marriage of one of Rajah Moodo's Daughters.

I Arrived from Bunwoot at Coto Intang, on the third December, as has been said. On the fifth I was a good deal out of order. The vessel wanting to be fresh calked, a clean bottom, and some other repairs, before we attempted to return to Borneo (for I despaired of finding the English at Balambangan) I sent her, therefore, over to Bunwoot, to be hauled ashore. On the 6th it blew hard at N. and N. N. W. the vessel then lay within the bar. I was informed that such gales sometimes happen from the N. and N. W. at this season: it might be called a breaking up of the monsoon. The gale lasted several days, and the vessel did not get out till the 10th, a great sea rolling on the bar. I sent over coco nut oil, which Mr. Baxter mixt with lime, burnt on the spot; and by the 19th, compleated her bottom. On the 21st, I crossed to Bunwoot in the boat; and on the 22d, we hauled off the ground. After the weather had broke up on the 11th, we had mostly N. E. winds, inclining from the sea in the day, and blowing rather fresh from the land in the night: on the 25th I entered Tetyan harbour, which has been mentioned. I saluted the Illano Rajah of Balabagan, with three guns; he returned as many. In the afternoon,

1775.
December.



1775.
December.

I paid him a visit, and returned on board in the evening. On the 27th, I returned to Mindano, and made fast as usual, abreast of my apartments at Coto Intang. Next day I crossed through many winding creeks to Ampuyon, on the banks of the river Tamantakka, to visit a Serif, who lived there, allied by marriage to the Sultan, I having seen him frequently at court. He entertained me genteelly, and I saw in his possession, several parcels of gold dust, like that in which I have often dealt on the island of Sumatra.

On the 29th, Rajah Moodo sent me a young bullock as a new year's gift; and on the 30th of *December* his eldest son Datoo Utu was married to Noe, grand-daughter to the Sultan. A day before the marriage, the portion was carried in great parade over the water, from the bridegroom's father, to the Sultan's palace: finding the custom was to make presents to Rajah Moodo on such occasions, some presenting him with a palempore, another with a piece of chintz, and so on, I presented about three yards of superfine broad cloth, which I had the pleasure of seeing move, with the first offerings in the procession. I followed to the Sultan's, where the portion was sorting on the floor in the hall, and some clerks were taking an account of it; Marajah Pagaly and some others putting a value on each article. Amongst other things, was a bulse of gold dust, which I had in my hand. It weighed about five or six pounds, and was valued at about twenty kangans an ounce. Valuing a kangan at half a crown, to which it comes pretty near, gold here may be about 2l. 10s. an ounce, reckoning one dollar five shillings.

Presently

Presently mounted the ramp two iron guns, four pounders: these were part of the portion, and valued at eight hundred kangans.

1771
December.

I was told that Marajah Pagaly, undervalued many of the articles, which were to make up the portion twelve thousand kangans. Some even suspected him of wanting to put a bar to the match. It is difficult, in a foreign country especially, to come at the true springs of action: but, that evening, I found Rajah Moodo dressed in a coat of mail, made of buffaloes horn, and brass rings. In this dress, accompanied with his friends, without any of his Bifayan guards, he crossed to the Sultan's. I went over soon after, and perceived he had put off his coat of mail, which lay near him on a mat on the floor. Seeing me, he beckoned for me to sit down by him, which I did. Having taken the liberty to ask him about the valuation of the portion, Oh! says he, with a laugh, there are four hundred kangans over.

Next evening being the 30th, came on the solemnity. A great company being assembled at the Sultan's, Rajah Moodo put the question to the company, if it should be a marriage. All answered with a loud voice, in the affirmative. A priest then walked into the middle of the floor, to whom Dattoo Utu got up, and advanced. The priest, whom they called Serif,* took him by the thumb of the right hand, and said to him certain words, which being explained to me, were to this purpose. The priest asked the bridegroom if he consented to take such a person as his wife, and to live with her accord-

* Serif, or Sherif, is a term of dignity bestowed on every supposed descendant of Mahomet.

ing



1775.
December.

ing to the law of Mahomet. The bridegroom returned an affirmative. The company then gave a loud shout, and immediately I heard guns go off at Chartow's castle, where I was told himself kept watch. The lady did not appear, and so had no questions to answer. In this they resemble the Chinese.

Neither Fakymolano, Topang, nor Uku, was present. Topang no doubt considered this as a mortal blow to all his hopes; and Fakymolano could not be supposed glad at an event, which to his widow daughter, and grand-child Fatima, must have been an addition to their late loss of Watamama. I had indeed observed, that, since the match was upon the carpet, Fakymolano did not visit at his son Rajah Moodo's so much as formerly.

About a week before this, having passed by Dattoo Utu's apartments, which were in the fort, and in the same tenement where his father dwelt, I remarked that the large bed, china jars, chests, and so forth, were taken away. Fatima, as her portion, had sent all to her grandfather Fakymolano.

I failed before the 10th day after their marriage, and so did not see the conclusion of it according to their custom. But some time before this, I had been present at the marriage of one of Rajah Moodo's daughters, to the son of an Illano prince.

A great company was convened at Rajah Moodo's, amongst which were the bride and bridegroom. The priest took the man by the right thumb, and, after putting to him the important question, the latter signified

signified his assent by a small inclination of the head. The bridegroom then went and sat down by the young lady, who was seated towards the farther end of the hall, some young ladies her companions rising up at his approach, to make room for him. The bride appeared discontented, and turned from him, while he kept turning towards her; both being seated on cushions laid on mats on the floor.

1775.
December.

The company smiling at this, I thought it a good opportunity to fix my german flute, and play a tune, having asked Rajah Moodo's permission. The company expressed satisfaction; but the bride still looked averse to her lover, who was a handsome young man; and she continued so the whole evening. She looked indeed as I think a woman ought, whose consent is not asked in an affair of such moment. Next evening I found them drinking chocolate together: her looks seemed mending; but she did not smile.

On the tenth night, she was with apparent reluctance conducted, before all the company, by two women, from where she sat, towards a large bed in the same hall with the company; and was put within a triple row of curtains, other two women holding them up until she past. The bridegroom following, passed also within the curtains. The curtain being dropt, the company set up a shouting and hollowing; and in about a quarter of an hour dispersed.

At the Moluccas, the marriage ceremony is thus: the woman attended by some of her own sex, comes into the mosque, and sits down; then the Imum, or, if the parties are persons of rank, the Calipha, holding the man's right thumb, asks him if he will marry that woman,



1775.
December.

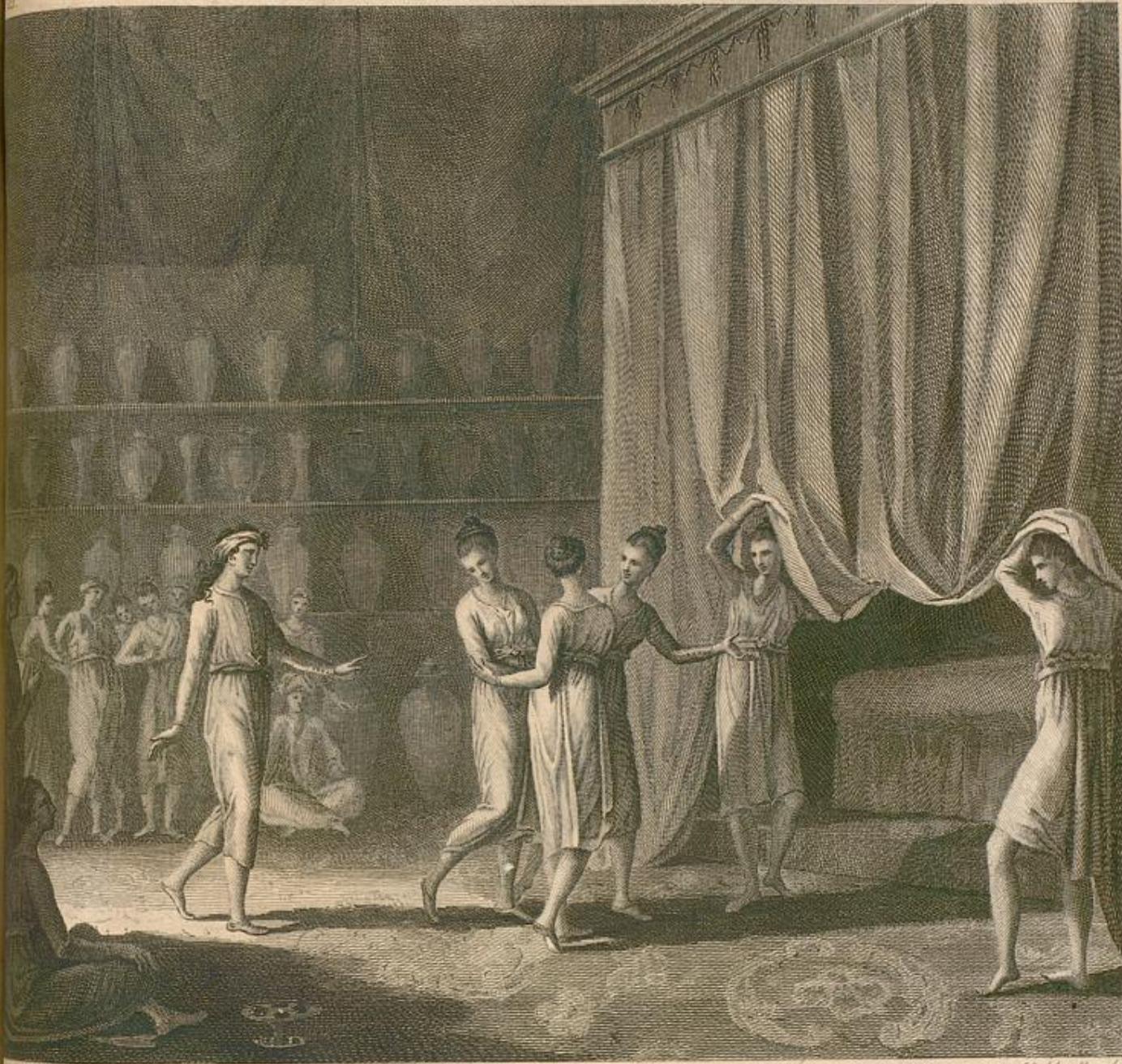
man, and live with her according to Mahomet's law. To this he answers, "I WILL." Then the priest asks the woman still sitting, beside the like respective question, if she will obey. Three times must she answer, "I WILL."

The woman rising, the man and she pay their respects to the company present: the woman is then conducted home. But before she goes out of the mosque, the priest gives the husband the following admonition. "You must not touch your wife with lance or knife; but, if she do not obey you, take her into a chamber, and chastise her gently with a handkerchief." This I have from Tuan Hadjee.

On *Monday* the 1st of *January*, I being out of order, my two officers went in the boat, visited Pollock harbour, which has been mentioned, and found it spacious, with good soundings. They also measured the distance between Mindano river's mouth, and Semoy river, as a base, to get the distance of Bunwoot. On the 4th, I went to Saltpetre cave, already described. On the 5th, a large prow came in, having on board the effects of one of Rajah Moodo's tax-gatherers, who was put to death by his order. Amongst other articles, I counted thirty-five slaves.

C H A P -





Engraving del.

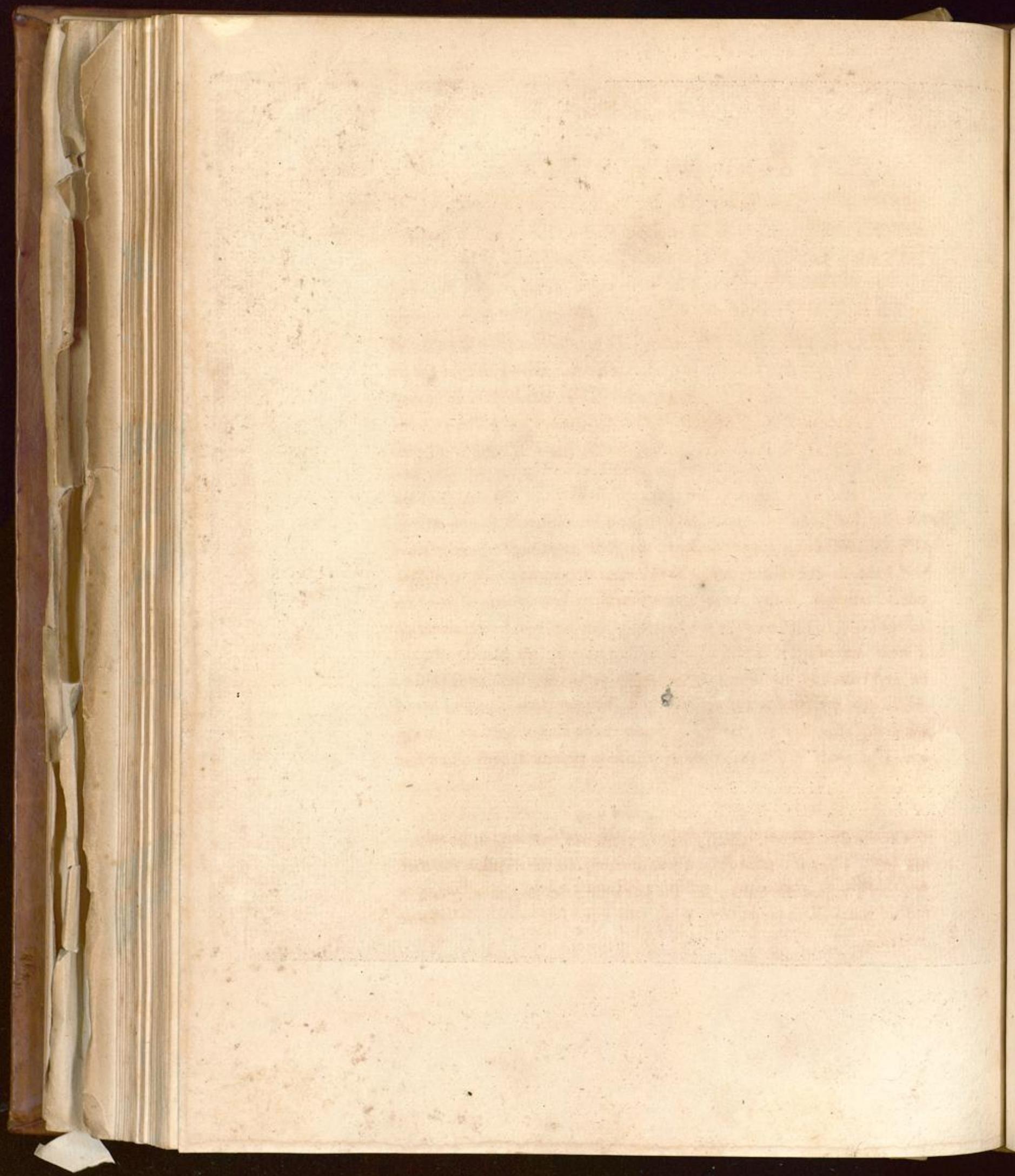
J. Caldwell sculp.

A MAGINDANO MARRIAGE .

Ferrasi's Voyage .

Published as the Act directs Jan. 30. 1773. by Capt. F. Ferrasi.





C H A P T E R XII.

Ask Leave to depart from Magindano—Depart privately—Character of Rajah Moodo—His Generosity—Curious about Religion—Variety of Snakes—Further Account of the Mindanoers—Their Moderation in eating and drinking—General Character of the Mindanoers and Illanos—Journal of a Mangaio Prow—Their Song—Valentine's Account of Magindano.

ON Monday the 7th of January, I applied privately to Rajah Moodo, to the Sultan, and Fakymolano, for leave to depart. Rajah Moodo said, "Go to the Sultan; and, if he approves of your departure, desire him to write me a note, which you will bring yourself." I went accordingly, and, after thanking him for all his civilities, I begged leave to sail: signifying also to him that Rajah Moodo wished me to depart privately, and without any firing of guns. He then wrote on a slip of paper, that he thought it was proper I should go, and go privately. To day I made Rajah Moodo a present of half a barrel of powder.

1776.
January.

On the 8th, I sent the galley down to the river's mouth, to lie within the bar. I heard the small pox was broken out near Pollok harbour. To day I visited the Sultan for the last time: he talked of going to

p p Dinas



1776.
January.

Dinas or Sebugy, to avoid the small pox. On my return from the Sultan, I paid my respects to Fakymolano; he again said at parting, "You are well rid of Tuan Hadjee." I could not help being affected at parting with this venerable personage, whom I had always found open and sincere. I then took respectful leave of Rajah Moodo. He delivered to me the two letters already mentioned; one to his Majesty, the other to the Company, with the presents. Nobody knew what they were, but himself and his father Fakymolano, who wrote the letters. I thanked him for all his generous civilities, and promised to write to him by the return of the boat, which I hoped to find at Borneo. He smiled to his wife, Potely Pyak, as I rose to go away; which made me imagine, she knew or suspected I was going. As I went to my apartments, I found several persons who, from what they said, seemed to imagine me bound some whither; and, as two of Rajah Moodo's soldiers were to accompany me, I did not discourage the report that I was going to Tukoran on a visit, ~~the~~ where dwelt ^{the} Sultan, Rajah Moodo's father in law.

About half an hour after sun-set, I stepped into the boat, was on board in about forty minutes, and that night got over the bar. This privacy was for fear of the Sooloos, who were numerous in the river; and I suspected that Dattoo Topang, their protector, thought I had slighted him.

Having now left Magindano, I must confess, I received, during my stay there, great civility and hospitality from Rajah Moodo; great sincerity and good advice from Fakymolano; and much politeness from the Sultan, both before and after the reconciliation; also from his son
Chartow,

Chartow, after the reconciliation : before that, I had not spoke to him. Fakymolano told me Topang was not my friend, which I had long suspected.

1776.
January.

Rajah Moodo, with the full stature of a man, has the eye, as well as the nose of an eagle; his understanding is quick as his eye : he preserves a constancy of good humour, which renders his manners open, as has been before acknowledged. Once, indeed, when one of my people struck another, in presence of his father, Rajah Moodo coming in, and being told of it, a cloud overcast his countenance. But, as I immediately begged the favour of being allowed to punish him, by confinement in irons, a smile returned; and he said : " Do, punish your own way." Next day, however, he desired the release of the culprit. A noontime, I was told, his armourer, or blacksmith, a Bisayan captive, being drunk, had dared to affront the Spanish envoy : Rajah Moodo so lost his usual self command, that, had it not been for the interposition of his lady, it was thought he would have put the miscreant to death on the spot. Among secondary qualifications, Rajah Moodo had that of a good mechanic : I was surpris'd to see the engines for raising heavy pieces of timber. He also made drums, like those in Europe, and was pleas'd to hear them used by his guards.

About a month before I sail'd, I was short of goods. Rajah Moodo was so polite, as to offer me any quantity of kangans, to be paid at my convenience. I accepted the amount of two hundred kangans. As I was with him almost every evening, I had much conversation, not only with him, but with his father. I found them perfectly acquainted with the circumstances of our taking Manila; and also, of Commodore



1776.
January.

Anfon's taking the Manila Galleon, which they named Nostra Siniora del Cabadonga. Having accidentally a copy of that great voyage, I read to Fakymolano some particulars; the number of men in each ship, the killed, wounded, and so on. He wondered at the disproportion, and wrote down all I told him. I had it also in my power, from magazines, to relate the taking of the Havannah last war; at the whole of which they were all surpris'd.

Sometimes Rajah Moodo would ask the Spanish envoy and me to talk about religion; glimpsing in some things the difference between Romish and Protestant. If the Spaniard grew a little warm, which sometimes happened, he would laugh heartily. He talked always with profound respect of Jesus Christ, calling him a very great Nabbi (Prophet). He would then say, "But God sent a great * prophet after him."

I told him that our Protestant religion was the plain and purified offspring of the Roman; and to give him an idea of it, I turned three stanzas of Pope's beautiful paraphrase of the Lord's Prayer into Malay, in the following words, preserving the title in Latin, which Sinior Abderagani, who wrote out the grant of Bunwoot, explained to him; Rajah Moodo understanding some Latin words himself.

* I took particular notice he did not say, *Nabbiaggi bazar*; "a greater prophet."

DEO

DEO OPTIMO MAXIMO,
ORATIO UNIVERSALIS IN LINGUA MALAYA.

1776.
January.

I. Bapa de somonio, de somonio dunia,
De somonio nigri fujud ;
Dery Christan, dery Cafer, dery Hindoo, dery Selam ;
Deos, Jehovah, Tuan Alla !

II. Cassi scio ari iko, makanan, dangang riskimo ;
Somonio lain apo apo,
Tuan tow callo by cassi, callo tida,
Tuan alla punio fuko.

III. Adjar scio syang atee, lain oran punio chelaka ;
Adjar scio tutup matto, lain oran punio falla.
Bugimano scio ampong summo lain oran,
Cassi ampong summo scio.

I. *Father of all! in every age,
In every clime ador'd,
By saint, by savage, and by sage,
Jehovah, Jove, or Lord!*

II. *This day, be bread and peace my lot :
All else beneath the sun,
Thou know'st if best bestow'd or not ;
And let thy will be done.*

III. *Teach me to feel another's woe,
To hide the fault I see :
That mercy I to others show,
That mercy show to me.*

Any



1776.
January.

Any person who knows ever so little of the Malay tongue, will understand the above, as it is an almost literal translation. Fakymolano translated it into the Magindano language, and admired it much.— He would often ask me the abuses of the Romish religion, and why we departed from them. I touched on this string very gently; and, when I considered the Spaniard and myself, with some few people belonging to us, as the only persons at court, who being reckoned unclean, were doomed to drink our chocolate out of glass tumblers, while every one else drank out of fine china; I confess, it greatly abated that gall, which has for ages dignified many personages, both in church and state, on the other side of the globe. A little ridicule concerning indulgences, celibacy of priests, and the like, would now and then escape me; but I qualified my freedom, by assuring him that the world possessed no persons of greater honour than some Spaniards. Once, in a private conference with Fakymolano, I told him a story, which I have read somewhere, of an Italian priest, who kept a magazine of good works; a commodity in which he dealt, by way of transfer from his books to those afflicted mortals, whose consciences were out of repair; that he took care to provide, when possible, at the death of the godly, reassortments of stock, which he safely deposited in his warehouse; but sold very dear, especially to those who were in particular want; complaining always to his customers, that good works (*Mapia Gunawan*) were daily more scarce, and hardly to be had at any rate. Fakymolano would often say, Come, Captain, tell us the story about *Mapia Gunawan*.

In the frequent conversations I had with that communicative personage, I learned that Magindano has many snakes, some very large.

The



The Mamemetin fixing in trees, thence dart on the unwary passenger. I have heard of such on the island Salayer, and that they will whip up a goat from the ground: we read of such monstrous snakes being also on Ceylon.

1776.
January.

There is a large snake, called Bukkoron, found often on Timoko hill, which, in great floods, may be considered as an island; and the snakes carried away by the torrents, fasten where they can. Thus, in Indostan, I have been told, of snakes fastening on bridges, when born down a river by a flood. Here is also a smaller black poisonous snake, with a white throat and red eyes. Another, called Dolpu, is very large: its blowing or spitting on any person, is poisonous, making the body swell. Rajah Moodo mentioned to me a man on the island Lutangan, seized by an enormous snake, that having thrown him, swallowed his leg and thigh. The snake not being able to get higher, the man pulled out his crests, and cut the monster's mouth, which then disgorged him: the man, with leg and thigh much torn, survived. On Bunwoot, I have seen a small snake, spotted black and brown: its bite is thought to be venomous. On Magindano are said to be Lories of the same kind with those that come from the Moluccas; but they are so scarce, that I never saw any. The Cocatores, which abound in the rice fields, have a smooth head, and no tuft, like those we see come from different parts of India. At Sooloo, there are no Lories; but the Cocatores have yellow tufts. There are fowls, ducks, and geese; the latter scarce; yet great is the plenty of *gakey* (teal) on the lakes Liguassin and Bulooan, and elsewhere.

I forgot to mention a circumstance, that happened soon after my arrival at Mindano.

Two



1776.
January

Two slaves, man and wife, that had been taken by Datoos Uku, on board Mr. Cole's schooner, ran away from the Datoos house, came to Coto Intang, and claimed my protection. I laid the affair before Rajah Moodo, who told me to keep them. The Sultan also hearing of it, approved. Rajah Moodo talking to the man one day, in my apartments, said, "what kind of a person is your late master," meaning Datoos Uku, "*berenni dio*, is he brave:" and without waiting for an answer, the Rajah went on, "I saw him one day on the other side the water, peeping at me from behind the croud—why did he not come forward and show himself?" Both Rajah Moodo and his father disapproved much of Uku's piracy, and I mentioned it frequently in pretty strong terms to the Sultan; but he waved the subject, not daring (I suppose) to exert his authority, on account of Topang.

One night Rajah Moodo collected some hundreds of glass beads, and by dividing the whole, the half, and so on continually, would tell me the original number. This I seemed desirous of being taught, which pleased him much: his courtiers admired his ingenuity. He writes in Spanish, and prefers, in calculation, the Roman figures to the Arabic. As he is a performer on the fiddle, I presented him with two violins, and a German flute: he had a Bisayan, one of his guards, who played tolerably by ear on the violin. I wrote down some minuets, and Rajah Moodo submitted to be taught a little by book. Having got a slight idea of it, he applied no more; but had recourse, as before, to the ear. They wondered at my writing down, and afterwards playing with my flute, some tunes they had played on their musical gongs, called Kalintang. These instruments had little or no variety: it was always one, two, three, four, common time; all notes

notes being of the same length, and the gongs were horribly out of tune. Now and then a large gong was struck by way of bass. Their ears become corrupted by so shocking instruments. All proves mere jargon and discord; while the poor Papua people of New Guinea, who pretend to no instruments, follow nature unvitiated, and sing most melodiously.

1776.
January.

Rajah Moodo had but one wife, Potely Pyak, daughter to the Sultan of Tukoran. His fourteen or fifteen concubines slept on mats bespreading the floor of a large hall, in which he and his lady occupied a large bed. Sometimes he went with his consort and concubines to a little garden, just without Coto Intang, where, under a shade, he and his friends would regale with chocolate and sweet cakes. In this garden he had some European coleworts, which he got from Sambongan; also onions, parsley, spearment, and the Spanish raddish, which the Mindanoers call Lobuc, as the Malays do; but neither turnips nor carrots: there was also one vine. He frequently sent me part of what few growths he had. His lady spoke good Malay, and was fond of singing a Malay stanza, which I had the honour of teaching her.

Ambo jugo burra banfi, banfi,

Dudu debowa batang,

Ambo jugo, ma nanti, nanti,

Manapo tidado datang.

I play on a pipe, a pipe,

Repos'd beneath a tree;

I play; but the time's not ripe:

Why don't you come to me?

Q 9

The



1776.
January.

The complaint of an impatient lover. I learnt it at Fort Marlbro'; and a late governor there, fond of Virgil's eclogues, was said to be the author of it. Yet the Malays have some very pretty songs: the following couplet the same lady used to sing with me.

Inchy piggy mandi, dekkat mulo sungy,

Scio mow be-jago, scio mow be-nanty.

When in the flood my fair shall glide,

Her distant guardian I'll abide.

Alluding to a general practice in the villages of Sumatra, where the females go a bathing in the rivers, which they generally do once a day: the *Oran Bugin*, young batchelors, attend them as a guard.

I once saw the people of Mindano cutting rice, which resembles barley. They cut each head singly with a knife, held in the palm of the hand; nor have they any idea of saving the straw, but let it rot on the ground.

The arts are in no kind of forwardness here. The women understand plain work: the better sort are much given to embroidery, which they execute pretty well, with gold thread, on the ends of such pillows as we have seen adorning their beds. They have also a way of disfiguring fine Pulicat handkerchiefs with sorry imitations of flowers. Their most useful art is vessel-building, which they perform by dowl-ing the planks one upon the other, so as never to require calking. They then fit the timbers, the beams going without, and, as it were, clasping the planks, like vessels called *Burrs* in Bengal river. This has one

bad

bad consequence, as, at those beam ends, the vessels are always leaky. At Sooloo they build in the same manner, and my vessel was so constructed; but, knowing where the water came in, I found it not so alarming. The gunpowder they make is large grained and weak.

1776.
January.

They have goldsmiths, who make filligree buttons, earrings, &c. pretty well, but not near so well as Malays generally do on Sumatra and Java. Their blacksmiths are incapable of making any thing that requires more ingenuity than a common nail. Rajah Moodo had several Bifayan slaves; one of them could mend a gun lock: he fitted my rudder irons. Others amongst them were tolerable silversmiths, and those he kept in constant employ; but the Mindanoers have almost all their culinary utensils from China, by way of Sooloo; and I was surprised not to find here, as at Sooloo, copper currency in the market, where all was bought and sold with rough rice, and Chinese kangans.

Rajah Moodo bestows wives on the Bifayan soldiers in his fort, generally slaves from the same country. They have a weekly allowance of rice. When any of those females have been caught going astray, they are tied up to a post, and chastised by those of the same rank in the fort, who, one after another, give each her stripe with a ratan. I have seen it inflicted; but the punishment was very gentle. The man had his feet put into the stocks for two or three days.

Fond of bathing, they go into the river at least once in twenty-four hours. They bathe at all times of the day; but generally morning and evening.

Qq 2

They



1776.
January.

They never suffer their beards to grow, plucking out with pincers the hairs as they first begin to sprout: this is the general custom of the Malays.

They often play at football, if so may be called a kind of spherical basket about the size of a man's head, made of split ratans. About ten or twelve persons make a ring, and toss the ball from one to another: sometimes they kick it with the foot, sometimes hit it with the palm of the hand, sometimes with the shoulder, and often with the knee; keeping it up as long as they can. They amuse themselves at times with throwing the lance, very seldom with bows and arrows; but their favourite amusement is cock-fighting, as it is universally to the eastward of Atcheen-head among the Malays. Their persons are rather slim, but genteelly made. Though not athletic, they can exert great strength upon occasion.

They are moderate in eating and drinking, and delicate in the choice of the best and finest rice, as East Indians generally are. I have often seen placed before Rajah Moodo, beside his dish of boiled rice, two or three ounces of boiled pumpkin, on one tea saucer; and about two ounces of dried or salt fish on another. This, with a cup holding somewhat less than half a pint of chocolate, was his dinner. Neither did he drink any thing after it, but water; then, rinsing his mouth and washing his hands. Such temperance is universal amongst Malays. They have their salt in lumps, like loaf sugar, which at meals they stamp on their rice every now and then, as a person stamps a letter.

In



T O N E W G U I N E A.

301

In the mountains of Kalagan, on the S. E. quarter of this island, is a good deal of talc, such as comes from Muscovy. I could not learn that they had any precious stones on Magindano; but, in the sea, on banks and sands, they are said to have the Teepye pearl oyster, as at Sooloo, without the art of fishing for it.

1776.
January.

I considered myself very lucky amongst them in having no cargo to dispose of. Had I brought any thing of that kind, I much question if I could have steered so clear of party as I did: I might have gone to Topang to sell my merchandise. On the contrary, having nothing but what was to bear my expences, my freedom of mind enabled me to keep a certain line of conduct, without deviation. Nor was it less fortunate for me, that Tuan Hadjee took pet, and went away as he did. Had he remained, he might have got an ascendant with Rajah Moodo over me, as his delight, perhaps his genius, was intrigue, which I avoided as a rock or a quick-sand. Fakymolano did not like him at all.

The people of Magindano, and their neighbours, known commonly by the name of Oran Illanon, as living near the great Lano, are very piratically inclined. Neither can the Sultan of Magindano restrain his subjects from fitting out vessels, which go among the Philippines, to Mangaio, that is, cruise against the Spaniards: much less can be restrained the Illanos, being under a government more aristocratic. For, on the banks of the Lano, are no fewer than seventeen, stiled Rajahs, and sixteen who take the title of Sultans, beside those on the coast. When the Spanish envoy failed from Mindano for Samboangan, Rajah Moodo sent a vessel, as has been said, to convoy him across the
Illano



1776.
January.

Illano bay. This is a proof the Spaniards are not in good terms with the Illanos. These, within ten years before 1775, have done much mischief to the Spaniards, among the islands called Babuyan, at the north extremity of the Philippines; and, at this time, they possess an island in the very heart of the Philippines, called Burias, where has been a colony of Illanos, for many years, men, women, and children. The Spaniards have often attempted to dislodge them; but in vain: the island, which is not very large, being environed with rocks and shoals to a considerable distance.

Some of the vessels that they fit out as cruifers, are very small and narrow. Many I have seen fifty foot long, and only three broad; availing themselves, however, of outriggers, without which they could not keep upright. They all use the tripod mast, lyre tanjong, and row with great velocity. In bad weather they throw out a wooden anchor, and veer away a long ratan cable, which keeps their head to sea. Sometimes in an extremity, the crew will jump overboard, and, with their bodies under water, hold by the outriggers for hours together, to ease the vessel's weight: and certainly the crew is most of the loading, for the vessels carry no ballast, and draw little water, in their passage from island to island. When the boat or prow is large, with her tripod mast struck, they hide among rocks, islands, or in the woods, up some creek. They then detach small sampans, or canoes, to surprize what they can ashore, or afloat, and bring to the capital vessel; which goes home, when she has got a sufficient cargo of slaves and plunder. The Spaniards not allowing the Bisayans fire arms, the latter prove less able to defend themselves.

I now

1776.
January.

I now give the journal of a Mangaio prow, belonging to Dato Malfalla, brother in law to Rajah Moodo, from Magindano, to the coast of Celebes. The prow, which left Magindano, during the N. E. monsoon, after passing Serangani, went to the following islands before she reached Celebes. First Kalialgal, three hours from Serangani: it is inhabited, and resembles English Bunwoot. Then, in one day to Kabio: it is uninhabited. In another day to the island Kabulufu, near the north part of Sangir. Hence in one day to Karakita, which afforded some provision. Hence, in one day to Siao, near which she got plenty of provisions on a small island, behind which is a fine harbour. Thence, to Tagulanda in half a day, thence to Banka, and thence to Tellufyang, which is near the coast of Celebes.

On Celebes, they take, if in Dutch territory, even those of their own religion: a decent musselman, with his wife and four children, were brought to Mindano, by this very prow. They have particular laws amongst themselves, during those piratical cruises; and keep up a certain order and discipline. In rowing, at which, from habit, they are dextrous, they have always a song as a kind of tactic, and beat on two brass timbrels to keep time. I have known one man on board my little vessel opportunely, with sometimes a Molucca, sometimes a Mindano Mangaio song, revive the rest, who from fatigue, were drowsing at their oars; and operate with pleasing power, what no proffered reward could effect: so cheered, they will row a whole night.

MAGIN-



1776.
January.T O E A V O Y A G E
MAGINDANO MANGAIO SONG.

C H O R U S.

E, asi, magia,	Chear up—hurrah !
Umi apan magia,	Chear up—hurray !
Ejondon tafalinow :	Let's gain the ocean far away :
Ejondon tafalinow.	Let's gain the ocean far away.

First Man.

Elyka pulo mawatten,	Behold yon island afar,
Marakel fura fahan ;	What fishes abound in its main ;
Elyka pulo mawatten,	Behold yon island afar,
Makauma magean.	Haste, haste, and the fishes obtain.

C H O R U S R E P E A T E D.

Second Man.

Mafikoon faingud Capez,	Fast by the Capezine land,
Mapia Castila babaye,	Castilian dames you will find :
Makohat faingud Capez,	My lads, to make Capezine land,
Dumayon kito panamaye.	Pull, pull, with the whole of your mind.

The Malabars, in the Masoola Boats at Madras, have also their Song :

Ai li ma ten day, Ai lee ai lee, Ai li ma ten day, Ai lee ai lee.
Chear up, Pull away, Chear up, Pull away.

1st Man. A ra kee a ray Chi ra wa tee? *2d Man.* A ra kee van day? Chi ra wa tee.
Where lives Chirawatee? Who goes to bring Chirawatee?

Chorus. A ve lu na lu Pa ku va ma, Pa ku va ma.
Of all The most comely, The most comely.

* Chirawatee, the name of a Bramin woman.

The

The Moors, in what is called country ships in East India, have also their chearing songs; at work in hoisting, or in their boats a rowing. The Javans and Molucca people have theirs. Those of the Malays are drawling and insipid. In Europe the French provençals have their song: it is the reverse of lively. The Mangaio is brisk, the Malabar tender. The Greeks and Romans had their Celeufma or chearing song. Martial seems to have made one, III. 67.

1776.
January.

Cessatis pueri, nihilque môstis?	Why, my lads, more sluggish go,
Vatreno, Eridanoque pigriores?	Than Vatrenus, or the Po?
Quorum per vada tarda navigantes,	Think ye through their still ye steer,
Leantos figitis ad celeufma remos.	Drawling oars to wait the chear?
Jam prono Phaëthonte sudat Æthon;	Phaeton begins to fire,
Exarfitque dies, et hora lassos	Ethon lo! in full perspire;
Interjungit equos meridiana.	Now the noon-tide hour proceeds,
At vos tam placidas vagi per undas,	To repose the panting steeds.
Tuta luditis otium carina:	Ye, serene upon the wave,
Non nautas puto vos, sed Argonautas.	Sun, and wind, and water brave.
	No mere navigators now,
	Ye are Argonauts, * I vow.

Orators, as well as poets, celebrate the nautic song. Thus Quintilian; *Siquidem et remiges cantus hortatur: nec solum in iis operibus, in quibus plurium conatus, præeunte aliqua jucunda voce, conspirat; sed etiam singulorum fatigatio quamlibet se rudi modulatione solatur.* “ Thus the “ song cheers the rowers: nor only in those tasks, where, a melodious “ voice leading, the exertion of numbers conspires; but even the fa- “ tigue of each sooths itself, by however a rude modulation.”

Valentine, in his account of Magindano, says, “ The island is often called by the inhabitants, Molucca Bazar, (great Molucca);”—after describing its situation, he goes on: “ The country appears mountainous,

* Argonauts, (in one sense) *sluggish mariners.*



1776.
January.

the soil rich, with prodigious large trees : there are large rivers in the country, also small ones, and all kind of tropical fruits.

“ The climate is healthy, notwithstanding there are dreadful storms during the S. W. monsoon. During the N. E. monsoon, there is fine weather. Of the land itself, less can be said, it being less known : the towns are all without walls. The Sultan resides on the south side of the country, where is an island named Bongat*, to the westward of which, there is a large bay. The city of the chief nigri, lies ten miles up a river, and is not called Mindanao, but Catibtuan, where the king's house is built on two hundred large piles, with a grand stairs, and fifteen or sixteen guns, regularly mounted on carriages. Wax, rice, roots, and wild deer, are the chief articles of trade in this country, and those scarce. They have a language of their own.

“ If there is gold, it is very rare ; nor has any been seen since the year 1687 ; and what appeared then, is likely to have come by means of some English, who robbed the Spaniards in the South Sea, and came thither with Captain Swan, and the celebrated Dampier. The Sultan and others having murdered Swan, used his gold in ornaments for their weapons, which induced the Dutch to think that gold was the produce of the island.

“ When the Dutch were there in 1688, and 1689, they were more particular in their observations on that subject ; and having communicated their opinion to Mr. Thim, governor of Ternate, that there was no gold, they afterwards found it wrong, and that there is some little

* Bunwoot, I suppose.

old,

gold, either there, or on the island Serangani, of which we shall here-
after make mention." the rest of the poor inhabitants which

1776.
January.

After giving, from report, an account of the situation of a few places, he goes on, and says, "The Sultan is often at war with the Mountaineers, who are savages, and amongst whom gold is said to be, as also, amongst the inhabitants of the N. W. side of the island." He says again, "The Mountaineers carry their gold dust and wax to trade with the most civilized of the Mindanoers; that the inhabitants on the N. W. part of the island trade with the Spaniards of Manilla, and that the Spaniards have some forts on the S. W. part of the island, but that neither the Sultan nor the inhabitants are fond of letting strangers have forts amongst them." He then mentions the report of their offering to make a treaty with Dampier, and to have allowed him to settle. "Let this exaggerated account be what it may," says Valentine, "it is certain, that when our people went thither in 1694, the Sultan, his brother, and the admiral, told them, that the English had some time before asked leave to erect a fort, to secure their trade, and for which they had offered to pay four thousand six dollars yearly, but they were flatly denied, in like manner as the Dutch were in 1689: wherefore I think Dampier must have been misled; though it may be owing to the inclination those people have to trade with strangers, but not more with the Dutch than the English; because both those nations are looked upon by them as being possessed of great power, and they are always afraid of foreigners getting a footing, lest they take possession of their country. Wherefore, although on all other occasions, they behave with civility to strangers, they are deaf to any overtures about settling. Neither do I imagine there is gold at the island Meangis, as



1776.
January

Dampier alledges; if such fowls flew there, it would soon appear upon the feathers of the poor Mindanoers, which very much bespeak the contrary.

“ From Ternate we have little intercourse with this island, except when a deputation of the north island committee goes thither. In the year 1607 Motilif went there; and in 1616 Joris van Spilbergen sailed past the island, on the 18th March; and Admiral Gillis Scyft, in 1627, mentions something of the islands Magindano and Serangani, in his General History of the Moluccas. It is certain, several deputations were sent from Ternate, under Mr. Thim, and in the time of Monf. de Long, for the purpose of seeking gold, and to take it where it could be found. In 1689, Lieutenant Meindert de Roi, went out with an offer of two thousand rix dollars, from the Dutch East India Company, as a present to the Sultan, for liberty to build a fort; but was politely refused.

“ In 1693, Admiral Vanderduin and Mynheer Haak were there, after making a survey of the islands Tagalanda, Siaou, Sangir, &c. When he left Siaou, he heard of six English ships being at Magindano: he then passed Serangani, and arriving at Magindano, near the river, opposite which lies Bongat, (Bunwoot) he sailed thence to Bolak (Pollock) harbour, where he saluted with seven guns; but had no return. In 1694, more English appeared, who requested leave to build a fort; but were refused. They purchased cooley lowang, (clove bark) at the rate of six rix dollars a pecul, and wax at twenty-five a pecul.

“ When

1776.
January.

“When the Dutch Admiral returned, in the year 1694, they informed the governor of Ternate, that no advantage could accrue to the Directors of the East India Company from that island, because the natives themselves carried their produce in their vessels to Manilla, Batavia, Malacca, and even to Siam: they also declared, that most of the gold they met with there, was brought from Manilla, by the inhabitants, or Spaniards, or by English pirates. The Dutch Admiral and Mynheer Haak were very particular in their enquiries about gold; but there was not the least appearance of it. Touching at Serangani, the son of the king of Kandahar, on Sangir, came to them, and told the Dutch admiral, that Serangani belonged to his father: he brought some rice; but asked dear for it: he also asked dear for bullocks, saying, the English had given twenty-five and thirty rix dollars a piece; twenty rix dollars a pecul for wax, and twelve rix dollars for the weight of a rix dollar of gold dust. In 1700, Captain Roofelaur was sent by order of the States to Magindano; but he died, and it was reported he was poisoned. Of forty soldiers and fifty sailors, only seven returned in health. He met with much gold, and saw there many Chinese junks.” So far Valentine, published at Amsterdam, 1724.

I cannot leave Mindano, without acquainting the reader, that the Sultan Paharadine told me, his father had assured him, Captain Swan was drowned accidentally, by a boat's upsetting; and that his Jerrytulis (clerk) swam safe ashore; as did the crew, (Mindanoers) with the loss of their cloaths and arms.



CHAPTER XIII.

*Account of the Islands Sangir—Tulour, or Tanna-Labu—Salibabo—Kabu-
bruang—Nanusan—Karakita—Palla—Tagulanda—Banka, and Tellu-
fyang, from the Information of Dattoo Woodine.*

1776.
January.

SANGIR was formerly independant, being governed by a prince of its own, till a quarrel broke out between him and the Sultan of Ternate. It seems the Rajah of Sangir had given to the Sultan of Ternate, his daughter, who unfortunately bore a child in six months after marriage. This happened since the Dutch have been in possession of the Moluccas, as they now are of Sangir, which they easily guard with a sergeant and ten or twelve soldiers.

The Dutch discourage Mahometanism, and by missionaries make many converts to christianity. The ministers preach in the Malay tongue to those who understand it, and have subordinate black preachers, who speak the language of the country. I have some Malay sermons printed in the Roman character. They were got with other plunder on board the Dutch sloop that was burnt, when attacked by Malfalla's Mangaio prow, as mentioned in the journal. The crew having fired her, took to their boat, while some bold Mindano men jumped on board and saved many things; among the rest, two Dutch brass swivel guns, two pounders.

I once

I once in conversation with Fakymolano, said to him, that Sangir being a small island compared with Magindano, and lying near it, had surely belonged to some of his ancestors. This I did, in order to try him; but he was too sincere to deny that Sangir was always independant, till lately the Dutch had got it from Ternate.

1776.
January.

The islands of Salibabo, Kabruang and Nanufan, were under Sangir, consequently now under the Dutch; but no European was at Leron or Salibabo, when I was there.

Malary Rajah of Sangir, a great many years ago, had a granddaughter named Sembassin, who married Abdaraman, Sultan of Magindano. Her brother Manalantan, Rajah of Sangir, gave Salibabo, and the fourth part of the island Tulour, to his grand nephew Fakymolano. This gives Magindano a right to some part of the Sangir dominion; and on this island of Tulour, Fakymolano's brother was killed in a fray, in the year 1773. Possibly he was exercising his power too roughly: for the revenues are most cruelly collected from those defenceless islanders, in a certain number of slaves. The inhabitants are continually accusing one another of trespasses, in order that the Kolano, or head man of a village, may, by trial and fine, make up the number annually demanded.

Sangir is an oblong island, extending from the latitude of $3^{\circ} 30'$, to $4^{\circ} 30'$ north, and lying in the longitude of $122^{\circ} 20'$ east of Greenwich. It is broadest towards the north end, and tapers small towards the south, where the coast is indented with many bays, before several of which lie islands affording good anchorage within them.

About



1776.
January.

About the middle of the west coast of the island, is the town, harbour, and bay of Tarooona; opposite which, on the east coast, is also a town and harbour called Tabookang, the harbour being sheltered from the N. E. by two pretty large islands, Pulo Noessa, and Pulo Bookit, the latter highly cultivated. Many more harbours are towards the south end of this island, along the middle of which runs a ridge of high mountains, terminated to the northward by a high volcano, from which, according to Valentine, was an eruption in 1711, preceded by a dreadful earthquake. Valentine says also, there are forty-six islands, large and small, around Sangir, and that the king of Kandahar on Sangir, had a claim upon part of Mindano.

Sangir contains many Nigris: the chief are Tabookan, Kandahar, Tarooona, Maganaloo and Sarab, in all which are reckoned about six thousand males, who wear breeches. It abounds in coco nuts, as do many islands that lie near it. A fathom of small brass wire, such as is used at the end of a fishing line, will purchase a hundred coco nuts; an ordinary knife three hundred; and four knives a battel (60 lb.) of coco nut oil. This I mention, as the rate of barter or exchange to those who may occasionally touch there, and are not in a hurry. It has also bullocks, goats, hogs, and poultry; but its chief export is coco nut oil.

While I was at Magindano, sometime before Watamama's last illness, he fitted out a Mangaio prow, as has already been hinted. She was quite new, about thirty tons burden, had a great deal of room on her deck, and galleries around her; but so little room below, that she was continually swagging from side to side: which is the case with all

all their vessels, more or less, and was with mine. I observed that they lanced her without any thing on her bottom. They said they would bream and pay her bottom in about ten days.

1776.
January.

She was declared bound to the island of Tulous, and the coast of Celebes: possibly to take satisfaction at the former, for the death of Fakymolano's brother at Ramis. Before she sailed, she rowed up the Melampy, as has been mentioned, about three miles: I went in her. At about that distance from Coto Intang, they stopt close to a grove of spreading trees, under the shade of which lay a rude heap of coral rock stones, by the river side. This was the burial place of their great ancestor Serif, who came from Mecca. Every man stepped out holding a bit of wax candle, which he lighted, fixed on one of the stones, and left burning, after saying some prayers, and making a selam. This performed in about twenty minutes, all came again on board.

They rowed at the rate of four miles an hour. The number of oars was sixteen of a side; but, as they were all fixed by ratans at the edge of the gallery, as many more might have been fixed within those: for the oars led (if I may so say) much up and down, making a great angle with the horizon. She had a very high tripod mast. I saw the crew making their powder: about eight men at one time were beating it in a wooden mortar. When made, the grains were very coarse. She mounted two four pounders abreast of each other, on her prow or forecastle, and a great many brass rantackers. Every man lays in his own provision, rice only. The owner gives nothing but the hull, for which he has one third of the prizes. Masts, sails, an-

S s

chors,



1776.
January.

chors, and cables, are made by the crew. This prow was to carry eighty men, and drew about four foot six inches water.

Tulour, or Tanna Labu, lies in the latitude of $4^{\circ} 45'$ N. and longitude 124° E. It is situated about seventy miles east of the north part of Sangir, and may be, so far as I could judge, in passing, about thirty leagues round.*

It is of middling height, whereas Sangir has some very high mountains. The inhabitants live on the sea coast, and have their plantations up in the country.

The following names of the villages along shore, and the number of inhabitants I had from Dato Woodine, who being employed by Fakymolano to go thither, kept a register, which I took down from his mouth, as he explained it in the Malay tongue, in which we conversed.

I shall begin at the N W part, where is said to be a harbour behind an island called Gugid, and so shall go round the island from the northward. Next to Gugid is

* Valentine lays it down by the name of Karkallang, shapes it like a right angled triangle, gives it about the same compass, and makes a promontory at the north jut pretty far into the sea.

Pampang

T O N E W G U I N E A.

Pampang, containing	200	Inhabitants	Mannaka	-	70	1776. January.	
Sabay	-	200	Marahi	-	70		
Carangan	-	300	Kiamma	-	40		
Malla River	-	200	Malla	-	100		
Iffang	-	200	Anyam	-	100		
Andolang	-	200	Karangug	-	60		
Bulud	-	100	Tavrang	-	100		
Mamang	-	200	Bataruma	-	40		
Bamboon	-	400	Neampai	-	150		
Tatoran, a Harbour		800	Marake	-	200		
Gummy	-	150	Makalang	-	200		
Karanka	-	200	Bulad	-	200		
Tarukan	-	60	Dugid	-	200		
Malla	} Under one Kolano }	1000	Ammat	-	400		
Bundad				Dappichi	-	600	
Appan				Rim	-	50	
Gunnyo	-	100	Tukadbatu	-	300		
Babunbaru	-	70	Taban		100		
Tattapuan, a good harbour		200	Ramis, a harbour *		300		
Saban	-	200	Pulutan	-	300		
Tury	-	70	Rayhey	-	1000		
			Ruffu	-	300		
		<hr/> 4850			<hr/> 4880		
					<hr/> 4850		
					<hr/>		
			Males who wear breeches		9730		

* Here Fakymolano's brother was killed.



1776.
January.

The island is under twenty Kolanos. The office of Kolano descends from father to son; but interest often obtains a nomination from Ternate or Sangir.

The island of Salilabo lies to the southward of Tubour, being divided only by a narrow strait, about one mile wide. It is not above eight or ten miles round, and is admirably cultivated. It contains, mostly at the sea side, the villages of

Leron, containing 300 inhabitants.	Karungan,	-	200
Morong, - - 300	Sarunkar,	-	100
Sally, - - 70	Bayor,	-	50
Dallong, - 200	Muffy,	-	30
Tuad, - - 50	Dinkallan,	-	70
Siry, - - 70	Salibabo	-	170
			<hr/>
			620
			990
			<hr/>
	Males who wear breeches,		1610

Kabruang is somewhat smaller than Salibabo, * to the S. E. of it; and is parted from it by a strait, about four miles wide. This island is in high cultivation; and may be seen eighteen leagues off, being remarkable for a peaked hill, about the middle; whereas Salibabo,

* Salibabo and Kabruang are well laid down by Valentine.

at a distance, makes like a table land. Valentine says, Kabruang belongs to the king of Siao; on it are the villages of

1776.
January.

Kabruang, containing 300 inhabitants.	Aras,	-	70
Mangara, - 500	Bera,	-	50
Bulud, - 300	Egis,	-	40
Pangerang, - 50	Reoran,	-	30
Tuadobally, - 500	Pantu,	-	30
Damow, - 200			—
			220
			1850
			—
	Males who wear breeches,		2070

I learned from the blind Chinese, who came on board to visit me, when I went into the harbour of Leron, on Salibabo, that, about six leagues to the N. E. of the latter, were three low islands, of no great extent, forming a harbour. The name of the largest island was Nanufa, containing male inhabitants, - - 400

The next, Kakarutan, containing - - 700

And the third, Karatan, containing - - 200

Total, ——— 1300

The inhabitants of the island called Nanufa, are chiefly boat-builders. At Leron harbour, as has been said, I had the offer of a Nanufa built boat, remarkably cheap; but as she wanted fitting out, and was hauled



1776.
January.

hauled up on the shore, I dreaded some misunderstanding that might arise, before she were ready.

Karakita and Palla are two islands, which have been mentioned in the journal; as has the high island Siao; * where the Dutch entertain a schoolmaster, a corporal and a few soldiers. Provisions are in plenty, and the harbour on the east side is good. The mountain is sometimes a volcano.

Next is Tagulanda, whence may be discerned the coast of Celebes. Two islands form a harbour, in the strait between them. On one of the islands is a pretty high hill. Tagulanda contains about two thousand inhabitants: it is governed by a Kolano and a Gogo. Being Pagans, they eat pork; having also many goats, some bullocks, and coco nuts in abundance. The Dutch keep here a corporal and two soldiers; also a schoolmaster, for teaching the children the principles of Christianity. Three prongs, a kind of large chopping knives, will purchase a bullock; and one, a thousand coco nuts.

* The islands Sangir, Siao, and Tagulanda, are obliged, when Ternate is at war, to furnish the following number of corocoros:

On Sangir,	corocoros.	men.	On Siao	corocoros.	men.
Tabookan	- 6	300	Pehe	- 4	200
Taroon	- 4	200	Oeloe	- 2	100
Candahar	- 3	150	Tagulanda	- 3	150
Manganitoe	- 3	150			
	<hr/>	<hr/>		<hr/>	<hr/>
	16	800		19	450
				16	800
				<hr/>	<hr/>
Total number of corocoros and men,				25	1250

Sangir had, by Valentine's account, 4,080 fencible men, and 12,820 souls, which agrees pretty well with Dattoo Wgodine's.

Next

TO NEW GUINEA.

Next is Banka, remarkable for a high hill: it has a harbour on its south end; is pretty well inhabited, and abounds in coco nuts, limes, nankas or jacks, fish, turtle, and ratans. From it Celebes is more visible than from Tagulanda. Near Banka is the island Tellusyang, that is, harbour of Syang, called Talisse by Valentine. This harbour, said to be good, is on the south end of the island, which has a hill upon it. There are some wild cattle, no other inhabitants. These islands are much frequented by the Mangaio cruifers, not only from Magindano, but from Sooloo.

1776.
January.

CHAP.



CHAPTER XIV.

Of the Island Sooloo—Claims of the Spaniards to any Sovereignty over that Island refuted—Climate—Fruits—Government—Articles from China carried thither, and Returns—Dissipation of the Datoos—Pearl Fishing Harbours—Cruelty to Slaves—Fray between the Sooloos and the English-Buggesses—General Character of the Sooloos—Many Instances of their Treachery.

1776.
January.

THE Sooloos say, their island * was formerly a part of the ancient Borneo empire, founded by the Chinese; but the Mindanoers, as has been hinted, assert, the Sooloos were once tributary to them. Be that as it may, this island had been at war with the Spaniards, before the year 1646; and on the 14th of April, of the said year, peace was made between them, by the mediation of the King of Mindano; upon

* The island Sooloo lies south west from Mindano, and is governed by a king of its own. It is far from being large; but, its situation between Mindano and Borneo makes it the mart of all the Moorish kingdoms. I do not find, that the Portuguese ever pretended to settle, much less to conquer these islands; but they visited them frequently, for the sake of trade; and in those days, there was greater commerce in these parts, than can well be imagined. For, while the trade was open to Japan, there came from thence two or three ships laden with silver, amber, silks, chests, cabinets, and other curiosities, made of sweet scented woods; with vast quantities of silks, quilts, and earthen ware, from China. For these the merchants of Golconda exchanged their diamonds, those of Ceylon their rubies, topazes, and sapphires; from Java and Sumatra came pepper, and spices from the Moluccas.

DALRYMPLE'S PROOFS.

HARRIS'S HISTORY OF THE PORTUGUESE EMPIRE, p. 685.

which

which the Spaniards withdrew from Sooloo, still reserving to themselves the sovereignty of the islands Tappool, Seaffee, Balanguifan, and Pangaterran. The Sooloos agreed also to give in sign of brotherhood, yearly, three vessels laden with rice. This is related in Combes's account of Magindano. The reason of this sudden peace was fear of the Dutch assisting Sooloo; and the Spaniards dreaded, that to be driven off the island, might hurt the reputation of their arms.*

1776.
January.

The treaty of Munster was made two years after this peace, in 1648, by which the navigation of the Spaniards is restrained; for the treaty says, "It is further agreed, that the Spaniards shall maintain their navigation in the manner it at present is, without being able to extend it farther in the East Indies." This is particularly set forth by Mr. Dalrymple; also, that the Sooloos made lately with the Spaniards treaties of alliance, offensive and defensive, as the Spanish governor declared in a letter wrote to the English governor of Manila. Mr. Dalrymple first made the English acquainted with the Sooloos, and procured from them, for the India Company, a grant of country, that surely cannot be claimed by any European power—the north part of Borneo, and some islands north of it; of which more hereafter.

The island of Sooloo is situated in the latitude of 6° N. and longitude 119° E. from Greenwich. It is thirty miles long, twelve broad; and may contain sixty thousand inhabitants.

This island, lying about midway between the islands of Borneo and Magindano, is well cultivated; affording a fine prospect from the sea,

* Pedro Murille Velarde's Account of the Philippines.



1776.
January

on every side, far superior to that of Malay countries in general. Those that I have seen come nearest to it, in appearance, are, that part of the coast of Sumatra, between Atcheen Head and Pedir, the north coast of Java, the south coast of the island Bally, the country about Malacca, part of the north coast of Borneo, the islands of Salibabo and Kabruang.

Sooloo being an island not very large, and the hills on it not being very high, nor consequently the clouds stopt by them, it has no certain rainy season, as have the large Malay islands. There is not such difference in the wetness of the seasons or monsoons, as on continents or very large islands; but the S. W. monsoon brings most rain. Much falls at the change of the monsoons; especially the autumnal. The capital town is called Bowan, situated by the sea coast, on the N. W. part of the island, and containing about six thousand inhabitants. Many of them are Illanon, or Oran Illano, with whom we are acquainted, and who live in a quarter by themselves.

A hill near the town, is pretty high, and at night generally capd with a cloud. Other hills, of inferior height, are sometimes also covered in the evening. These clouds feed the rivulets which run from the hills. The land wind here is faint and reaches not far.

The island being rather small for its number of inhabitants, they study agriculture more than do those of the adjacent islands, already mentioned, where land may be deemed of no value. The Sooloos plant rice; but the crop cannot be depended on, as they are not sure of rain. They therefore cultivate many roots, the Spanish, or sweet potatoe,

potatoe, the clody, or St. Hillano yam, the China yam, both red and white; sending to Mindano for what rice they consume.

1776.
January.

They have great variety of fine tropical fruits; their oranges are full as good as those of China. They have also a variety of the fruit called Jack, or Nanka, Durians, a kind of large custard apple named Madang, Mangoes, Manguftines, Rambuftines, and a fruit they call Bolona, like a large plumb, or Mangoe, white inside. In great abundance do they enjoy a very innocent and delicious fruit, by Malays called Lancey. The trees in the woods are loaded with this fruit, which is large, and ripens well: this it does not on the island of Sumatra, where, perhaps, it finds too much moisture. The Sooloos having great connexion with China, and many Chinese being settled amongst them, they have learned the art of ingrafting and improving their fruits, while the fruits at Magindano have remained indifferent.

The Sooloos have a very good breed of horses, which they train to trot fast, seldom suffering them to gallop. When I was there in 1773, I saw often Datoos and their ladies ride in this manner, as mentioned in the journal. At Sooloo are none of those beautiful birds called Lories; but there is abundance of diminutive Cocatores, and small green parrots. There is no spice tree, but the cinnamon.

Here are wild elephants, the offspring, doubtless, of those sent in former days from the continent of India, as presents to the kings of Sooloo. Those animals avoid meeting with horned cattle; though they are not shy of horses. Sooloo has spotted deer, abundance of goats and black cattle; but the people seldom milk their cows. They



1776.
January.

have no sheep, except a very few from Samboangan. The wild hogs are numerous, and do much mischief, by breaking down fences. After harvest, the Sooloos hunt the elephants and wild hogs, endeavouring to destroy them.

This island enjoys a perpetual summer. Up the country, it is always cool, especially under the shade of the teak trees, which are numerous, as on Java. This tree, so well known in India for constructing the best ships, has a broad leaf, which, bruised between the fingers, stains the hand red. The industrious Chinese gather those leaves, and the leaves of the fruit tree called Madang, to line the baskets of cane or bamboo, in which they pack up the swallo they export in great quantities, from this place. They are attentive to dry it in the sun, as it is apt to give with the least moisture. The Chinese must gain handsomely by their trade hither; else they would not put up with the rough usage they sometimes receive from the sturdy barons, the Datoos.

List



List of the Articles that generally compose the Cargo of a Chinese Junk, of which Two come annually from Amoy to Sooloo, and pass to the eastward of Paragoa. 1776.
January.

	Cost in China. in Dollars.	Sell for at Sooloo.
2000 Galangs (salvers of brafs) seven to a pecul,	40	70
100 Peculs iron, in small pieces, like Bengal iron	4	8
Sugar candy, a quantity, per pecul	7	10
50 Raw silk ditto	400	600
3000 Pieces black kowfongs, a kind of nankeen, per piece	0½	1
5000 Pieces kompow, white strong linen	0½	1
500 Kangans, 25 in a bundle, called gandangs, per gandang	7	10
200 Quallis, an iron thin pan, three foot diameter each	1	2
500 Nests of quallis, three in a nest	1	2
One million of pieces China ware, consisting of small ter- renes and basons in nests, big and small, plates and ba- sons with red edges for Mindano, &c. &c. per hundred	1	2
200 Pieces of flowered silks	6	10

Besides tea, cutlery, and other hard ware, brafs wire, gongs, beads of all colours, like swan shot—fire works, &c. &c.

The Returns are in the following Articles.

	Cost at Sooloo.	Selling price in China.
Black swallo per pecul	15	30
White ditto	10	20
Wax	15	25
Teepye or pearl oyfter shells	1½	5
Birds nests per catty	6	9
Tortoisshell, price uncertain		

Also agal agal, a sea weed used as gum or glue, and many other articles, such as Carooang oil, clove bark, black wood, ratans, sago, various barks for dying,—Cassia, pepper, native camphire, sandal wood, curious shells for gróttos—pearls, which require great judgment to deal in, also seed pearl from the Molucca islands, and spices.

The



1776.
January.

The Sultanship in Sooloo is hereditary, but the government mixt. About fifteen Datoos, who may be called the nobility, make the greater part of the legislature. Their title is hereditary to the eldest son, and they sit in council with the Sultan. The Sultan has two votes in this assembly, and each Dattoo has one. The heir apparent (who, when I was there, was Dattoo Alamoodine) if he side with the Sultan, has two votes; but, if against him, only one. There are two representatives of the people, called Manteries, like the military tribunes of the Romans.

The common people of Sooloo, called Tellimanhood, enjoy much real freedom, owing to the above representation; but the Tellimanhood, or vassals of the adjacent islands named Tappool, Seafsee, Tawee-tawee and others, being the estates of particular Dattoos, are often used in a tyrannical manner by their chiefs. I have been told that their haughty lords visiting their estates, will sometimes with impunity demand and carry off young women, whom they happen to fancy, to swell the number of their Sandles (Concubines) at Sooloo. Variously do those islands groan under the tyranny of their masters.

When I was here, one Jaffier had just returned from the island Tappool, where he had been settling petty insurrections. Blood was certainly drawn from the men, and I saw some prows arrive thence, with married women, unmarried women and children, all condemned to slavery. That day the talk was in town, "Dattoo Jaffier is returned from conquering his enemies." No farther enquiry was made: for those Dattoos in their oppressions support one another.

There

There is a law both at Magindano and Sooloo, that no Chinese can be made a slave, but, at either place, for a sum advanced by a Dattoo, or great man, to a Chinese, and such advances are often forced upon them, they every twelve months are obliged to pay a very high interest, perhaps twenty-five or thirty per cent.; the lender often refusing to receive back the principal at the end of the year, unless indeed the Chinese make appear that he is going to return to his own country; in which case it is never refused. This has already been hinted.

1776.
January.

On this island, the nobles are extremely dissolute. Those who have more than one wife, which is not very common, keep each in a separate house; but their dissoluteness consists in their numerous concubines and intrigues: for here women have as much liberty in going abroad as in Europe.

Malay women bathe daily in rivers or in ponds. On Sooloo and Magindano, the middle and lower ranks are less decent on those occasions, than the Malays farther west; they go into the water almost naked; whereas, the Malay women of Sumatra, Borneo, Celebes, and their adjacencies, wrap their bodies in a sort of wide bottomless sack, containing about two yards of broad cotton cloth, with the ends sewed together, like what in Bengal is a lungy. This shrowds them from head to heel. The Sooloos have an annual custom of bathing in the sea, men and women together, but decently covered: which is also a Badjoo custom, as we shall see.

At Sooloo, and the many islands around, which form a great Archipelago, the pearl fishery has been famous many ages.



1776.
January.

ges.* This is the source of their wealth, and sets them more at ease than any Malays I ever knew, though their island does not generally produce so much rice as they consume. They trade therefore to Magindano with Chinese articles for that grain, and make great profit, as no China junks have for a long time gone thither.

The pearl fishery, minutely described by Mr. Dalrymple, proves also to the Sooloos, the cause of their consequence amongst their neighbours, as being a nursery for seamen, ready to man a fleet of prows upon an emergency. The present Sultan Israel, to whom his father Amiralmoomine had given up the reins of government, in 1773, hinted to me they have gold in their hills; but that, for the above reason, they discourage the searching after it. They have often had sea fights with the Borneans, and always beaten them. Their way of fighting is seldom in the open sea, but by surprise in harbours. The prows of the Sooloos are very neatly built, from six to forty tons burden, sail well; and are all fitted with the tripod mast. They have also prows much smaller, down to sampans; but their sampans are seldom of one tree, large timber not abounding on Sooloo, as on the more considerable adjacent islands. The Sooloo colours are the gates of Mecca, red, on a white ground.

Their drudges, for the Teepye or pearl oyster, are generally made of bamboo, very slight, and sunk with a stone. The large pearls are the property of the Datoos, on whose estates they are found; for those paramounds claim the property of the banks, as well as of the

* In the sea between Mindano and Sooloo is a pearl fishery, inferior to none in the Indies, either in point of colour or size. HARRIS'S VOY. p. 685.

dry

dry land. There are rich Teepye banks on the north and east side of Tawee-Tawee. The Chinese merchants, very secret on those occasions, contrive often to purchase from the fishermen, pearls of great value; so defrauding the Datoos, of what these pretend their property. Here are also many Badjoo fishermen, who by their long residence, are become vassals of the Datoos; but, as they were originally from another country, and speak, beside the Sooloo, a language of their own, their superiors are more tender of oppressing them, than their immediate vassals on the islands.

1776.
January.

The Sooloos have a particular way of fishing with hook and line. They put into the boat a number of stones, about a pound weight each; then wind their line with the baited hook round one of the stones, and throw it overboard into deep water. The stone descends, and when the fisherman judges it has quitted the hook, he pulls this up to the surface, with or without a fish. On the same principle do they fish amongst the Molucca islands, by fixing the hook to the leaf of a coco nut tree, tied to a stone, as has been related in the account of New Guinea. They also bruise a certain plant called tublee, which they then put either into the sea or fresh water; its juice stupifies the fish, which then floats dead atop: this is practised in all Malay countries. The Sooloo tongue has a good deal of the Bisayan or Philippine mixed with it; also a little of the Magindano dialect, and some Malay words. The character is, with some variation, the Arabic.

The better sort speak Malay, and those who trade abroad, generally understand it. While the English were there in 1773, we conversed in Malay.

U u

The



1776.
January.

The arts are in greater forwardness here than at Magindano: the prows are built much neater. In the common market, is also a copper currency, a convenience much wanted at Magindano; where, as has been said, the market currency is rice.

The Sooloos have in their families many Bifayan, some Spanish slaves, whom they purchase from the Illanon and Magindano cruisers. Sometimes they purchase whole cargoes, which they carry to Passir, on Borneo; where, if the females are handsome, they are bought up for the Batavia market. The masters sometimes use their slaves cruelly, assuming the power of life and death over them. Many are put to death for trifling offences, and their bodies left above ground. An attempt of elopement is here seldom pardoned, or indeed at Magindano. Yet, the distance being so small from either Scoloo or Selangan, to the Spanish settlement, I have wondered how any stay, as they are not closely confined.

The Bifayan slaves play often on the violin, and the Sooloos are fond of European music. I have seen the Sultan Israel, who was educated at Manilla, and his niece Potely Diamelen, dance a tolerable minuet. I have also seen the Datoos go down a country dance; but, as they wore heavy slippers, they did it clumsily.

The Sooloos are not only neat in their cloaths, but dress gaily. The men go generally in white waistcoats, buttoned down to the wrist; with white breeches, sometimes strait, sometimes wide. The ladies wear likewise a fine white waistcoat, fitted close; which shows the shape; and their petticoat, which is worn over drawers, that reach the
knee,

knee, comes but a little way below it. Both sexes are fond of gaming.

1776.
January.

There are some good harbours amongst the islands, that form the Sooloo archipelago; particularly behind Bewa-bewa, west, and near to Tawee-tawee, about the islands Tappool, and Seaffee, also, between Booboan, and Tapeantana, * south of Basilan, in the strait that divides it from Sooloo. Several are also behind the islands, that almost join the main island. However, before the town of Bewan, is no proper harbour; but the road is good in the S. W. monsoon, as it is on the N. W. part of the island. In the N. E. monsoon, the wind at N. E. does not blow into it; but, it is open to the N. W. from which quarter, blows sometimes a gale at the shifting of the monsoons, as in Atcheen road; which this road of Sooloo, in that respect, very much resembles.

The high priest, or Calipha at Sooloo, in 1773, was a Turk; he had travelled a good deal in Europe, and was a very intelligent man. I presented him with a map of the world, which pleased him mightily. He talked much to the Sooloos, his scholars, for he kept a reading school, of the strength of Gibraltar. When he spoke of Constantinople, he called it Roma.

The Buggeffes are a high spirited people. We had at Sooloo many of them in our pay, whom we had enlisted at Passir. One day, a Sooloo having stole something from a Buggeffs, I saw the Buggeffs in full pursuit of him through the town, with a blunderbuss in his hand; had he come up with the thief, the consequences might have been fatal.

* Plate XVII.

U 2

Some



1776.
January.

Some time after, when I had left Sooloo, I was told there had been a fray between the Sooloos, and our Buggeffes; and that the latter, though much inferior in number, being only forty, had drawn out with their blunderbuffes against the whole town.

A Buggeff had been gaming with a Sooloo; the latter losing, said he would pay him next day. The Buggeff accordingly meeting him in the passar or market, asked for his due, which the Sooloo refusing, the Buggeff snatched from him a handkerchief, and ran off. Immediately several Sooloos, with drawn cresses, pursued the Buggeffs, who fled for protection to the Buggeffs guard. A sentinel seeing his brother closely pursued by armed men, fired amongst them, with his blunderbuffs. Very luckily nobody was killed, but the General Almilbadar's nephew was hurt in the face, near the eye. Upon this a mob rose: the Buggeffes turned out into the street, and presented their loaded arms; but, by the happy interposition of Sultan Israel, and Poteley Diamelen, the affair went no farther. Mr. Herbert, Mr. Alcock, and others, who were present, prevailed on the Buggeffes not to fire.

Had one blunderbuff gone off amongst the croud, there would have been much bloodshed, (for these arms are generally loaded with a number of pistol balls) as the Sooloos stood opposite near them, with uplifted lances. Next day a handsome pecuniary satisfaction was made by Mr. Herbert, to the General's nephew, who was slightly hurt, and the Buggeffes were immediately embarked for Balambangan. Much about this time, two Dutch ambassadors arrived at Sooloo in a large ketch from Ternate: one of the gentlemen was Mynheer Shall. They
told

told Mr. Herbert, not yet gone to Balambangan, that the Sooloos had invited them.

1776.
January.

Notwithstanding the Buggeffes are allowed in bravery to surpass the Sooloos, the latter have, on several occasions, behaved very well against the Spaniards. A body of Spaniards once attacking some Sooloos, who did not much exceed them in number, the Sooloos knelt, and with their targets before them, received the fire of the enemy, then rushing with their lances, defeated them. The Sooloos are not much accustomed to the use of fire arms, but depend upon lance, sword, and dagger.

The state of Sooloo is small, as has been said, containing scarce above 60,000 inhabitants; yet are these very powerful, and have under them, not only most of the islands that compose that archipelago, but great part of Borneo, some of which they have granted to the English. They have the character of being treacherous, and of endeavouring always to supply by fraud, what they cannot effect by force.

It has been related in the history of Magindano, that the Sooloos killed their king Kuddy, when they pretended to mean him assistance. According to Fakymolano's account, the same piece of treachery was transacted at Borneo.

Long had a deadly hate subsisted, and still subsists, between Sooloo and Borneo, the Borneans alledging the Sooloos had encroached on their territories.

About



1776.
January.

About fifty years ago, a Bornean Pangaran was at war with the Eang de Patuan (such is stiled the sovereign) of the place. He had fortified himself on an island called Pulo Chirming, at the mouth of the river Borneo, and called on the Sooloos to assist him. They came, but worsted by the Borneans, they fell upon the Pangaran and defeated him. They then plundered the island, and sailed home.

Not above twenty years after, the Sultan of Sooloo, Amiralmoomine, went to Samboangan on a visit. He bought goods from Don Zacharias the governor, giving the Don his own price, made presents to the officers of the garrison, and lost his money to them, as if accidentally, by gaming with dice. Still resolved to ingratiate himself with the governor, the Sultan wanted to make him a present of forty male slaves, whom he had drest in rich liveries on the occasion. Many of them were natives of Papua, or New Guinea. Zacharias refused the presents, suspecting the Sultan of some design. The Sultan then asked leave to go to Manilla. He went thither, and said to the archbishop, "I will turn Christian, let the Spaniards take Sooloo, send the stubborn Datoos to Samboangan; make me king there, I then will oblige every one to embrace your religion."

The Spaniards listened to him, and he returned to Samboangan with an armada. Thence they went to Sooloo; and Bantillan, first cousin to Amiralmoomine, was proclaimed Sultan.

The Spaniards chanced to be beaten, and the old Sultan Amiralmoomine returned with them to Samboangan. Here he desired to send for his wife and children; which permission was readily granted. With

the

the family came many of the Sooloos. On their landing, the governor found out by his spies, that they had many concealed arms in their prows; which lay in the road opposite the fort. He ordered the prows instantly to be gone, made the Sultan and his family prisoners, and sent them to Manilla; whence the Sultan was released by the English arms in the late war.

1776.
January.

The Spaniards were certainly in possession of the town of Bowan, before the year 1646; I have there seen ruins of some of their masonry.

Only seven years have elapsed since the Sultan of Koran, where live the people of Tedong on the N. E. coast of Borneo, was at war with the Sultan of Booroo, on the same coast. One of them applied to the Sooloos for assistance. The Datoos Alamoodine, and Noquela went; and, watching their opportunity, attacked both the Sultans, plundered them, and carried them with their wives, children, and many of their head men to Sooloo. They were some time after sent back, on condition that they should become tributary, and in a manner subject to Sooloo; which they are at this day. From this country the Sooloes get most of the sago, and many articles, which they sell to the Chinese; swallo, cowries, tortoisshell, and the rest. They endeavour to preclude the Tedongers from trading with any but themselves; for the Sooloos well understand the benefits that arise from restricting the trade of their conquests or colonies: and the Datoos are all traders. Even the Sultan is a merchant.

The four instances already given, might suffice to ascertain the character of the Sooloos, which may however be properly crowned, by

their



1776.
January.

their conduct to the English settlement at Balambangan in February 1775.

When John Herbert, Esq; went thither early in the preceding year, he found great want of buildings, to accommodate the Company's servants, civil and military; those gentlemen who had just been saved from the shipwreck of the Royal captain on the shoals of Paragoa, as well as the crew of that ship. About this time one Teting, a Sooloo Dattoo, and first cousin to Sultan Israël, came with many of his vassals to Balambangan, offered his service as a builder, was employed by Mr. Herbert, and, in the whole of his behaviour, gave satisfaction. The Dattoo, falling sick, went home to Sooloo for the recovery of his health. This blessing soon obtained, he returned to the prosecution of his task at Balambangan.

He now brought from the Sultan and Council letters recommending him as a trust-worthy person, to erect whatever warehouses or buildings might be wanted. With him came two other Dattoos, Mulloc and Noquela. But Dattoo Teting took care to show only part of his numerous followers, concealing the rest in the island of Banguey, and even in some recesses of Balambangan; which, being covered with wood, as those islands generally are, there was no great fear of discovery.

Surmises, however, had some days begun to spread reports of a plot, while Teting proceeded with such address, that the chief and council, who were not without their suspicions, apprehended no danger very nigh.

During

During the night, strict watch was kept all over the settlement. At dawn, the gun, as usual, announced the morning; and for a few moments, tranquillity reigned. A house at some small distance suddenly fired, proved the signal to the Sooloos. They rushed into the fort, killed the sentries, and turned the guns against the Buggefs guard. The few settlers, lately rendered fewer by death, were fain to make their escape in what vessels they could find.

1776.
January.

As the true cinnamon is said to grow both on Sooloo and Mindano,* the following account of that which grows on Ceylon, will not be unpleasing here.

* Cinnamon they have as good as any in Ceylon; but nobody having any property in the trees, they tear and destroy the bark at all seasons, which is the reason the world is so little acquainted with the cinnamon of Mindano.

HARRIS'S VOYAGE, Vol. I. p. 685.

X x CHAP-



C H A P T E R XV.

An Account of the Cinnamon Tree in Ceylon, and its several Sorts, communicated by the chief Inspector of the Cinnamon Trade, and Manufacturer in that Island, to Albertus Seba, a noted Druggist at Amsterdam. Translated by the late Dr. Scheucher, F. R. S.

1776.
January.

“THE first and best sort of cinnamon, which grows in great plenty in Ceylon, and is peculiar to that island, is called by the natives, *rasse coronde*, which is as much as to say sharp, sweet cinnamon. It is this choice sort which is exported yearly by the Dutch East India Company, by whom it has been prohibited under severe penalties, that any other sort whatever should be mixt with it.

“The second sort is called *canatte coronde*, that is, bitter and astringent cinnamon; for the Ceylonefe, in their language, call cinnamon in general *coronde*; and *canatte* signifies bitter and astringent. The bark of this tree comes off very easily, and smells very agreeably, when fresh; but has a bitter taste. It is an advantage to us that this does not grow in great plenty hereabouts; because, else, one might easily mistake it for a better; as indeed, in general, it requires a good deal of skill and attention so to distinguish the cinnamon trees from each other, as not to choose now and then an inferior sort for the best. The root of this second tree yields a very good camphire.

“The

“The third sort is called by the Ceyloneſe, *cappiroe coronde*, which is as much as to ſay, camphorated cinnamon, becauſe it has a very ſtrong ſmell and taſte of camphire. It grows plentifully enough on the iſland, but not in the eaſtern parts of it. However, they find means, now and then, to ſend it over privately and ſell it to the Danes and Engliſh, who come to trade upon the coaſt of Coromandel; for, as long as there is one port in the iſland left open, abundance of this ſort of bad merchandiſe may be exported. Beſides, there is a ſort of a canella, growing upon the continent of India, about Goa, which is very like this ſpecies of cinnamon tree, though it has nothing of the true cinnamon. The ſame ſort of canella agrees in many reſpects with the *canella Malabarica ſylveſtris*, a wild cinnamon tree, growing upon the coaſt of Malabar. And although, with regard to the ſhape of the tree, and the outward appearance of the bark and leaves, there is very little difference to be obſerved between theſe two ſorts of canella, and the above-mentioned firſt and good ſort of cinnamon, yet the latter is vaſtly ſuperior in richneſs, ſweetneſs, and virtue.

1776.
January.

“The fourth ſort of cinnamon is called by the Ceyloneſe, *welle coronde*, that is, the ſandy cinnamon; becauſe, upon chewing it, one feels, as it were, bits of ſand between the teeth; though, in fact, there is nothing ſandy in it. The bark of this tree comes off eaſily enough; but is not ſo eaſily rolled up into a fibular form as other ſorts of cinnamon are, being apt to burſt open and unfold itſelf. It is of a ſharp and bitteriſh taſte, and the root of it yields but a ſmall quantity of camphire.

X x 2

“The



1776.
January.

“The fifth sort is called *sewel coronde*. *Sewel*, in the Ceylonese language, signifies mucilaginous, or glutinous. This cinnamon acquires a very considerable degree of hardness, which the chewing of it sufficiently proves. It has otherwise little taste, and ungrateful smell; but the colour of it is very fine; and it is not many years since I first took notice, that the natives, who are all blacks, mix a good deal of this mucilaginous cinnamon with the first and best sort, the colour being much alike, excepting only, that in the good sort some few yellowish spots appear towards the extremities.

“The sixth sort is called by the natives, *nicke coronde*, the tree which bears it having a good deal of resemblance to another tree, which is by them called *nicke gas*, and the fruit it bears, *nicke*. The bark of this sort of cinnamon tree has no manner of taste or smell, when taken off, and is made use of by the natives only in physic. By roasting it, they obtain a water and oil, with which they anoint themselves, thinking, by such liniment, to keep off all noxious fumes and infections in the air. They likewise extract a juice from the leaves, which they say cools and strengthens the brain, if the head be rubbed with it.

“The seventh sort is called *darwel coronde*, that is, drum cinnamon; in Low Dutch, *trommel caneel*. The reason of this appellation is, that the wood of this tree, when grown hard, is light and tough; and that sort, of which the natives make some of their vessels and drums, which they call *darwel*, is stript of its bark, while the tree is yet growing, and is of a pale colour. The natives use it in the same manner with the sixth sort.

The

“The eighth sort is called *catte coronde*; *Catte*, in the Ceylonese language, signifying a thorn or prickle; for this tree is very prickly. The bark is somewhat like cinnamon, but the leaves differ very much; and the bark itself has nothing either of the taste or smell of cinnamon. The natives use the root, bark and leaves of this tree in medicine, applying them in form of cataplasms to tumours and swellings from corrupt blood, which they say it cures in a short time.

1776.
January.

“The ninth sort is called *mael coronde*, or the flowering cinnamon; because this tree is always in blossom. The flowers come nearest to those of the first and best sort, called *raffe coronde*; but they bear no fruit, which the other does. The substance of the wood never becomes so solid and weighty in this, as in the other cinnamon trees above mentioned, which have sometimes eight, nine, or ten foot in circumference. If this everflowering cinnamon tree be cut or bored, a limpid water will issue out of the wound, as it does out of the *European birch tree*; but it is of use only for the leaves and bark.

“The inhabitants of Ceylon say there is yet another sort of cinnamon, which they call *toupat coronde*, or the three leaf cinnamon. It does not grow in that part of the country which the Dutch East India Company is possessed of, but higher up towards *Candia*. Having never seen it my self, I will out of regard to truth say nothing farther of it.

“And thus, Sir, I have given you, I hope, a satisfactory account of the several sorts of cinnamon trees growing in this country. I can assure you that you are the first to whom I ever communicated so particular a description; for, having been almost these fifteen years employed



1776.
January

A V O Y A G E

ployed as chief inspector of the cinnamon trade and manufacture here, I have with much pains and attention, so strictly enquired into this matter, that at last I found out all the sorts of bad cinnamon, which were formerly mixed with the true and good; and have been able to show samples of the bark, root, and leaves of every one of them, to our Directors; who, to prove their satisfaction that a thing of such consequence was, after many laborious searches, at last discovered, and thinking it well worth a farther enquiry, were pleased to augment the salary annexed to this office.

“It remains, that I should inform you in how many years the cinnamon trees grow ripe enough to have the bark stript off. Here I shall confine myself to the first and best sort, which is yearly exported by the Company; and what I shall mention of it, may serve to answer in some measure such queries as might be made about the rest.

“All the sorts of cinnamon trees, the best as well as the inferior, must grow a certain number of years, before the bark be fit for taking off: with this difference however, that some of the trees of the same sort, for instance of the best, will ripen two or three years sooner than others; which is owing to the difference of the soil they grow in. Those which grow in valleys, where the ground is a fine whitish sand (and many are such valleys in the island of Ceylon) will in five years be fit to have the bark taken off; others, on the contrary, which stand in a wet slimy soil, must have seven or eight years to grow, before they be ripe enough for that purpose. Again, those trees are later, that grow in the shade of larger trees, by which the sun is kept from their roots: and hence it is, that the bark of such trees has not that
sweetness,

sweetness, or agreeable taste, observable in the bark of those trees which grow in a white sandy ground, where, with little wet, they stand full exposed to the sun; but proves of a bitterish taste, somewhat astringent, and smells like camphire.

1776,
January.

“ For, by the heat of the sun’s rays, the camphire is made so thin and volatile, that it rises, and mingles with the juices of the tree, where it undergoes a small fermentation; and then rising still higher, between the substance of the wood and the fine inner membrane of the bark, it is at last so effectually diffused through the branches and leaves, that there is not the least trace of it to be perceived. Meanwhile, that thin and glutinous membrane, which lines the bark between it and the substance of the wood, attracts, and sucks in all the purest, sweetest, and most agreeable particles of the juice; leaving the thick and gross ones, which are pushed forward, and serve to nourish the branches, leaves, and fruit.

“ What I here mention, is conformable to my own observation; and I have often had occasion to demonstrate this fact to the curious. If the bark be fresh taken off, that juice which remains in the tree, has a bitterish taste, not unlike that of cloves. On the contrary, if you taste the inner membrane of the bark, when fresh taken off, you will find it of a most exquisite sweetness, and extremely pleasant to the taste; whereas the outward part of the bark differs but very little in taste from that of the common trees; which shows plainly, that its whole sweetness is owing to the inner membrane. But, when the bark is laid in the sun to be dried and wound up, that oily and pleasing sweetness of the inner membrane, communicates and diffuses itself through the whole



1776.
January.

whole outward part of it, (first stripped, however, while yet upon the tree, of its outer greenish coat) and imbues it so strongly, as to make the bark a commodity, which, for fragrance and sweetness, is coveted all over the earth.

“ It may not be amiss to take notice also, how many years the cinnamon trees, when come to maturity, will continue in that state, so that the bark, when taken off, shall have lost nothing of its sweetness and virtue. And, to clear up this point, it must be observed, that the bark may yet be taken from the trees, which have stood fourteen, fifteen, or sixteen years, according to the quality of the soil they stand in; but, beyond that time, they grow thicker, and lose, by degrees, their taste and agreeable sweetness, while the bark contracts the taste of camphire: besides, the bark is then grown so thick, that, though laid in the sun, it will no longer shrink and wind itself up, but remain flat.

“ And here it may be thought a fit subject of enquiry, how it comes to pass, that, considering what vast quantities of cinnamon have been exported from this island, and sold all over the world, by Europeans as well as natives, for two hundred years past; and since the way hither, by the East Indies, has been but some centuries explored by the Portuguese, (long before was it discovered and known); I say, how, considering this, it comes to pass, that there are still such numbers of good trees fit to be barked, and growing yearly, on the island. To solve this question, several authors, describing the island of Ceylon, have committed a considerable mistake, when they assure their readers, that, when the bark has been stript off the trees, it grows again in four
or

or five years, and becomes fit for stripping anew. I can assure you, Sir, that this assertion is equally contrary to the course of nature, and the possibility of observation. Nor do I believe, that there is, in any part of the world, a tree, which, if entirely stript of its bark, could grow, or even vegetate longer. That part, at least, where the bark has been taken off, will quickly parch, and die away; but the root may meantime remain entire, and in good condition; which shows, why such a number of trees is ready to be barked every year. For, although the cinnamon tree, after the bark has been once taken off, is cut down to the very root, as are in Europe oaks, birches, alders, and willows; yet, the root will quickly push forth new shoots, which will ripen in a short time; I mean, in five, six, seven, or eight years, some sooner, some later, and then yield their quantity of bark. Hence it appears, how far the old roots are instrumental to the growth and plenty of cinnamon trees; but the fruit which falls from the trees, contributes much towards the same end: and it is particularly owing to a certain kind of wild doves, which, from their feeding on the fruit of the cinnamon tree, are called *cinnamon eaters*, that the tree grows so plentifully in this island. For the doves, when they fetch food for their young, flying here and there, disperse vast quantities of the fruit all over the fields; which occasions the rise of so many thousand young trees, along the roads, that they look like a forest. So plentifully grows here this excellent tree: I call it excellent, because indeed, I know of none preferable. I need not point out to you what remarkable operations of divine providence the history of the cinnamon tree affords to an attentive eye.

1776.
January.

Y y

“ Hardly



1776.
January.

“Hardly is any thing so universally grateful, and esteemed by all nations, as true cinnamon. The oil drawn from it by fire, is reckoned one of the strongest cordial medicines: the camphire which comes out of the root, is likewise of great use in several distempers; as is also the oil of camphire, a very costly thing, distilled from the leaves of the tree; and lastly, the fruits with their oil. In short there is no part of the cinnamon tree that is not of some use in physic. I purposely avoid speaking of the large gains the Company makes by the yearly export of this precious commodity.”

Additions to the foregoing Account, by Albertus Seba. F. R. S.

“Having some years ago, bought out of the East India Company’s warehouses at Amsterdam, a considerable quantity of cinnamon leaves, or *folia malababri*, packed up in large chests, I happened to find in one of them, the flowers of the cinnamon, as big as the Italian bean flowers, and of a blue colour. I chanced likewise to meet with the fruit; but could not find any in the other chests.

“In 1722, and 1723, I bought of the same company, the oil which is expressed from the fruit of the cinnamon tree; as also that which is boiled out of it, which is of a very good consistence, and white, and is by the East India Company called cinnamon wax: for the king of Candia causes candles to be made of it, which, for their agreeable scent, are burnt only by himself, and at his court. However, he permits his subjects to express the juice of another fruit, not unlike the fruit of the cinnamon. But this juice, being only a thin fat substance,

stance, like the oil of olives, cannot be otherwise burned than in lamps.

1776.
January.

“The Indians use this cinnamon wax in physick, and give it in luxations, fractures, falls, and contusions; that in case any inward part be touched, it may by its balsam heal them. They give it also in bloody fluxes, to one dram, or a dram and a half. Outwardly applied, it makes the skin more beautiful, softer, and smoother than any known pomade.

“The leaves of the cinnamon tree yield a bitterish oil, resembling the oil of cloves, mixed with a little good oil of cinnamon: it is called *oleum malabatbri*, or oil of cinnamon leaves. This is an aromatic, and reckoned an excellent remedy in head akes, pains of the stomach, and other distempers.

“The oil of the root of the cinnamon tree, is properly an oil of camphire: for of this the roots afford a good quantity. About two years, or somewhat more, ago, I bought a bottle of our East India Company, at my own price. Several bottles were together in a box, on which was wrote in low Dutch, *deze oliteyten sijn tot sen Geschenk nyt candia geschikt*: that is, these oils were sent as a present out of Candia: which shows that they are without adulteration, nor can they be but much esteemed. If this oil be distilled in glass vessels, there diffuses with it that sort of camphire, which the Indians call camphire Baros, or camphire of Borneo; which shoots in thin transparent crystals, forming, on the recipient, a beautiful variety of trees, not unlike those which in very

Y y 2

frosty



1776.
January.

frosty weather are to be seen on windows. This sort of camphire, of great efficacy in physic, is gathered and kept for the king of Candia's own use, who esteems it an excellent cordial. Not only the camphire Baros, but the oil of camphire, drawn from the roots of the cinnamon tree, is a cordial, if taken inwardly; it strengthens the stomach, expels wind, and has been found of great service in arthritic or gouty disorders. It is also a diuretic: the dose ten or twelve drops, upon a bit of sugar, or in a proper vehicle. Outwardly, it is applied in all arthritic pains from cold and obstructions: rubbed on the affected part with a warm hand, it will presently lessen the pain, and by degrees take it off. It is now about six and thirty years since I served in the shop of Nicholas Dumbstдорff, at Amsterdam. That gentleman was then so afflicted with arthritic pains, that he could rest neither night nor day. Though he called in the assistance of several noted physicians, and tried abundance of medicines, he could find no relief, till advised to cause himself to be anointed with the oil of the root of the cinnamon tree, of which he then happened to have a good quantity. I remember very well, that I anointed him myself, rubbing the oil on all the affected parts, with my hand warmed by holding it to an oven. This I did twice a day, for an hour together; and, though when this cure was begun with him, his hands and feet were by convulsions, and the violence of the pain, so contracted, that they grew quite crooked and full of nodes; yet in a fortnight's time he became so much better, that he could sleep well anights, feeling neither pains nor cramps. In six weeks he could walk about his room; whereas, before the anointing, he was not able to stir either hand or foot. This unction had proceeded three months, when the patient so recovered

of
vered his indisposition, that he continued free from gout ever after, and lived fifteen years in good health. Nor this alone do I affirm from my own certain knowledge: I have since advised several in his condition to do the like, and with as good success. Physicians have wrote largely on the virtues of common camphire: but many are still the hidden qualities in this efficacious medicine."

1776.
January.

CHAP.

On the 10th, and most of the night, very thick wind out of the
I have day, which was now open. At last the clouds were
with a gentle rising on it, bearing N. W. six leagues, while the
On the 10th, and most of the night, very thick wind out of the
I have day, which was now open. At last the clouds were
with a gentle rising on it, bearing N. W. six leagues, while the
On the 10th, and most of the night, very thick wind out of the
I have day, which was now open. At last the clouds were
with a gentle rising on it, bearing N. W. six leagues, while the



CHAPTER XVI.

Sail for Kamaladan Harbour—See some Sooloo Prows—Meet with Tuan Hadjee in the Banguay Corocoro—Pass the Island Lutangan—Harbour of Booboan—Obliged to anchor on the Coast of Sooloo—Pass within Liberran Island, on the Coast of Borneo—Directions for that Passage—Pass Balambangan—Arrive in Pelampun Harbour, behind Pulo Gaya—Meet some English Vessels—Proceed to Abia, in quest of the Mindano Officers, by whom I write to Rajah Moodo—Gale at N. E.—Haul the Vessel ashore—Depart thence, and arrive at the English Factory on Borneo.

1776.
January.

ON the night of *Monday* the 8th of *January*, as has been said, I got over the bar of the Pelangy, accompanied by two of Rajah Moodo's soldiers. We then steered to the south of Bunwoot, loaded our arms, and got every thing in readiness, for fear of being way-laid by the Sooloos. Next day we pulled down our attop covering, and threw it over board. At 4 P. M. the south end of Bunwoot bore S. E. five leagues: it was then shut in with Timoko hill.* About noon I spoke with a prow from Sooloo: she belonged to Rajah Moodo, and was bound to Selangan.

On the 10th, had most of the night a very fresh wind out of the Illano bay, which was now open. At sun rise, could see Lutangan island, with a gentle rising on it, bearing N. W. six leagues, while Baganean

* Plate XXI.

point

point bore N. E. half E. Baganean point was then in one with a Sugar Loaf hill a good way up the country. At sunset, Lutangan bore W. half N. Stood to the northward, for Kamaladan harbour, near which Rajah Moodo had directed me to lay in rice, for our provision, at a village called Se Tappo, where Dattoo Affim his relation lived.

1776.
January.

Variable winds during most part of the 11th. We had anchored at two A. M. in six fathom sand and mud, within two miles of a low point, which lies to the northward of Pulo Lutangan. To the eastward of this low point stretches a reef of coral rocks, about three miles with two and three fathom upon it. About noon weighed and worked up the harbour, wind at N. E. At one P. M. came in sight, between Lutangan and the main, four prows, with no colours hoisted: when we stood towards them, they sailed and rowed from us. We then put about, upon which one of the smallest stood after and spoke to us. They were Sooloo prows, and seemed to be working into the harbour of Kamaladan: I asked the master of the small prow that spoke to us, why the others ran away, and why they showed no colours; to which he made an evasive answer, not caring perhaps to own they were afraid. Kept working into the bay that lies before the harbour of Kamaladan,* with a flood tide, by which we gained ground.

On the 12th, at three in the morning, anchored in five fathom, sandy ground, in a small bay on the N. E. side of the large bay mentioned yesterday; weighed when the flood made, and at day light perceived the Sooloo prows mentioned yesterday, bearing away towards Mindano.

* Plate XXI.

Kept



1776.
January.

Kept working into Kamaladan harbour; at ten before noon saw a corocoro near us. Sent Ishmael the Jerrybatoo in the boat on board. He found her to be the Banguay corocoro with Tuan Hadjee, and Tuan Bobo, one of the Batchian officers: they said they were bound to Samboangan. Ishmael took the opportunity of asking Tuan Hadjee for the value of a slave, which the latter sometime had owed him. Tuan Hadjee replied, he would soon be with the English at Borneo, and there would settle the debt. Jerrybatoo told me, that Tuan Hadjee would hardly believe I had been able to get the vessel decked and made into a schooner. At three in the afternoon, I anchored before the village called Se Tappo, where stands Dato Affim's house. The Dato was gone somewhither into the Illano bay. I could not get rice as I expected, none being ready; but I got some sago in its stead. Here were lying three Sooloo prows. From them I purchased some coco nuts and rough rice. They behaved civilly, as in a neutral port; any where else I should not have chosen to be a night with them in the same harbour. Kamaladan harbour was described in the account of Magindano.

On Saturday the 13th, Weighed and worked out with the ebb tide. At four P. M. anchored in a small bay on the west side of this spacious harbour in five fathom, muddy ground. Found abundance of oysters on the smooth large stones, with which the points of the small bays are lined. About sunset we weighed and stood out of the harbour. I was then informed by the people I had sent ashore in the afternoon, to cut wood, that they had been at the homes of some Haraforas, who kept hogs in pens, under their houses. I regretted I had not gone ashore and seen the oddity; as I had observed the Haraforas at Tubuan
and

and Leno harbour, do not breed hogs, being perhaps forbid, though they kill and eat wild hogs.

1776.
January.

Standing out of the harbour on *Sunday* the 14th, we passed a cluster of four or five small islands to the westward: some of them bushy islands, some low and flat, with trees, having regular soundings, from seven to twenty-eight fathom muddy ground.

At night, being about three miles off the S. E. point of Lutangan, we had irregular soundings, seven, eight, and ten fathom, sandy ground, and coral rocks. At noon we were in the latitude of $7^{\circ} 9'$ N. the south point of Bafilan, which makes like a Chinaman's hat, bearing S. W. by S. eight or nine leagues. At sun-set, Bafilan bore from W. S. W. to N. W. by N. the nearest part being then about three leagues distant. Saw a low point on the south part of Bafilan.

In the night of the 15th, we passed the low point mentioned yesterday; it is part of a small low island: we had thirteen fathom sand, within a mile of it. Stood on steering W. S. W. and entered a sound formed by three islands with hummocs on them, and several low small islands. The sound lies about seven miles south of Bafilan, and is formed by the islands named Boobooan, Tapeantana and Lanawan,* in Mr. Dalrymple's map. The wind coming to the N. W. worked almost through the sound, which has smooth water, and would hold a number of ships, in ten and twelve fathom depth, sandy ground. The tide turning, we ran back, and at sun-set descried Tonkyl, a low

* Plate XVII.

Z z

island,



1776.
January

island, where we had stopt at the beginning of the voyage. The east end of Tonkyl stretches to the eastward of Belawn, an island with a hummoc; we also saw Duo. Blod, bearing W. by N. about six leagues.

Tuesday the 16th. Most of the night the wind was at N. W. which I did not expect in the middle of the N. E. monsoon: this caused a chopping sea. Made several trips near the Sugar Loaf islands, called Deppoolool, the tide favouring us. In the morning, the wind easterly brought fine weather; it then came again to the W. N. W. Worked through between Tataran and Deppoolool, where the tide sets very strong. Past Batoo Mandee (Washed Rock) which is no bigger than a boat; found eight and ten fathom depth of water, about a mile N. W. of it. The hills of Sooloo bore now W. S. W. many small prows steering by us N. E. Having twice past this channel, between Dep-poolool and Tataran, I observed in the N. E. monsoon, the tide set strong to the westward, and on the contrary.

On *Wednesday* the 17th, in the morning, the wind was so scant, that we could not weather Sooloo. Therefore, we came to under the island Bankoongan, which forms a good harbour. We anchored in seven fathom sandy ground, within pistol shot of the island, and one mile and a half from the main land of Sooloo. I sent ashore to the island, and gave a fisherman to understand, that the vessel belonged to Magindano, being not without my apprehensions of falling into the hands of the Sooloos. At six P. M. failed to get round by the east end of Sooloo. At eight saw a great fire on the shore. All night I was very uneasy, being upon an enemy's lee shore. Had I fallen
into

into their hands, they would certainly have kept me a long time amongst them, being jealous of my reception at Mindano.

1776.
January.

On the 18th, early in the morning, passed to the eastward of Sooloo with a fresh gale. Saw several small boats fishing for pearls to leeward of the island, where was no swell; but, the wind blowing in sudden squalls off the island, the men were continually wet with the spray. Could not weather Tappool. At sun-set, came to near the S. end of the island Pong Pong, which lies S. W. of Tappool in twelve fathom. There are several shoals to the southward and near Tappool. Here the tides run regular. Tappool abounds in cattle and coco nuts.

At day-light of the 19th, sent the boat to Pong Pong for fresh water: she returned at noon with all the jars full. Weighed, and lay up W. N. W. At sun-set, the west end of Sooloo bore N. E. by N. ten leagues: saw two low islands ahead.

On *Saturday* the 20th, wind at N. N. E. By day light, anchored in eleven fathom sand, close to a low sandy island: sent thither some hands, who picked up many kimas of about eight or nine pound each. The island is called Dasaan. Where we lay at anchor, Taviti bore from S. W. to S. Seaffee S. E. and Tappool E. S. E. At eight in the morning, weighed, and stood to the southward of many low little islets. At four P. M. we perceived low land bearing from N. to N. E. which I take to be the islands called Tajo, or the banks so called, where many pearls are got. At sun-set, saw another low island bearing N. W. At noon, a large prow stood athwart us, steering S. W. Got all ready to receive her, suspecting her a Mangaio.

Z z z

On



1776.
January.

On the 21st, kept lying up N. W. with a full sail; wind N. E. by N. About midnight, had a strong rippling of a current. At sunset, could see the double hummocs of Taganak bearing N. N. W. and Baguan N. W. half N. about four leagues distant: fine weather, and tolerably smooth water. In passing by Sandakan harbour, the island Bahalatalis is very remarkable: bearing S. it appears a slipper; bearing S. W. a double slipper.

Monday the 22d. At midnight passed to the northward of Baguan about two miles. In the morning, could discern the island of Liberan and many small ones without it. About noon, discovered a small island bearing N. W. by N. in the figure of a jockey cap. A dry sand bears from it S. S. W. about two miles. Stood to the southward of them both in twenty-three, twenty, nineteen, and twelve fathom, muddy ground.*

I have, hitherto from Basilan, taken names of islands from Mr. Dalrymple's map, which I have found very exact, and which gives the foundings without Liberan; but, as I have gone twice in a small vessel along the N. E. coast of Borneo within Liberan, and each time the same track, it may not be amiss to hint something about it, in case ships should be obliged to pursue it, from circumstances precluding the other track without Liberan, where the foundings are laid down, and which, doubtless, is the preferable.

* During the N. E. monsoon, the wind blows direct on this coast; but, being checked by the land, its force is never great, and the weather is generally fair. A land wind sometimes prevails at night, but reaches only a little way.

In passing to the southward of Liberan,* keep pretty close to the island. There are said to be some deer, which, on being hunted with dogs, immediately take to the water, and are then easily killed. I would advise no one to venture after dark into the inner channel: the outer may be navigated with much less danger. If at anchor, the boat may not improperly be sent ashore to the main opposite the island. At low water spring tides, many fine large oysters may be found in the mud; but, if the time is not nicely hit, none can be had.

1776.
January.

From Liberan to Soogoot river's mouth and point (for a long spit runs off it) you cross the bay of Labook in four, five, six, and eight fathom muddy ground. In the middle of this bay, I once found by night a small spot of coral rocks. Though my commodies touched upon it, I could not, by reason of the darkness, get its exact situation; but, before and after, we had five fathom. Here the flood tide sets S. W. into the bay of Labook, about three knots and a half on the springs. Liberan lies in the latitude of $6^{\circ} 2' N.$ longitude $116^{\circ} 08' E.$

In crossing this bay with a N. W. by N. course from the island of Liberan, you will soon perceive, at Soogoot river's mouth, some shaggy pines, looking as trees generally do at rivers mouths in Malay countries, that is, like hedge rows, and somewhat disjoined from the land. Steer without them for a flat island, very like Liberan: I call it Cheese Island, from its shape: it lies north half east seven miles from Soogoot point. Steer pretty close, but to its southward: many smaller islands and reefs of rocks are without and near it. Two small islets bear S. S. W. and S. W. of it, about a mile and half distant. The more eastern is a little shrubby island; the other, about one mile far-

* Plate XXIV.

ther



1776.
January.

ther W. S. W. I call Tufty island, as bearing a tuft of trees. Leave them to the southward, and keep in six and seven fathom muddy ground. You will then see above water a small sand, on either side of which you may pass. It lies about nine miles N. W. by W. from Cheese island. You then come to Ragged island, eight miles east of the east point of Semaddal island. This Ragged island has some short stunted trees upon it, and many shoals near and within it. Here anchor may be cast, to examine the passage, which has six or seven fathom water, muddy ground: the shoals are generally bold, and of coral rocks. S. W. of Ragged island is a very shaggy point upon the main. Having passed Ragged island, you steer N. W. in five, six, and seven fathom water, muddy ground, for Pine-Tree island, which has a fine white beach. From it One-Tree island bears W. by N. You may steer between them in ten fathom. From Pine-Tree island the course is N. N. W. and N. W. by N. to an island that has a reef extending far off its east end: it is situate eight miles due south of the east part of Malwatty: I call it Bird island, many birds roosting there in the night. Its west end is bold. If a ship takes day light, as the water is generally smooth, she may with great safety go this last-mentioned part of the track, as the shoals are all bold, and show at a distance; especially if the weather be clear. There is another track from Pine island towards Bird island: steering from Pine island west, and leaving One-Tree island on the right hand, you will then keep in a nine fathom channel all the way to Bird island, without passing any shoals, or spots of rocks, but one, which is not far from One-Tree island. Between Shaggy point and Semaddal island, but nearer the island, is a channel with four fathom water. Up this channel the tide runs three and four knots.

N. W.

N. W. from Bird island, about five miles, are four or five freestone rocks, like the ruins of a building, about twenty foot high. Leave them to the southward, and a spot of sand within a mile of them, to the eastward. In the channel is nine and ten fathom. You may then steer for Malwally, on which are two harbours, one on the S. W. the other on the S. E. side of it. The latter is perfectly good, but has a narrow entrance. Malwally lies in latitude $7^{\circ} 0' N.$ lon. $115^{\circ} 20' E.$

1776.
January.

On *Saturday* the 27th, we passed a shoal bearing E. by S. from Maleangan, five miles from the shore of Banguay, and five from that of Borneo; the hummoc on Banguay bearing N. N. W. We then stood on between Banguay and Maleangan. The best channel is close to Maleangan, a shoal lying about half a mile from it. At ten, anchored between Banguay and Balambangan. Sent the boat ashore for intelligence. She returned in two hours, having found no inhabitant, but devastation. We then weighed, and stood for Borneo.

In the morning of *Sunday* the 28th, could see Matanany bearing S. S. W. had a great swell and much rain. At sun-set, Kaitan point* bore S. S. W. and Pulo Gaya S. W. by S. at the distance of eight leagues.

Monday the 29th. In the morning steered in behind Pulo Pangir, and then proceeded to a harbour near Pulo Gaya, behind an island called Pelampan, no bigger than an ordinary house. Hither from Pulo Gaya leads a reef, covered at high water, and dry at low, in

* Plate XXV.

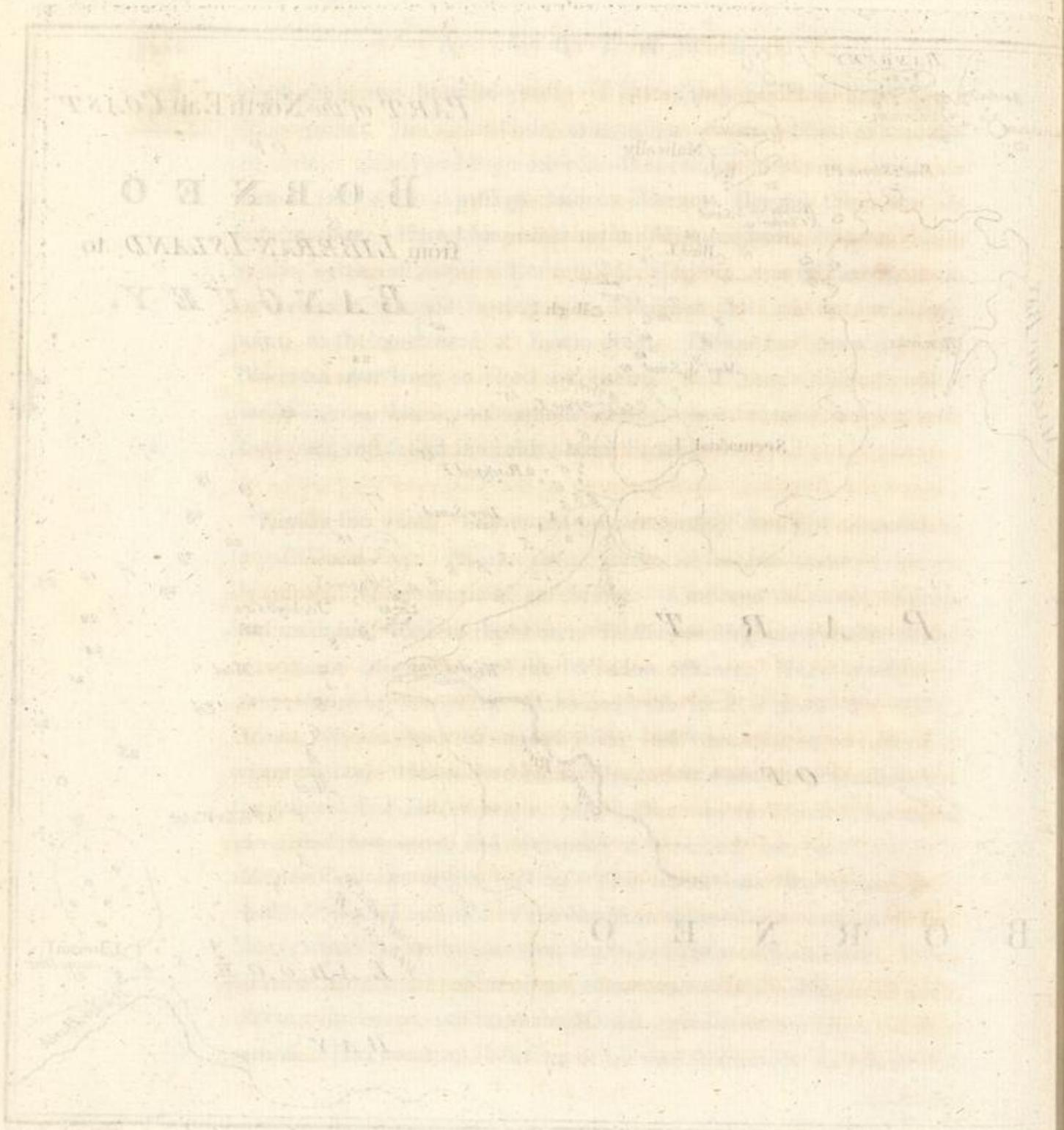
length



1776.
January.

length about two hundred yards: it bears south of Pulo Pangir and Kaitan point. In this harbour, the passage between Pulo Gaya and the main is plainly to be perceived. It is full of rocks; but between them is said to be a passage close to Borneo. Beyond this strait is Patatan river. Here I learned that the Mindano prow, dispatched by the Sultan and Rajah Moodo to Mr. Herbert, was at Tawarran on her return. On this intelligence, I weighed and ran up to Gemel point, to the northward of Kaitan point. Dispatched three men to Tawarran over land, to fetch my letters. Felt here a great ground swell, in two and a half fathom water; upon which I weighed and stood out, and found the cable almost broken.

Tuesday the 30th. Lay to the greater part of the night, unwilling to pass Pulo Gaya. At day light, made sail for the harbour behind Pelampan, where we had lain before. Anchored in seven fathom sand and mud, close to the shore. In the evening my people returned without any tidings of the Mindano officers. Next morning I went ashore to Oran Caio Mahomed, the head man of the village Inanan, distant about six miles by sea, and two miles up a river from where we lay. He received me civilly, and told me that Mr. Herbert, the late chief of Balambangan, passing that way to Borneo, and being in distress for money, had demanded of him, and been paid, a debt of four hundred and eighty dollars. The money was due to me for a chest of opium I had sold to the headman about twelve months before. He presented me with some rice, fruits, and other refreshments. Oran Caio Mahomed also informed me, that a new chief had superseded Mr. Herbert at Borneo, and that the Mindano officers were at Abia on their return. That evening, I sent one of the two soldiers Rajah Moodo had appointed



appointed to attend me, in the boat, manned with eight people, to Abia, to learn if the information were well founded. About sunset, saw a sail in the offing.

1776.
January.

Next day, found the vessel in the offing to be the Speedwell snow, with Mr. Herbert, bound to Madras. I went on board the Speedwell, where Mr. Herbert assured me he neither had sent ashore to Inanan, nor received any thing from Oran Caio Mahomed. The snow stretching off to sea, I was soon obliged to take leave of Mr. Herbert, from whom I understood that a ship and sloop, then in sight, were the Antelope and Euphrates, and that Mr. Broff and Mr. Salmon were on board the Antelope, having charge of the Company's affairs on the coast; upon which I returned, and anchored behind Pulo Pangir.

Thursday, February the 1st. Weighed in the morning, and saw the Antelope stretching to sea. Having fired a gun, I returned and anchored again behind Pulo Pangir, in fifteen fathom muddy ground, within half a mile of the island. In the evening the Antelope anchored close by us. I went on board to pay my respects to Mr. Broff and Mr. Salmon, who gave me orders to follow the Antelope to Rhio, where they said they would stay fifteen days. Got two bags of rice from the Antelope: she could spare no more, and sailed next night. Had also a supply of goods, chiefly blue cloth, from Mr. Broff.

To day, the 2d, about noon, the boat returned from Abia, with my letters, and acquainted me, the Mindano officers were there. The wind being southerly, weighed, and steered for Abia, to land there

A a a

the



1776.
February.

the other Mindano foldier, and to fend to Rajah Moodo what I owed him, being two hundred kangans.

On *Saturday* the 3d, anchored behind Ufookan ifland. In the evening, the Mindano officers came on board, their prow being hauled up within Abia river, to repair. I fent letters by them to Rajah Moodo and Fakymolano, and to the former about fifty per cent. more than I owed. I gave alfo ten pieces of blue cloth to the four officers, who were men of fome rank; and two pieces of blue cloth to each of the foldiers, who had hitherto accompanied me. I fent alfo four pieces of blue cloth to the Spanifh writer at Mindano, who had written out the grant of Bunwoot to the Englifh: being fo exhausted, when I left that country, I could not reward him as I wifhed. The Mindano officers feemed very fenfible of the trouble I had taken to find them out; and we parted very good friends.

On the 4th, towards evening, we had a great swell from the northward, though we lay in a manner land locked. In the morning, the gale freshened, and our grapnel came home. Got clofe in fhore, into nine foot at high water; at low water, the vefsel touched a little. At midnight, being high water, hauled the vefsel afhore, in a fmooth bay, upon foft fand.

On the 5th, found the flook of our grapnel ftraightened. To night the moon was wholly eclipsed: all day we had fresh gales, and a great fea broke on the Point, without us: floated at midnight.

To day



To day, the 6th, the gale abated; and the weather settled: cleaned and breamed the vessel's bottom. The people of Abia came on board, and brought us fish and fruit. Fixed beacons on the bar of sand, that reaches between the south part of Ufakan island and the main, to direct our going out at high water; finding it impossible, on account of the vast swell, to get out to the northward of the island, although the tide favoured us. About midnight got out, having touched two or three times on the bar, which happily was soft sand. Having got fairly over, we found a great swell from the northward. On the 7th, at noon, we were abreast of Pulo Gaya; at sun-set, Point Tiga bore W. S. W. three leagues. Sailed on for the island Labuan, on our way to Borneo, for provisions. Labuan is the island, to which the English retired from Balambangan: it lies opposite the mouth of the river of Borneo Proper.

1776.
February.

On *Thursday* the 8th, at day light, I found that I had mistaken the point Keemanees, which lies S. W. of Pulo Tiga, for Labuan island, and that I had got into the bay of the same name, so far, that from seven fathom, muddy ground, the rock off the point bore N. W. by N. I stood out with the land wind, and then anchored. With ten warps, of about seventy fathom each, I got round a kind of button rock, as large as a house, that lies off the point of Keemanees, and joins to the main by a reef of rocks, above one mile in length. We warped round in two and a half, and three fathom, sandy ground. From the said rock, a dry spot of sand bears W. N. W. about six miles distant. At midnight, I anchored in thirteen fathom, muddy ground, within five miles of the Button Rock: it bearing E. N. E. On the 9th, weighed,

A a a 2

and



1776.
February.

and steered S. W. wind N. E. passed a kind of table land, on the main of Borneo, leaving it on the left hand. About noon, got sight of Pulo Labuan; it makes like two hummocs of middling height, close together; and bears about eight leagues S. W. of Pulo Tiga.

Anchored at night. In the morning of the 10th, steered S. S. W. for the mouth of Borneo river. The best direction is to keep in soft ground. Passed many fishing stakes, that at a distance, look like masts, all within Pulo Mara. At four P. M. got over the bar, on which are three fathom at high water. Rowed a good deal: at midnight got up the river, and anchored abreast of the resident's house. I found here the Luconia Snow, Captain Roffin, belonging to the honourable Company.

On the 11th, at sun-rise, saluted the factory with five guns, and had the same number returned. At seven o'clock went ashore, and waited on the resident, Mr. Jesse, who, by the kindness of his manner, made my short stay very agreeable; nor did the behaviour of my old shipmate, Captain Roffin, add a little to my satisfaction. On *Friday* the 16th, came in a Buggefs prow, under English colours.

After having mended our sails, and got provisions and water, I failed on the 17th, from the town of Borneo; but, at noon, the flood tide making, I came to an anchor. Weighed again in the afternoon, and worked down against a fresh wind at N. E. When dark, the ebb being over, I came to, about a mile within the bar.

On

T O N E W G U I N E A .

365

1776.
February.

On the 18th, we had variable winds and calms the former part of the day; during the latter, the wind was at N. N. E. and N. E. Early in the morning, we weighed; and, having rowed down close to the bar, we anchored. At day light, weighed, and got over the bar: at ten, the ebb being over, anchored. At two P. M. weighed again, and worked towards Pulo Mara. At four, found the vessel made more water than usual: she had sprung a leak on the starboard side, three streaks from the keel. Wore, and ran back to Borneo; and at eight in the morning, came to, abreast of Mr. Jesse's house. To day, just before bearing away, we saw a China junk, under Pulo Mara.

Next day, the 19th, got every thing out, and hauled the vessel ashore. On the 20th, I employed three Buggefs calkers, who, that day, calked the starboard side of the vessel, and payed it with lime and oil. We found the leak to be a large nail hole. Next day, we calked the larboard side of the vessel, and payed it with the same mixture. The Chinese junk that came from Amoy, passed us, and was moored head and stern, abreast of the town. I had the curiosity to go on board, and measure her: her length over all, was one hundred and twenty foot; her breadth, thirty foot upon deck; but more below. The shank of one of her wooden anchors, was thirty-six foot long. On the 23d, got a hauser from the Luconia, and hove the vessel off the ground.

On *Tuesday* the 27th, I had got every thing ready for sea. In the afternoon, Mr. Jesse and Captain Rossin came on board; also Mr. Kirton, Captain Rossin's chief officer, a very ingenious young gentleman, who had sailed round the world with Captain Carteret, and had com-
manded



1776.
February.

manded several country ships. We then weighed, and ran down the river. At sun-set, they left us, and I saluted them with three guns. I followed my friends to the town; at eleven, took leave of them, and returned on board. As it may not be amiss to say something of the north part of the island of Borneo, the reader will find it in the following chapter.

CHAP-



CHAPTER XVII.

*Of the North Part of Borneo—Its Climate—Rivers—Harbours—Pro-
duct—People called Idaan—Their Superstition—Farther Account of
Places—Advantage of trading from Indostan hither—Account of the
Badjoos and the People of Tedong.*

THE climate puts me in mind of Ceylon, being, from the abundance of woods and verdure, always cool, and not subject to hot land winds, like the coast of Coromandel; nor to great heats, as Calcutta in Bengal. The land and sea winds are always cool; not but that particular circumstances of situation, in all countries, affect the air, as the neighbourhood of swamps, or the freedom of ventilation intercepted by woods.

1776.
February.

Most of this north part of Borneo,* granted to the English East India Company by the Sooloos, is watered by noble rivers. Those that discharge themselves into Maludo Bay, are not barred: it has also many commodious harbours, Sandakan, Maludo Bay, Ambong, Pulo Gaya on the main land, and many good harbours on the islands near it; two on Malwally; two, if not more, on Banguay, one of them behind the island Patanuan; two on Balambangan; and one behind Maleangan, near Banguay.

* See Dalrymple's map of Felicia;

Of



1776.
February.

Of the two harbours on Balambangan, called the north-east and south-west, the north east is the larger; but on the south side, where the English settled, the ground is swampy. At the entrance of the S. W. harbour, is great convenience of watering. Fresh water may be conveyed into the lower deck ports of a first rate, lying in five fathom, by means of a hose from a rivulet close by. Here also the soil is rich and fruitful: at the N. E. harbour, it is sandy and barren. Round the island, quantities of fish may be caught.

On the main land of Borneo, opposite Balambangan, and to the island Banguay, grow forests of fine tall timber, without underwood. Freestone may be had in abundance. Here are large cattle called Lifsang: flocks of deer and wild hogs feed on spacious plains, in no fear of the tiger, as on the island Sumatra. The country produces all the tropical fruits in proportion, with many known in few places but Sooloo; such as the madang, like a great custard apple, and the balono, like a large mango. In this north part of Borneo, is the high mountain of Keeneebaloo, near which, and upon the skirts of it, live the people called Oran Idaan or Idahan, and sometimes Maroots. The mountain is, in old maps, named St. Peter's Mount, and is flat atop.

I have conversed with many Sooloos concerning the Idaan, and with many of them who understand Malay. They believe the deity pleased with human victims. An Idaan or Maroot must, for once at least, in his life, have imbrued his hands in a fellow creature's blood; the rich are said to do it often, adorning their houses with skulls and teeth, to show how much they have honoured their author, and laboured to avert his

his



his chastisement. Several in low circumstances will club to buy a Bifayan Christian slave, or any one that is to be sold cheap; that all may partake the benefit of the execution. So at Kalagan, on Mindano, as Rajah Moodo informed me, when the god of the mountain gives no brimstone, they sacrifice some old slave, to appease the wrath of the deity. Some also believe, those they kill in this world, are to serve them in the next, as Mr. Dalrymple observes. They are acquainted with a subtle poison called Ippoo, the juice of a tree, in which they dip small darts. These they shoot through a hollow piece of wood, which the Sooloos call sampit; whence is said to issue instant death, to whoever is wounded by them.

1776.
February.

The author of the Origin and Progress of Despotism, a book translated from the French, says, (p. 121.) "Perhaps most nations in the world have originally delighted in this horrible parade of human victims, and this would never have been suffered, if they had not been previously habituated to blood, by the frequent sacrifice of animals. The blasphemous notion, that the deity can delight in blood, being once established, the next blow was to strike the priestly knife into the throats of men, and let loose that purple torrent, which, according to their hellish doctrine, was the most valuable, and the most pleasing in his eyes." He then says, "How blest are we Christians, in the mysterious doctrine, that the blood of Jesus Christ shall prove a sufficient sacrifice for the sins of mankind!"

The Idaan pen hogs, and eat pork. They carry their rice, fruits, &c. to the sea side, and buy salt from the Badjoos, who make it often in this manner. They gather sea weeds, burn them, make a lye of ashes, filter it, and form a bitter kind of salt in square pieces, by

B b b

boiling



1776.
February.

boiling it in pans made of the bark of the ancebong. These pieces of salt are carried to market, whither both the Idaan and mussulmen resort; and pass as a currency for money.

The places granted to the English, south of Pirate's point, are named Pandassan, Tampassook, Abia, Ambong, Salaman, Tawarran, Inanan, and Patatan, as far as Keemanees. In this extent of coast are two good harbours, Ambong, and behind Pulo Gaya, of which hereafter. This coast is better inhabited than that east of Pirate's point, extending a little beyond the spacious harbour of Sandakan, to Towson Abia, where the grant terminates. The latter is mostly low land, and the inhabitants live up the rivers a good way; whereas, on the former part of the grant, the coast is somewhat higher, and inhabited close to the sea.

The Mahometans live mostly by the sea side, at the mouths of rivers; and preclude, as much as they can, Europeans from having intercourse with the Idaan and Maroots: but, at Balambangan, and on the island Labuan, near Borneo, the Idaan in their boats, brought hogs, fruits, &c. and were glad to see the English eat pork like themselves. The north part of Borneo is said to have been once under the dominion of China.

Mr. Dalrymple, in his plan for settling Balambangan, gives a very particular and just account of this country, which he calls Felicia; and adds, that the Idaan, if well used, would flock from every quarter, to whoever should settle there. This I firmly believe, with that judicious, and inquisitive gentleman. I have seen many of them, not only at Balambangan,

1776.
February.

lambangan, but on the coast of Borneo, and have conversed with several in Malay;—what the same observer says, about their respecting the Mahometans, is also strictly true. They consider the Mahometans as having a religion, which they have not yet got: and I am of opinion, from the moral character which they deserve, not only that his scheme of civilizing them could be carried into effect, but that our religion could be easily introduced among them. The horrid custom already mentioned, paves the way: the transition hinted by the author of the origin of despotism, sufficiently points it out. The Idahan punish murder, theft, and adultery, with death; and take but one wife. Had our settling in this quarter succeeded, in them would have been a vast acquisition of people to furnish us with pepper, and rough materials for exportation, from their many rivers; beside the precious articles of gold and diamonds; and the great benefit a free trade, from Indostan hither, would bring to Bengal and Bombay. A race of Lascars (sailors) might be brought up in it, which would employ many vessels, as the commodities are bulky, that return the salt and calicos of Indostan. These Lascars, mixed with an equal number of English sailors, would fight a ship well; as has been often experienced in India, especially on the coast of Malabar. Another advantage would have attended our settling in this quarter: the quick intercourse with Cochin-China, and other places on the west coast of the China seas. To sail thither, from any place already mentioned, or from Balambangan, and to return, the course being nearly N. W. or S. E. either monsoon is a fair wind upon the beam; and Cochin-China would take off, not only many woollens, but many Indostan cottons, particularly Bengal Mullins; as I learnt from a very intelligent Chinese at Balambangan, who spoke good Malay.

B b b 2

The



1776.
February.

The Badjoo people, called Oran Badjoo, are a kind of itinerant fishermen, said to come originally from Johore, at the east entrance of the straits of Malacca. They live chiefly in small covered boats, on the coasts of Borneo and Celebes, and adjacent islands. Others dwell close to the sea, on those islands, their houses being raised on posts, a little distance into the sea, always at the mouths of rivers. They are Mahometans.

At Paffir's river's mouth, are many of those Badjoos, who employ themselves chiefly in catching with hand nets, which they push through the mud, small shrimps. These well washed in sea water, they expose to a hot sun. They then beat them in a mortar, into a kind of paste with a strong smell, called blatchong, much in request all over India. The Badjoos of Borneo also make salt.

These last Badjoos may be called fixt or stationary, compared with those who live always in their boats, and who, as the monsoon shifts on the islands Borneo and Celebes, shift, or move always to leeward, for the sake of fine weather, as the Tartars in Asia shift their tents for the sake of enjoying perpetual summer.

In their original country, Johore, where it would seem an old method to live in boats; it is said, that on a certain festival, they crowded in numbers, and made fast their boats, astern of the vessel, in which was their prince; it being their custom at certain seasons to do so: but, a storm arising from the land, they were driven across the southern part of the China sea, to the coast of Borneo; and of this they celebrate the anniversary, by bathing in the sea on an annual day.

They

They have a language of their own, but no written character; and many Badjoos are settled on the N. W. coast of Borneo, where they not only fish, but make salt; and trade in small boats along the coast.

1776.
February.

At Macassar live many Badjoos, chiefly on the water in covered boats, and shift their situation with the monsoon, but consider Macassar as their home.

When I went in 1773 from Passir, to visit the little Paternosters that lie mid way between Borneo and Celebes, I found many Badjoo boats, about five or six tons burden; all of them having the tripod mast, and lyre tanjong. Several had women and children on board. They lay at anchor, fishing for swallo, or sea slug, in seven or eight fathom water. They see the swallo in clear water, and strike it as it lies on the ground, with an instrument, consisting of four bearded iron prongs, fixed along an almost cylindrical stone, rather smaller at one end than the other, about eighteen inches long. They always fix an iron shot at the end of the stone, next the point of the irons. They also dive for swallo, the best being got in deep water.

The black swallo is reputed the best; but, I have seen some of a light colour, found only in deep water, which I was assured to be of more value in China than the black; and sold even for forty dollars a pecul. The pieces are much larger than are generally those of the black swallo, some of them weighing half a pound. The white swallo is the worst, easily got in shoal water, and on the dry sand, among coral rocks at low water. Its value is about four or five dollars a pecul.

Those



1776.
February.

Those Badjoos settled on the N. W. coast of Borneo, near rivers mouths, used to supply us at Balambangan, with rice, fowls, and other provisions.

On the N. E. part of Borneo, is a savage piratical people, called Oran Tedong, or Tiroon, who live far up certain rivers. The Sooloos have lately subdued them, by getting the Rajah (or chief) into their power. * These Oran Tedong fit out vessels large and small, and cruise among the Philippine islands, as has been formerly said. † They also cruise from their own country, west to Pirate's point, and down the coast of Borneo, as far as the island Labuan. After an excursion I once made from Balambangan to Patatan, a little beyond the island Pulo Gaya; on my return, I put into a small bay, east of Pirate's point, almost opposite Balambangan. There appeared nine Tedong-pirates, in vessels of small size, about that of London wherries below bridge. Several Badjoo boats being in the bay at the same time, the people laid the boats close to the shore, landed, and clapt on their (Ranty) iron-ring jackets for defence. The pirates kept in a regular line, put about, and stretched off altogether, not choosing to land. Had I been alone in the bay, I might have fallen into their hands.

The Oran Tedong live very hard on their cruises, their provisions sometimes being raw sago flour. They have often no attop or covering; nay, sometimes as the Sooloos have told me, they go, especially if it rains, stark naked. The Moors of Magindano, and the Illanos, also Moors, despise these people. When they meet, however, in roads and harbours among the Philippines, where the common prey is, they do

* See page 335.

† Page 16.



not molest one another. I have been told, that the Oran Tedong will, in certain cases, eat human flesh. If this be true, it can only be like the Battas on Sumatra, in a frantic fit of resentment. That the Battas do so, I am too well assured.

1776.
February.

Their boats are sometimes small, and made of thin planks, sewed together. I have heard of some such, once shut up in a bay by a Spanish cruiser: they took their boats to pieces, and carried them away over land.

The Oran Tedong make a great deal of granulated sago, which they sell to the Sooloos very cheap; perhaps at one dollar a pecul. The Sooloos, as has been said, sell this again to the China Junks.

Before I leave this people, I must mention, with whatever reluctance, one thing said of them, that speaks the barbarity of those who have had no revealed religion, Jewish or Christian, Mahometan or Jentoo. When the Oran Tedong get into their hands many prisoners, to secure themselves, they will lame some of the stoutest; nay leave them, on perhaps a little sandy island, (of which are many in the Sooloo archipelago, and among the Philippines) till they be at leisure to fetch them. Nor do they stick at breaking the limbs of their captives, in cowardly fear of their own. So justly do the Moors despise them for Barbarians.

C H A P.



CHAPTER XIX.

Directions for sailing down the N. W. Coast of Borneo, from Pirate's Point to the River—Description of the Town—Return thence to Fort Marlborough.

1776.
February.

FROM Pirate's Point,* which lies in latitude 7° N. to Batoomandee (washed rock) Point, are several bays, where ships working up and down the coast, may anchor safely, and get water from the shore. In the chart is one nameless point, almost half way between the two points already mentioned: it is very well represented in the map, with a bay to its southward. Many sharp pointed black rocks peep above water, off this point; but they may be approached within a quarter of a mile; and there is good landing to leeward, (if the monsoon allow) with clear plains, and plenty of deer, of which I have eaten. Just to the southward of Batoomandee, is a commodious bay, at the mouth of Pandassan river, which has a good bar. Farther on is the bar of the great river of Tampassook, on which, at times, the surf breaks very high. Next is Abia river, the bar of which is smooth, the island Ufookan lying before it, and will admit a vessel of fourteen foot water in the springs. The passage is to the northward of Ufookan, the island proving, at low water, a peninsula, leaving, consequently, no passage between it and the main. Between this island and Ambong harbour, a bay opens, where is good riding in the N. E. monsoon.

* See Mr. Dalrymple's map of Felicia, and general chart.

Ambong

1776.
February.

Ambong harbour is large and commodious, having good depth of water, with a button like island well laid down, at the entrance of it. Keep that island on the right hand, and you'll come into a fine harbour on the south side, close to some salt houses. From this harbour, proceeding southwards, you pass the mouths of the two rivers Salaman and Tawarran, and approach Dallid point. From this Kaitan point bears S. W. by W. five miles, and Mancabong river runs between. Kaitan point is bold and bluff. When it bears eastward of south, and not before, (coming from the northward) you'll open four islands; the first pretty high, called Pulo Pangir, the other three much smaller. The best track to get into the spacious bay, before which lie these four islands, is to the southward of Pangir, keeping either close to it, or in mid channel between it and the land next to the southward of it, which is the proper Pulo Gaya. * Pulo Gaya is an island six or eight miles round, and being very near the main land, appears from the sea to be part of it. The channel which separates it from the main, is said to have deep water; but, that which I passed in a boat, I found full of rocks. It is impossible to miss the passage into the above bay; if the ship be kept to the southward of Pulo Pangir, between it and Pulo Gaya. The next island, to the northward of it, is Pulo Udar, smaller; the next to it, little Udar, still smaller; the fourth, and smallest, is named Pulo Priu. These three are almost joined to the fourth and southermost, by reefs of rocks, with an intricate channel between Pulo Pangir and the next to the northward of it. North east of Pulo Pangir runs a reef, on which a China junk was lost many years ago: I saw on the reef, her rudder sunk in three fathom water, upon coral rocks.

* Plate XXVI. In Mr. Dalrymple's Map, Pulo Pangir is called Pulo Gaya.



1776.
February.

In the N. E. part of this bay, are said to be a good harbour, and with a smooth bar, as discharging itself into it, a river called Labatuan. To the southward of Labatuan is Inanan, which has also a smooth bar, but is very shallow. Patatan lies to the southward of Pulo Gaya, and entirely out of the bay: its bar is smooth, but likewise shallow. Three or four miles up the river Patatan, stands the town, the houses, about a hundred, fronting the water. Above the town are many pepper gardens belonging to Chinese, in a delightful country.

Farther down the coast is Pappal river, the banks abounding with coco nut trees, in so much, that during the floods, many nuts are driven to sea. Steering on from Pulo Gaya, S. W. by W. you approach Pulo Tiga, and the point of Keemanees. Pulo Tiga is so called, as consisting of three islands, pretty close, and of a gentle slope; each having an even outline, and a fine white beach: they bear from Keemanees point, N. E. by N. two leagues. This point makes a bay to the eastward of it so deep, that from seven fathoms water, muddy ground, the point bears N. W. by N. with smooth water, during the S. W. monsoon. At the point of Keemanees, appears a rock like a house, with a bush or two atop; it terminates a very rocky point, at the distance of a mile, off which is but two fathom water: it must not therefore be approached. A dry sand bears from it W. N. W. about six miles. Pulo Tiga lies in latitude $5^{\circ} 36'$. From the rocky point of Keemanees, Pulo Labuan bears S. W. about six leagues. The proper passage towards Borneo river, is without this island; within is shoal water, two and a half, and three fathom sandy ground. So, at least, I found it: there may, however, be deeper water. The island Labuan, beheld
from

T O N E W G U I N E A.

379

1776.
February.

from the N. E. forms the semblance of two hummocs. A remarkable rock, like a two masted vessel, lies W. S. W. of it, at some distance from the Borneo shore: keep mid channel, between Labuan and this rock, steering south. In this channel, you will see low land right ahead, not unlike a clipped hedge. A little way inland, to the right, is a peaked hill. When this hill bears W. or to the northward of W. haul in for the channel, which goes by Pulo Mara, a low island, bearing from Labuan S. S. W. ten miles. To the northward of Pulo Mara, runs a spit of sand, three or four miles. Be sure to keep within it, in soft ground; as on the spit the sea often breaks very high. The channel is then close by Pulo Mara, which must be left on the right hand. Hence many fishing stakes extend towards the river's mouth, having the appearance of so many masts.

Pulo Chirming (Glasf Island) bears about W. by S. eight miles from Pulo Mara. Keep in soft ground: but here it would be proper to get a pilot, or at least to anchor, and explore the channel. In passing Pulo Chirming, you must keep close to the island, leaving it on the left, to avoid an artificial bank of coral rocks, piled, doubtless, for some purpose: it dams up the water a little, and is visible at low tide. From Pulo Chirming, it is about ten miles to the town of Borneo, in a S. W. by W. direction. One mile from town, a short reach bends almost in an opposite direction, round a small island. Being up with this island, which you must leave on the right, appears a branch of the river from the left or S. E. Keep to the right, and finish the mile to town, whither can come up junks of six hundred tons.

C c c 2

The



1776.
February.

The town of Borneo is situate, as has been said, about ten miles up the river from Pulo Chirring. The houses are built on each side the river upon posts, and you ascend to them by stairs and ladders, as to back doors of warehousers in Wapping. The houses on the left side, going up, extend backwards to the land, each in a narrow slip. The land is not steep, but shelving; every house has therefore a kind of stage, erected for connexion with the land. There is little intercourse from house to house by land, or what may be called behind; as there is no path, and the ground is swampy: the chief communication proves thus in front, by boats,

On the right, going up, the houses extend about half a mile backwards, with channels like lanes, between the rows; so that it would seem, the river, before the houses were built, made a wide basin of shallow water, in which have arisen three quarters of the town, resembling Venice; with many water lanes, if I may so say, perpendicular and parallel to the main river, which here is almost as wide as the Thames at London bridge, with six fathom water in the channel; and here lie moored, head and stern, the China junks; four or five of which come annually from Amoy, of five or six hundred tons burden. The water is salt, and the tide runs about four miles an hour in the springs. Some of the houses on the right side of the water, are two stories high, which I never saw in any other Malay country, with stages or wharfs before them, for the convenience of trade. At Passir, on the opposite side of this island, the houses front the river; some have stages or wharfs in front; but there are no water lanes as here at Borneo. At Passir, the river is fresh, and often rapid; at Borneo, the river is salt, and seldom rapid.



In those divisions of the town, made by the water lanes, is neither firm land nor island; the houses standing on posts, as has been said, in shallow water; and the public market is kept sometimes in one part, sometimes in another part of the river. Imagine, a fleet of London wherries, loaded with fish, fowl, greens, &c. floating up with the tide, from London Bridge towards Westminster; then down again, with many buyers floating up and down with them; this will give some idea of a Borneo market. Those boats do not always drive with the tide, but sometimes hold by the stairs of houses, or by stakes, driven purposely into the river, and sometimes by one another: yet, in the course of a forenoon, they visit most part of the town, where the water lanes are broad. The boat people (mostly women) are provided with large bamboo hats, the shade of which covers great part of the body, as they draw themselves up under it, and sit, as it were, upon their heels.

1776.
February.

The many alligators here, do not make their appearance in the day, but at night; and it is dangerous falling out of a boat. Yet it is surprising, in how small canoes the natives will go up and down the river. The alligators lurk under the houses, living upon any offal, that gets through a kind of lattice floor. So at Batavia, the alligators frequent the river's mouth, for what comes from the city.

Considerable is the commerce between China and Borneo, somewhat like the trade from Europe to America. Seven junks were at Borneo in 1775. They carry to China great quantities of black wood, which is worked up there into furniture, &c. it is bought for about two dollars a pecul; and sold for five or six: also ratans,
dammer



1776.
February.

dammer, a kind of resin, clove bark, swallo, tortoisshell, birds nests, &c. articles such as are carried from Sooloo to China. The best native camphire is exported hence; superior, I have been told, to the Barroos camphire on Sumatra. It looks no better, but is much dearer, selling for ten or twelve Spanish dollars the Chinese catty; Barroos camphire, looking as well, being worth no more than seven and eight dollars a catty. The Chinese are good judges of camphire. A great deal of this valuable drug comes from those parts of the island Borneo, that were ceded to us by the Sooloos. At Borneo-town, the Chinese sometimes build junks, which they load with the rough produce of the island Borneo, and send thence to China. I have seen a dock close to the town, in which a China junk of 500 tons had lately been built, worth 2500 taels, and 8000 in China. Could these junks come readily at our woollens, they would distribute immense quantities through the northern parts of China.

Here are many Chinese settled, who have pepper gardens. They do not let the vine, which bears the pepper, twist round a chinkareen tree, as is the custom on Sumatra; but drive a pole, or rather a stout post, into the ground, so that the vine is not robbed of its nourishment. The Chinese keep the ground very clean between the rows of vine; and I have seen them pull off the vine leaves; saying, they did it that the pepper corn might have more sun. I have here counted seventy, sometimes seventy-five, corns of pepper on one stalk; which is more than the stalks produce on Sumatra; and I am apt to think the chinkareens on Sumatra are hurtful, as they not only rob the ground, but take up much of the planter's time in trimming the luxuriant branches, that these may not overshadow the vine. On Sumatra,

matra, the country is full of wood, as here on Borneo; so were our planters there to adopt the Bornean method, they never could find a scarcity of posts; which, if made of what is called iron wood, will remain in the ground many years without rotting.

1776.
February.

The Chinese here are very active and industrious. They bring all kinds of the manufacture of china, and keep shops on board their junks, as well as ashore; but the Borneans do their best to preclude them from dealing with the Maroots, reserving the trade for themselves. I do not find that the Maroots grow pepper. The Chinese alone plant it. It is all sent to China. We found it dearer than at Passir, where it was ten dollars a pecul: here it is fourteen and fifteen. I am surpris'd they do not encourage the Maroots to plant this commodity. This was Mr. Dalrymple's idea in his plan concerning Balambangan.

It gives a European pleasure to see the regularity and cleanliness on board the Chinese vessels. To the latter much contributes their not using tar. Their tanks for water are sweet and convenient. They have the art of putting a mixture of lime and oil into their seams on the deck, &c. which hardens and keeps them tight. This is much cleaner than pitch; but, if the deck worked at sea, I apprehend this calking would break, and the junk prove leaky. Their cook rooms are remarkably neat. The crew all eat off china; and in a harbour, every one is employed without noise about his own business.

Among Malay trading vessels, prevail a languor and deadness: every thing they do is in a slovenly manner, which disgusts Europeans. If the profits



1776.
February.

profits have maintained them during the voyage, they are contented; as they make a home of every place they frequent, moving slowly from it, as if unwilling. From this censure I except the Buggeffes, who are really men of business.

Malays mix liquid opium with a certain herb called madat, and this they smoke in a large pipe.* Mr. Palmer being ill at Balambangan, received benefit from thus taking opium: he had tried to take it, as is usual, in drops of laudanum; but so, it broke his rest. It is a custom in port, both on board Malay and Chinese vessels, to hang in the water, close forward over each bow, a bag of lime: this impregnating the water near the surface, in their opinion, keeps off the worm.

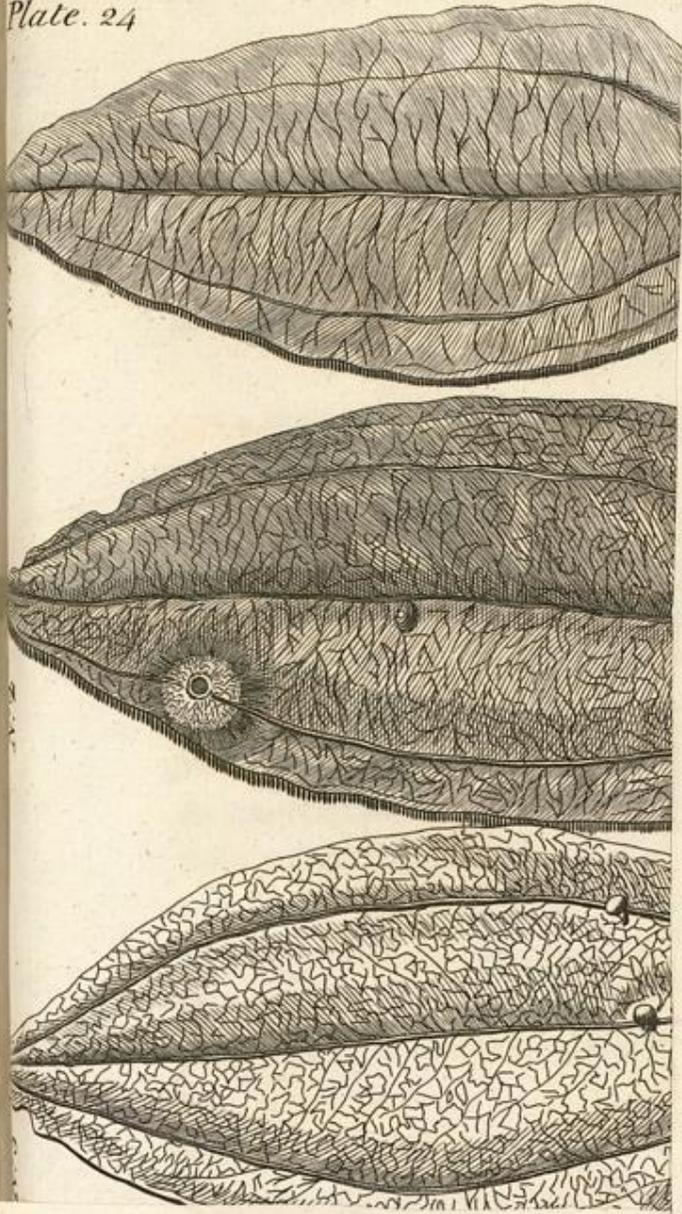
The government at Borneo is of a mixed kind, as at Magindano and Sooloo. The first person is stiled the Eang de Patuan; and the second, the Sultan. Then come the Pangarans (nobles) about fifteen in number, who often tyrannise over the people. The Borneans have the character of a sensible, steady people, and are said to have much primitive strictness and simplicity of manners: they detest the Sooloos, who are gay and agreeable in private life, but restless as a state, and stick at nothing to promote their ambition.

Having, as before related, taken leave of Mr. Jesse on *Tuesday* the 27th of *February*, next day, early in the morning, weighed and rowed down the river. At eight A. M. came to within Pulo Chirring. At five P. M. got over the bar: rowed and sailed past Pulo Mara. At mid-

* Plate XXVII.

night,

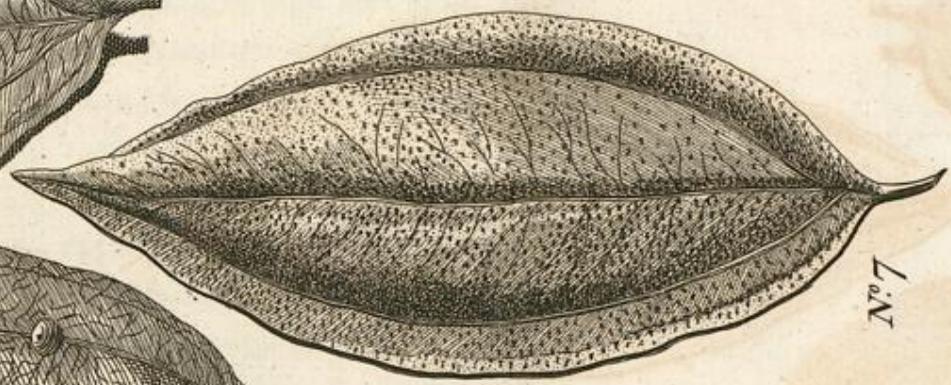
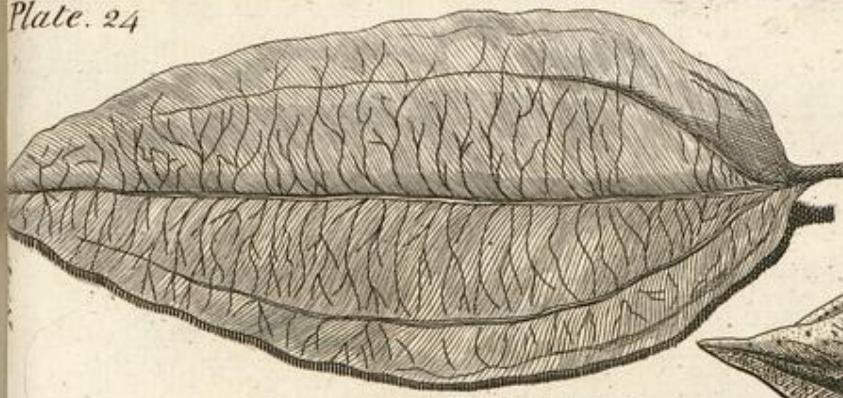
Plate. 24



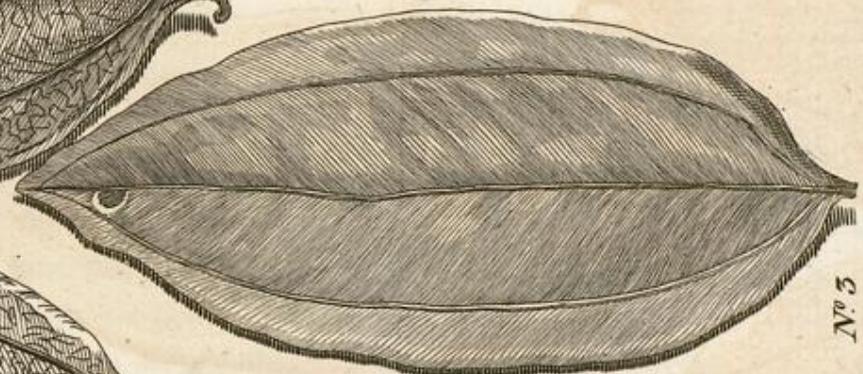
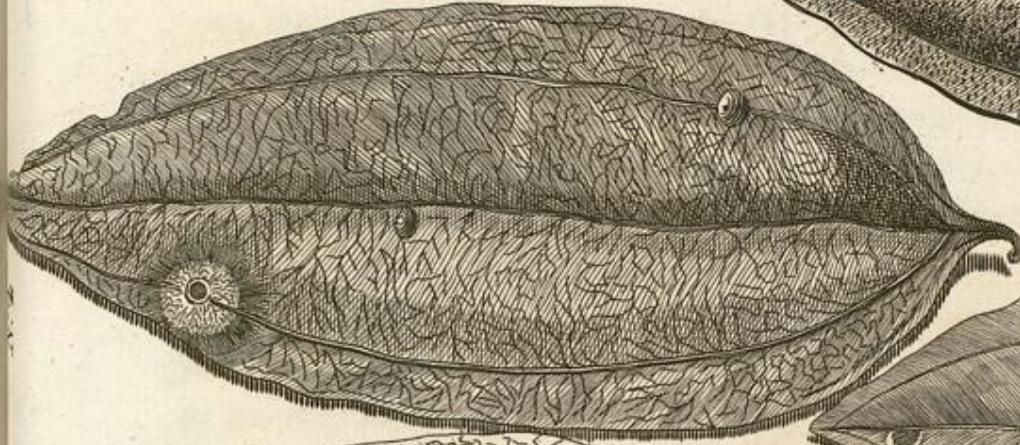
385

1776.
February.

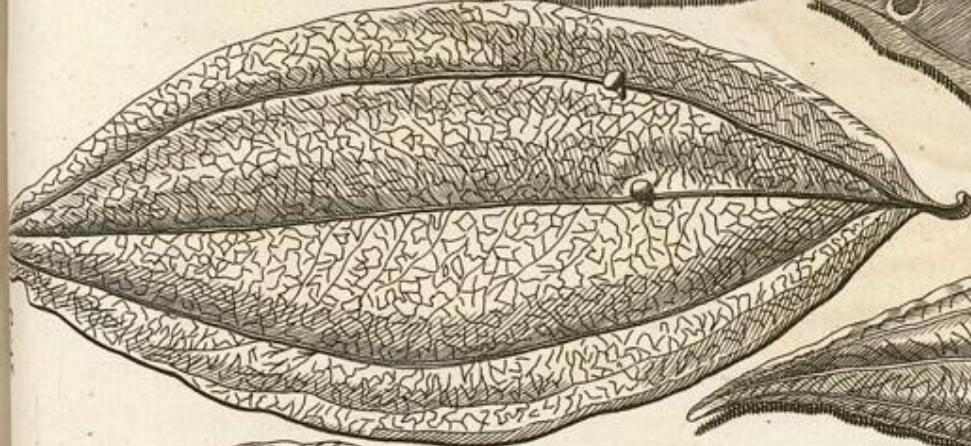




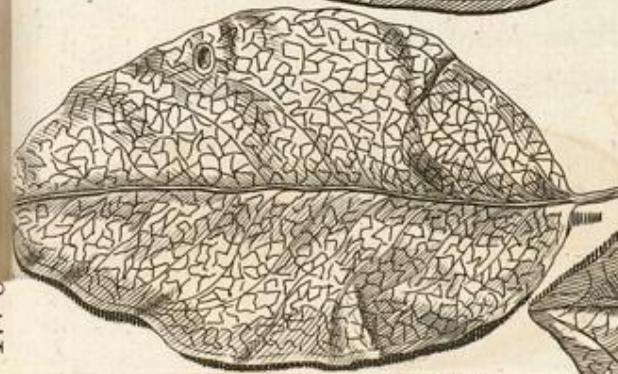
N^o 7



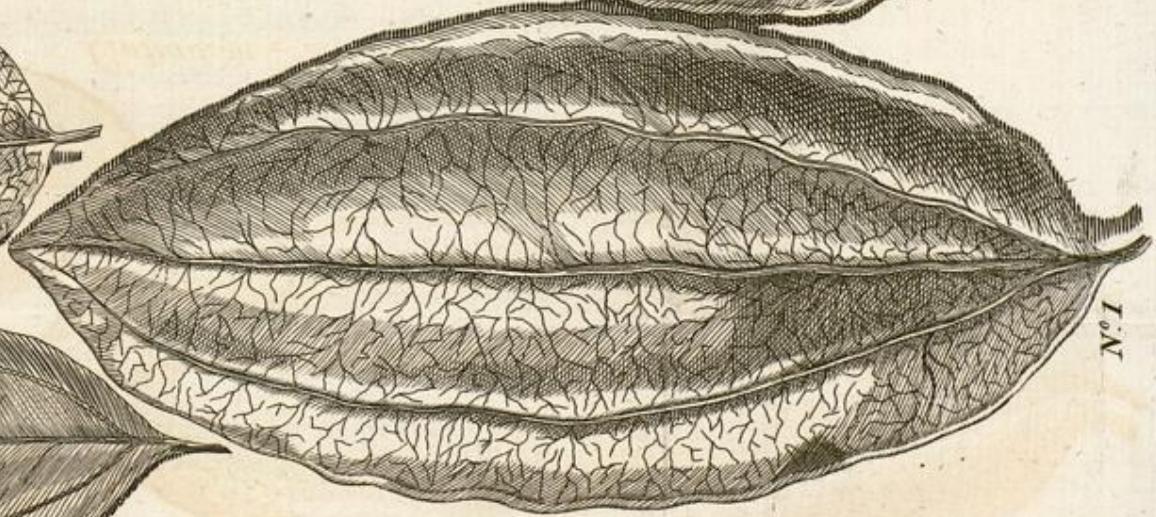
N^o 5



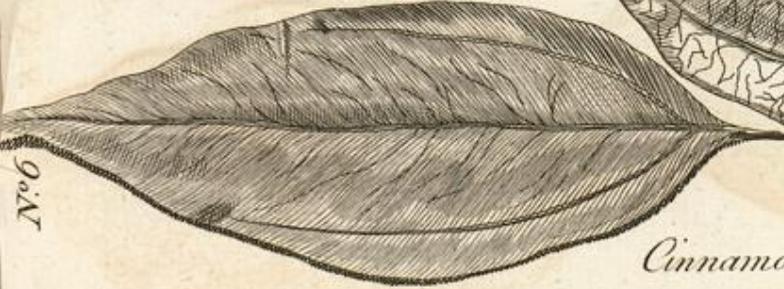
N^o 9



N^o 8



N^o 1



N^o 6

Cinnamon Leaves of Ceylon.



384

1776.
Februar



night, shoaled our water from three fathom mud to nine foot sand, and perceived a ground swell: altered our course, and got off; then anchored. The sand we had been upon, was a spit that stretches three miles without Pulo Marra.

1776.
February.

On the 29th, winds from the N. E. the first part of the day, and then from the S. E. Steered out between Two-Mast island, and the small islands S. W. of, and near Labuan. At noon, Labuan bore N. E. two leagues; Two-Mast island W. two miles, and the extreme of Pulo Marra S. S. E. two leagues. We then had fifteen fathom muddy ground, and were in latitude $5^{\circ} 25'$. Two-Mast island makes like a vessel with two masts, when seen bearing West W. N. W. or W. S. W. Several rocks appear above water close to it. Steered S. W. At sun-set, Labuan bore E. N. E. and Two-Mast island S. E. by S. three miles. Steered W. by N. wind N. E. In the night, had a large swell, and a fresh gale, which carried away our cutwater. Soon after a sea broke on our quarter; but, the deck being flush, it went off. Had the vessel been without a deck, as from Balambangan to New Guinea, it would have filled her.

Wednesday, March the 1st. Steered W. by N. with a fresh gale, which made a great sea. Saw a two mast prow steering S. W.

On the sixth, saw one of the Anambas, called by some Serantan, to which I made from Labuan $8^{\circ} 6'$ meridian distance west. I then steered S. S. W. intending to go through the strait to the southward of Bintang and Rhio, having heard at Borneo, that many Johore pirates were in the strait of Sincapore. That night, I struck found-

D d d

ings



1776.
March.

ings from thirty to twenty-eight fathom muddy ground. On the seventh, passed to the southward of Pulo Panjang; at eight in the morning, Bintang hill bore W. N. W. and Lingin S. W. On the eighth, ninth and eleventh, I worked through a strait to the southward of Bintang, and an island south of it, which is pretty long, and makes in hummocs. The strait lies nearly N. W. and S. E. and is passable by ships. On the thirteenth, I arrived in Malacca road; on the fifteenth, sailed thence; and on the twenty-seventh, being detained by calms and contrary winds, was no farther advanced than to the coast of Sumatra, in latitude $5^{\circ} 54'$ north, where we had the winds at N. W. On the twenty-eight, stood over for Queda, where I arrived the twenty-ninth. On the thirtieth, having got water and provisions, I was ready to sail by seven at night. Then, my mate, David Baxter, and Laurence Lound the gunner, went ashore, refusing to proceed, as objecting to the vessel. On the 31st, I hauled her ashore, and shifted about three foot of bad plank on each side. By the sixth of *April*, having finished the repairs of the vessel, I strongly invited my mate and gunner to continue with me; but they would not. On the seventh, I sailed; and, on the thirteenth, arrived in Atcheen Road, where I found Thomas Palmer, Esquire, late third of Balambangan, in a sloop at anchor. We agreed to keep company to Bencoolen. I staid ashore at Atcheen, till the seventeenth, to recover my health, having been indisposed since I left Queda. We then sailed in company, and that night got through the Surat passage. On the nineteenth, I put into the harbour of Siddo, to the southward of King's Point, seven miles.

As



As ships often make this famous promontory of Atcheen, I could wish to say something of it before I conclude, having frequently traded hereabouts. The chart of Atcheen published in the directory, is sufficiently accurate as to the road, and the Surat passage; but, off Pulo Brafs are soundings, twenty fathom sandy ground, not marked in that chart, where any ship may safely anchor out of the currents, and wait a shift of wind. The Surat passage is bold and safe for a ship to work through in either monsoon. In the springs, the tide runs five and six knots; but, immediately to the southward or northward of this narrow pass (which, being formed by two promontories, has no length, and is about eighty fathom in width) the tide slackens. I would advise, in working thro' against the S. W. monsoon, to lay the ship's head to the main of Sumatra, with the main topfail aback, because the perpendicular rock is steep to, the shore of the opposite island not being so bold. In the passage, and near it, the ground is foul.

1776.
March.

Having got through, the tide will favour the navigator past Pulo Gomez, between which and Sumatra, is a safe channel with good anchoring ground: the tide will also favour as far as Siddo harbour,* if the ship is kept all the way pretty near the shore, where is good anchoring. Going into this harbour, the Sugar Loaf hill and the Slipper rock are remarkable: you may keep close to the Slipper rock, and lie very safe in either monsoon. Here wood and water may be had, and refreshments as at Atcheen: bullocks much cheaper. From this, with a fresh land wind, a ship may stretch off, and get down the coast of Sumatra, where she will find the wind W. and N. W.

Whilst

* Plate XXVII.

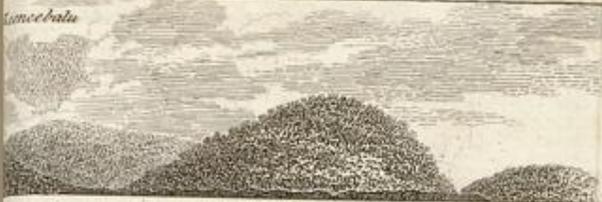


1776.
March.

Whilst in this harbour, I found the Tartar Galley so bad, that I I resolved, with all my people, to quit her. Mr. Palmer, having many servants and others on board of his sloop, one of them, a daring Malay, undertook to get her navigated to Fort Marlbro', putting on board of her four horses out of his sloop's hold. As I resolved to accept his kind invitation to go with him to Fort Marlbro' in his sloop, which was stout and strong, I was glad the horses were to be dismissed. I arrived the latter end of June, with my people, whom I paid off and discharged.

The Tartar Galley came in soon after, and was hauled ashore. At Fort Marlbro', I gave an account of the voyage to Mr. Broff and Mr. Salmon, who, on my signifying I was going home to lay the same before the Honourable Court of Directors, wrote to them under date the 24th of July 1776: "The Tartar Galley, late under the command
" of Captain Thomas Forrest, was brought hither a few days ago, by
" some Malay men from the northward, in a very leaky condition;
" her bottom being entirely destroyed by worms. She was hauled
" ashore soon after her arrival, and we shall take the first opportunity
" of disposing of her at public sale. We cannot help expressing our
" surprize, that Captain Forrest should attempt a voyage he has com-
" pleted in a vessel of so small a burden as ten tons."





k. Kaitan Point S 2' N p. Palan

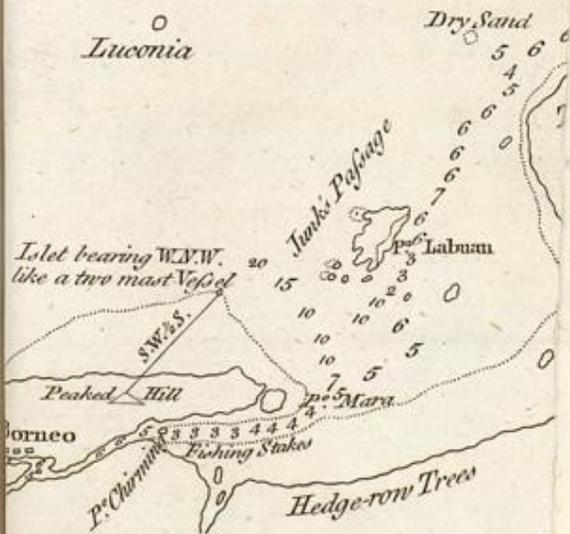


Part of Pulo Gaya p. Pulo Palan

Part of the North West
COAST of BORNEO
from
KAITAN POINT
to the
TOWN of BORNEO.

24

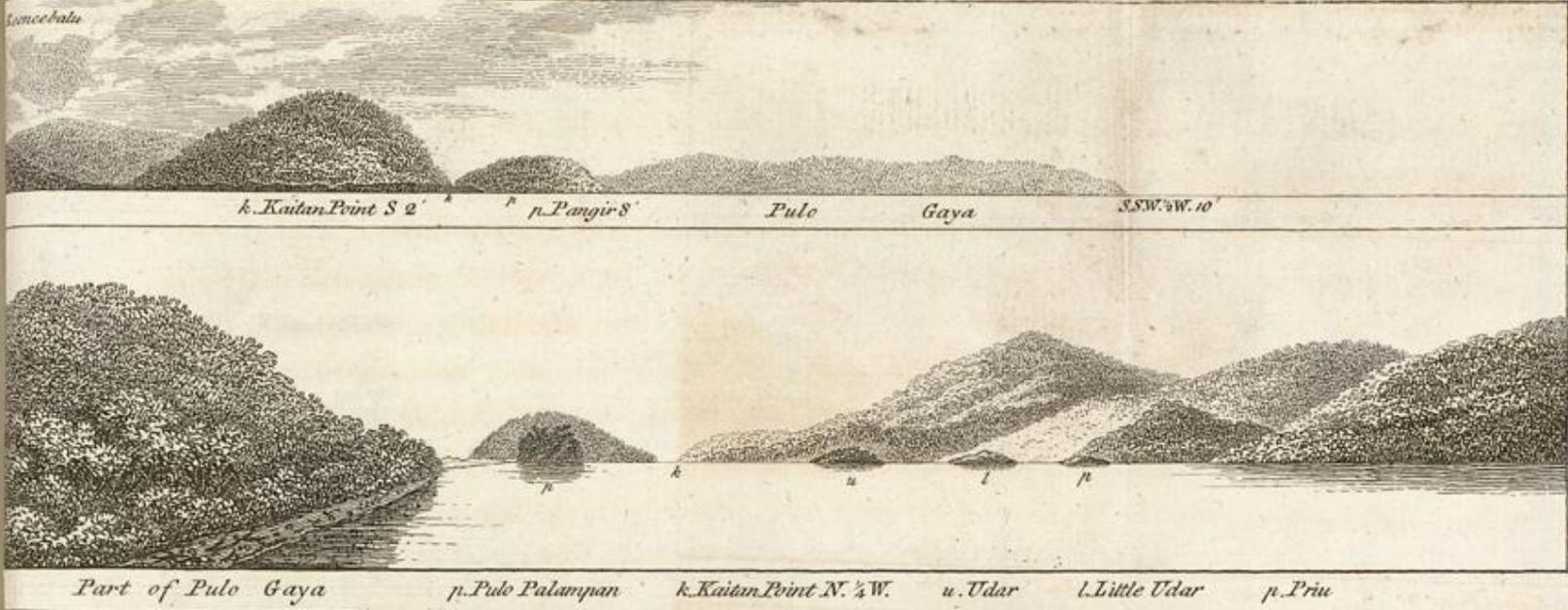
23



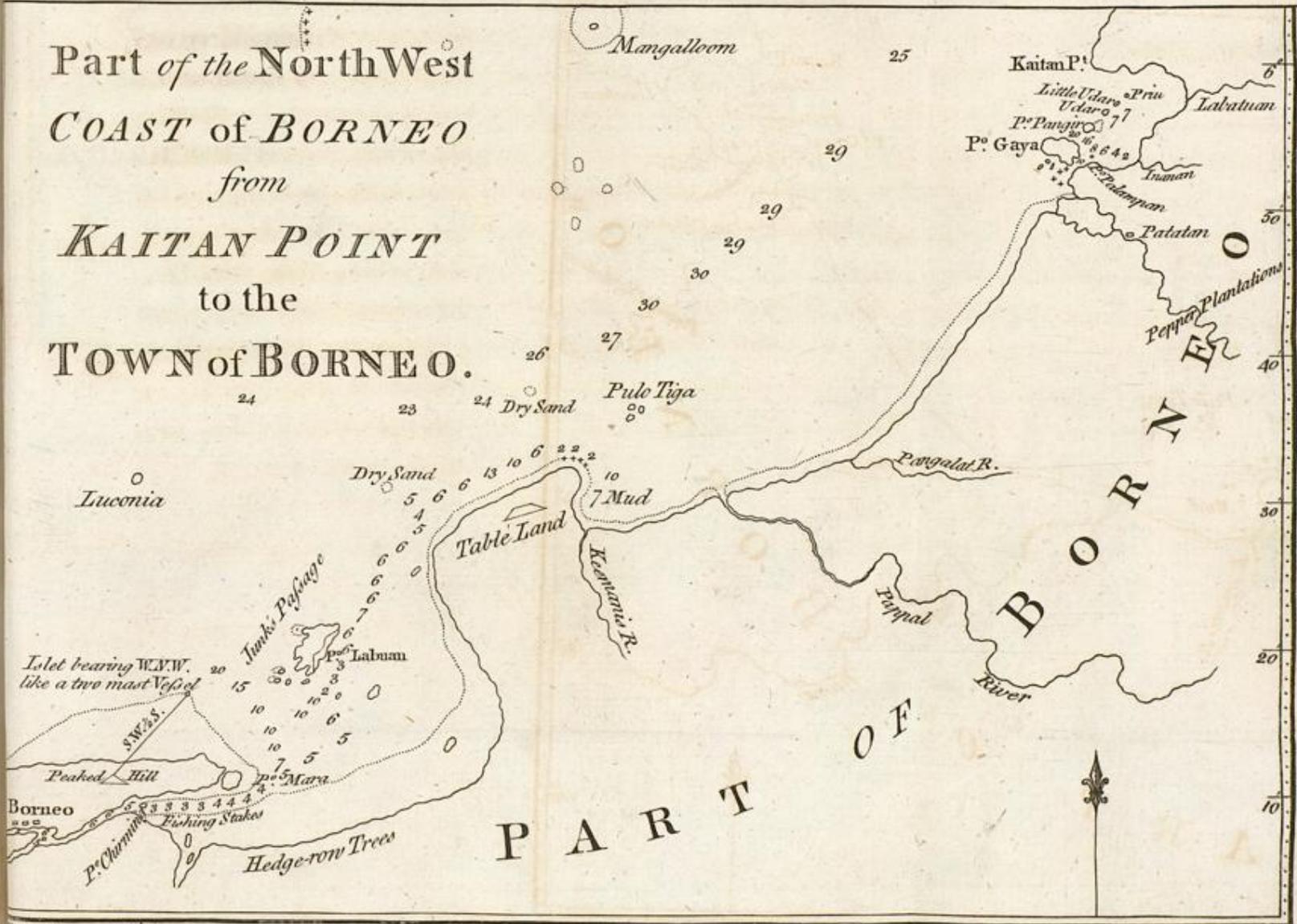
J. Forrest delin.

Published by Cap...





Part of the North West
 COAST of BORNEO
 from
 KAITAN POINT
 to the
 TOWN of BORNEO.



Tho: Forrest delin:.

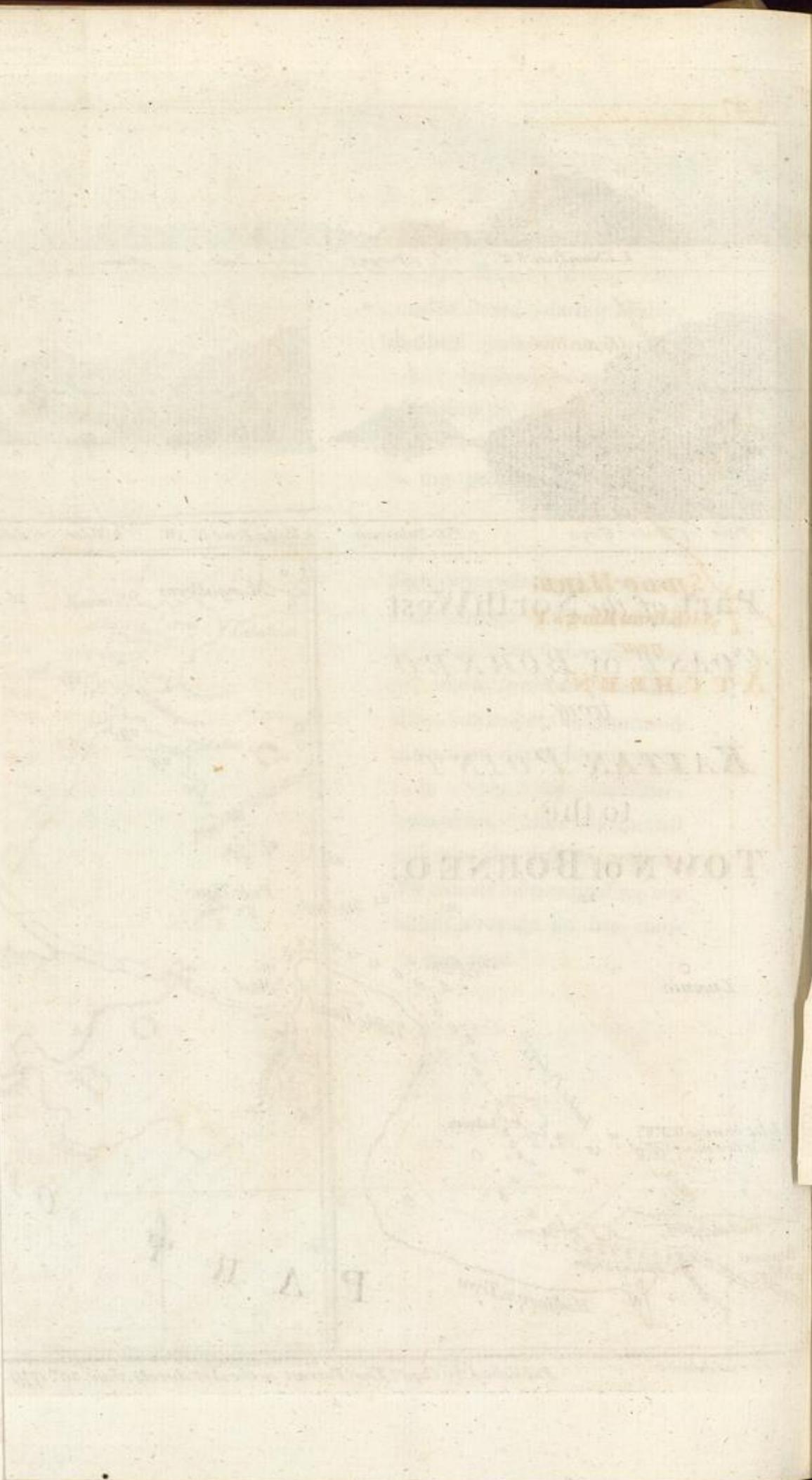
Published by Capt: Tho: Forrest as the Act directs, Jan: 30th 1779.

Tho: Vivers Sculp:.



388

1776.
March.





Y

U E.

ndano?
ol

agaly

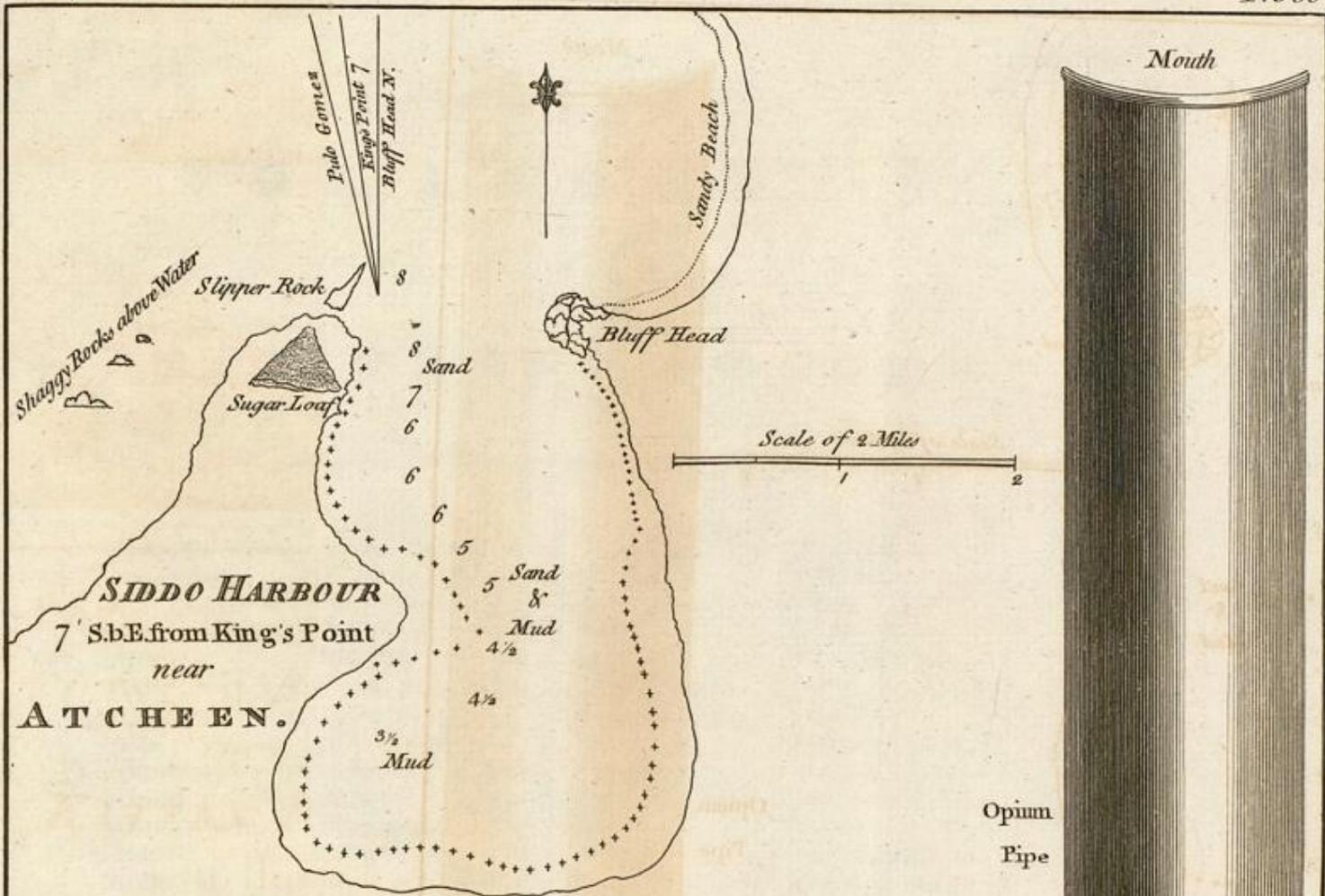
Nakuma

pong

an
ron

g
Batchelor





Papua Ovens for baking Bread from the Pith of the Sago (Palm) Tree.



Tho: Forrest delin^r.

Published by Captⁿ. Tho: Forrest as the Act directs, Jan^y. 30th. 1779.

Caldwell Sculp^r.



388

1776.
March.

Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.

P A B



V O C A B U L A R Y
O F T H E
M A G I N D A N O T O N G U E.

The Vowel A is pronounced open as in the Word Bal.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>
A BAFT	O LINAN
Above	Depulo
About	Malipulug
Abhor	Maligish
Able	Patut
Ability	Capattan
Able (I am)	Sake malow
Abroad	Salewan
Abundant	Marakul
Action work	Maghenam
Accord	Pafagdi
Adder	Nipac
Adore to worship	Mugsumbyan
Affliction	Ma Lemong
Affluent	Tamug
Afloat	Makilas
Afternoon	Malolom
Agog	Mahobunug
Air	Cauang
Alive	Mocug
Allied	Kitamag pagaly
All	Langu
Always	Amug-amug
Aliment	Kannon
Alike	Magigfan
Ambassador	Suguan

<i>English.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>
Ambitious	Mabangol
Another	Lain
Ankle	Bubun
Angel	Malaycet
Angle, to fish	Bunet
Angle, point	Tukka
Animal	Binatang
Apparel	Nu-ug
Arm	Batkol nagaly
Arise	Boal
Arrival	Dogan Nakuma
Arrack	Alack
Arrow	Panna
Aside	Saluvat
Ask	Mangani
Assemblage	Magkatepung
Assent	Pafagdi
Assurance	Tawaial
Attend	Patungo
Attack	Magaway
Aunt	Paqui inan
Awake	Bo-at Karon
Awhile	Paedub
Aye	Wy
B	
Baby	Wata
Babbler	Mugtalug
A	Batchelor



<i>English</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>
Batchelor	Dapaku-duma	Blanket, covering	Habul
Back	Dewafs	Blind	Boota
Bad	Pintas	Blood	Lugu
Bag	Baloyot	Blunt	Dema owtong
Balance	Catchan	Blow	Manludpan
Bandage	Balotan	Board	Tappe
Bank	Bungfud	Boaster	Pucaquen
Bare	Huba	Boat, great	Ouwang mafela
Bargain	Paholaman	Boat, small	Ouwang paedu
Bark	Upes	Boat, fighting	Ouwang mangaio
Base	Pintas	Bold	Mabagul
Barren	Bagutow	Bond	Ingy
Basfull	Mugkahuia	Both	Dalua katow
Basket	Salu	Bottle	Flaska
To bathe	Paigu	Bottom	Elalom
A bath keeper	Payguan	Bow	Bufugun
Battery, fort	Cota	Bowl	Lajah Mafela
Bay	Labuan, fugud	Boy	Paedu mama
Beads	Kulintus	Branch of a tree	Sanga caiu
Beard	Bunwoot baca	Brain	Uttuck tangok
Bear, carry	Sapiouwan	Brave	Mawalow
Beautiful	Mapia	Breadth	Maulad
Bed	Pakatugan	Break	Mapuffa
Bee	Putiokan	Break of day	Paddial
Beg	Mangani	Breeches	Sallowal
Believe	Enu enu	Breeze	Hangin paedup
Bell	Lingany	Bridle	Basal
Belly	Tean	Bright	Mahayan
Bench	Bankoo	Brimstone	Affupli
Betroth	Magtepan	Bring here	Wet casey
Best	Mapia totoo	Brittle	Dematugas
Bewail	Pugfugun	Broad	Maulad
Beyond	Howannan	Brother	Pagaly
Big with child	Mabdos	Elder brother	Caca
Big	Mafela	Younger brother	Adi
Bind	Balud	Build	Maghinan
Bird	Papanoc, hyub	Bundle	Balotan
Bisect	Boakon	Bush	Palumpong
Bite	Kagoton	Butter	Mantega
Black	Maiton	Bull	Sapi mama
Bladder	Balokan	Button	Buttones
Blame	Pakafalla		

Cabbin

A V O C A B U L A R Y.

3

<i>English.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>
C			
Cabin	Salud	Charcoal	Ulig
Cage	Waly papanok	Coast	Pakilidan
Cake	Paniallum	Coat	Bankalla
Calk	Bepakul, calfatty	Cock	Manock mama
Camel	Wood	Coffin	Kabau
Canal	Canal	Cold	Matungow
Cane	Baras	Comb	Soo-ud
Cannon	Mafela lutang	Combat	Puggawy
Cape	Tukka	Come	Seeka
Capstan	Galengan	Comrade	Upudku
Captive	Olipun	Conjointly	Magikfan ikfan
Carcass	Lawafs	Consent	Palagdi
Care	Malero	Conversation	Magtalu
Carry	Weet	Cook	Towdapog
Carry to sea	Weet fa caloran	Cord	Lubid
Careless	Mapaoy	Cost	Habyzan
Cash	Poufin	Cough	Pagubo
Cassia bark	Upis matamis	Cousin	Igtungudminfan
Cat	Sika	Countenance	Wiahon
Cast	Ebuket	Couple	Satima
Catch	Dakob	Cow	Sappi babaye
Cave	Lungib	Coward	Matalao
Chain	Ranty	Coy	Magkahoia
Chalk, lime	Apog	Creep	Magheny
Charitable	Matilimoon	Cruel	Maifeg
Cheap	Bagutow	Small bowl, cup	Lajah Paedup
Cheek	Pitni	Cunning	Makafag
Cheer up, a rowing	E, afi magia	Current	Suig mabangul
Chest	Kaban	Cut	Vtud
Child	Wata	Cutlafs	Kampilan
Chocolate	Chocolatey	D	
Circle	Bulat	Dance	Magfaut
Clapper of a bell	Bassal la lingany	Dare	Mapangol
Claw	Cokko	Dark	Maduum
Clean	Magdakdak	Day	Cenang
Clear	Mahayag	Day light	Malamag
Cloth	Sapot	Dead	Niatty
Clove	Bunga lowan	Deaf	Demiakenog
Cloud	Auan	Dear	Mahal
Club	Sampok	Debt	Makaotag
Coach	Carosse	Decent	Maria
		Dejected	Malero sigunhowa Dilirious

<i>English.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>
Delirious	Quitaquita	Expire	Meaty
Desire	Mnyug	Extol	Paboa
Deligent	Mautol	Eye	Matta
Dirty	Mafifik		
Dish	Kaunan	Face	Uyawhun
Dismiss	Benokoan	Faith	Demagpial
Distant	Mawattan	Fall	Meholug
Dive	Tumigpu-fa-ig	Fan	Kab-kab
Divorce	Nagbuag	Far	Watan
Do	Maghenam	Fast	Samoot
Dog	Assu	Fat	Malumbo
Down	Lalum	Father	Amma
Dread	Cagelok	Fear	Mugkagelok
Dress	Panakton	Feather	Bul-bul
Drink	Ominum	Feel	Anam
Drop	Pagtuu	Feet	Ay-i
Drum	Tamboor	Sole of the foot	Palad ay i
Dry	Mamalla	Feast	Mapia kannon
Duck	Pattu	Fine	Manahoot
Dumb	Bunugun	Finger	Tindolo
Dung	Ty	Fin	Pale
	E	Finish	Baluy
Ear	Deungan	Fire	Klaiao
Earth	Lopa	Fish	Sura, suda
Early	Mapita	Flag	Bandela
Ebb	Ig pagerat	Flat	Datal
Eafe	Mapia gunhowa	Flesh	Unud
Edge	Maotong	Float	Makilas
Egg	Lumoan	Floor	Salog
Eight	Wallu	Flute	Plauta
Elbow	Siko	Fly	Tallabang
Elements	Bangsa	Fool	Bunug, dupang
Embrace	Magakos	Foot	Siki, butis
End	Wulbong	Forget	Nalintan
Encouragement	Engyan sa tamok	Fork	Panchutsu
Empty	Mamalla	Fortune	Parkapia
Enlarge	Ularon	Foul	Malifik
Entry	Tamba	Four	Apat
Espouse	Pangarumakan	Free	Madika
Even	Pakaladlon	Friend	Pagamigos
Ewe	Canding-babye	Frightfull	Kadeaypan
Examine	Demagakrata	From	See-ee

A V O C A B U L A R Y .

<i>Englisch.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>	<i>Englisch.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>
Fruit	Buoul	Halt	Paguron
Full	Pakamalan	Hammer	Dongfu
Furious	Mabunugmatoto	Hand	Alema
G			
Galley	Galera	Handsome	Manissan
Gall	Puddu	Harbour	Labuan, sugud
Gallop	Matulid	Harlot	Mabeya
Gate	Putu	Harm	Makasaki
Gay	Kilamugamigos	Haste	Samut
Gelt	Kappoon	Hat	Sallup
Get up	Tindug	Hate	Deakomocog
Giddy	Pateug fuloo	To hazard	Lawalacan
Gimblet	Lukub	He	Sakka
Girl	Babye, baguto	Head	Ulo
Glass	Chirming	Heal	Pagoyagon
Glitter	Malega	Hear	Makenug
Globe	Malpulug	Heart	Pufung
Go	Angy	Hearth	Sigang
God	Alatalla	Heat	Mayow
Good	Mapia	Heaven	Langit
Tolerably good	Mapia pia	Heel	Buull
Goose	Ganfa	Hell	Inferno
Goat	Canding	Help	Tabang
Gone	Lumakow	Hence	Dekafec
Got	Nakowa	Hen	Manock babye
Grain	Bungabunga	Her	Sakka
Grave of the dead	Kalot	Here	Sahan
Grandfather	Apu	Hew	Pagutudon-Waffy
Great	Mafela	Hid	Pagtagoan
Green	Madoolow	High	Malundoo
Greive	Mankaledo	Hill	Palao
Grind	Galigan	Him	Sakka
Gripe	Mafakifutian	Hip	Wetan
Ground	Lupa	Hither	Sy
Grow	Oeug	Hoarse	Laos
Guard	Patunga	Hog	Babuey
Guitar	Guitara	Hold	Dakupor
Gum	Tagok	Hollow	Dalla Sulud
Gun	Sanapan	Honest	Maungangun
Gut	Teenyce	Horn	Tardok
H			
Hair	Bohok	Horse	Kuda
		Hose	Megas

Hot



<i>English</i>	<i>Mangidano</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Magindano</i>
Hot	Maiou	Lazy	Mapaog
Hour	Oras	Lead	Timga Maelon
House	Wally	Leak	Gabut
Hundred	Sagatos	Least	Paedu Nean
Hunger	Pakaguton	Lee	Abunghan Angin
Hurt	Palean	Left	Bewan
Hush	Bungul	Leg	Botes
		Lemon	Sua
Jail	Belangoan	Lent	Paholaman
Jaw	Baggan	Level	Mapanty
Idle	Mapaog	Letter	Sula
If	Kun	Liberal	Mura
Ignorant	Dematow	Life	Mocug
Ill	Magafaki	Lift	Sakuat
Image	Pandapatan	Light	Magan
Indigo	Pandaag	Like	Magiksanikfan
Invincible	Elallong	Lime	Banket
Inland	Saingud	Line	Kulis
Into	Lalum	Little	Paedu
Iron	Pootow	Liver	Atty
Island	Poolo	Lock	Sow
Judge	Kelaketa mantery	Loins	Dumulug
Justice	Vucum	Long	Malundo
		Look	Ely
Keep	Taggo	Lord	Datoo
Kettle	Kaluagan	Love	Limo
Kiss	Pugharo	A man in love	Malimo
Knot	Balegotal	Louse	Kuttu
Knowledge	Matow	Low	Selon
Knee	Tuhud	Low water	Pagerat fu-ig
Kneel	Maga lohod		
		M	
Lady	Potely	Mad	Mabunog
Lake	Dano, lano	Maim	Pali
Lament	Magafgan	Make	Maginang
Land	Lupa	Man	Tow
Last	Sowlehan	A bad man	Alub-ito
Laugh	Pakatowa	A prejudiced man	Makabinasa
Law	Punuhan	Mango	Mango
Father in law	Panugangan	Many	Marakal
		Mark	Tanda

Market

A V O C A B U L A R Y .

7

<i>Englisch.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>
Market	Parehan
Married	Karuma, alay
A married person	Caluma
Mask	Paglelubun
Master	Edog
Mat	Ekam
Matter	Nana
Mate	Piloto
Medicine	Gammot
Melancholy	Lidu
Memory	Makelintan
Mice	Elaga
Mid-day	Sinang
Midnight	Magabe
Milk	Gattas
Million	Sagtos Lassa
Mind	Quira quira
Mine	Dulangan
Mirth	Panda lamot
Mist	Tonog
Miser	Mazingit
Mistake	Pakafalla
Mix	Patinboon
Mob	Makatepong
Modest	Magkahoya
Moist	Mawaffa
Monkey	Ubal
Moon	Ulan-ulan
Month	Sa-ulan
More	Tambapan
To-morrow	Amag
Day after tomorrow	Amifandao
Mother	Ina
Mountain	Booked
Mouth	Semud, nagali
Mourn	Pakrlatta
Mud	Kilamun
Multitude	Marakal tow
Murder	Pagbunwoot
My	Cammo
Myself	Sakeefa

<i>Englisch</i>	<i>Mangindano</i>
N	
Nail	Lansan
Nails of the hand	Canucu
Naked	Huba Balay
Name	Nallang
Narration	Pugtalo
Navel	Puffun
Near	Mafikun
Neck	Leog
Need	Sydalla
Neighbour	Kanakan Wally
Nephew or niece	Paqui vatan
Nest, bird's	Wally hyub
Net	Pukoot
New	Bagoo
Night	Magabe
No	Dele
Noise	Safa
To make a noise	Mepafa
Noon	Sinang
Nose	Elong
Nothing	Dalla
Now	Indona
Nutmeg	Bunga palla
O	
Ocean	Sakaloram
Oar	Pura
Oblidge	Takow
Oil	Lanna
Once	Amay
Open	Nabuka
Opposite	Salepug
Over the water	Salepug-ig
Oven	Mageny
Our house	Langoo Wally
Out	Salewan
Own	Sakki
Oyster	Teaba
P	
Pace	Mageny

Paddle



A V O C A B U L A R Y.

9

<i>Englisb.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>	<i>Englisb.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>
A fail	Lyug	Sick	Pugkafakki
Saint	Wali	Sigh	Pagenhowa
Salt	Timus	Silk	Sutilla
Same	Magisan ikfan,	Silver	Pelak
Sat	Ungtod	Sin	Duza
Savory	Macombu	Sinner	Baladuza
Saw	Elyka	Sing	Pugfingal
Say	Pakfugid	Sink	Tagalum kafa ig
Scald	Myow	Sifter	Pagaly babye
Scale	Katehan	To sit down	Ayan
Scent	Bahuka	Six	Anom
Scold	Pugtalo marata	Skim	Luma
Scratch	Kalot	Skin	Upis
Sea shore	Kirin	Sky	Langit
Middle of the sea	Kaludan	Slack	Pedeet
Seat	Inkudan	Slave	Olepon
Secret	Mentula	Slain	Niatty
See	Elyka	Sleep	Tulug
Seed	Eteallum	Slip	Belakan
Seek	Pangelain	Slow	Paghenyan
Send	Pugfogo-on	Smallest	Paedu kababaan
Sell	Igpaffa	Smell	Bahooun
Seven	Petoo	Smile	Maghebya
Shadow	Aneno	Smoke	Aflu
Shallow	Kenutean	Sneeze	Huipon
Shame	Pugkahoya	Soft	Makumok
Share	Bagean	Song	Magfenan
Sharp	Maoon	Sorrow	Maledo
Sheath	Tagoban	Sour	Madfom
Sheep	Carnero	South	Sulatan
Shelf	Byan byan	Sow	Babueybabye
Shell	Opis	Speak	Pugtalok
Shield	Taming	A great speaker	Matumpis
Ship	Kappal	Spear	Belok
Short	Pababa	Spleen	Kumakop
Shake	Hoyong	Sport	Pugtalamut
Shelf	Karang	Star	Bituun
Shout	Pagoloyan	Steal	Nakow
Shore	Dedfaan	Steam	Lumen
Shower	Pagulan	Step	Lakang
Shut	Lokoban	Stiff	Matugas
		B	Still



A V O C A B U L A R Y.

<i>Englisb.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>	<i>Englisb.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>
Vow	Sumpa	Yesterday	Kagy
W		The day before yef-terday	Kaga sandaao.
Wages	Bohes	A young perfon	Paydido
Wait	Apa	A very young perfon	Paydidock
Wake	Buat	Sunday	Imat
Waist	Cafadan	Monday	Salassa
Wall	Allud	Tuesday	Arba
War	Pugawy	Wednesday	Kamis
Weak	Sakadiumat	Thursday	Dumat
Weight	Timbangang	Friday	Sapto
Well	Pareget	Saturday	Akad
West	Habagat	January	Nayda
Wet	Nufassa	February	Nadii
Wheel	Galengan	March	Mocaram
When	Undow	April	Safar
Wherefore	Enu	May	Rabbil aval
Whence	Andow	June	Rabbil aver
Whip	Pefee	July	Diumadil aval
White	Mapute	August	Diumadil aver
Whole	Sateman	September	Raddiab
Whore	Mabega	October	Saavan
Wide	Mulad	November	Ramatan
Wife	Kruma	December	Saaval
Will	Muyog, Guinaua	North	Utara
Wind	Hangin, undu	South	Salatan
Wine	Angor	East	Timor
Wing	Pah pak	West	Habagat
Wipe	Pahedon	N. E.	Timor laut
Wisdom	Buloodon	N. W.	Burra laut
Woe	Duraka	S. E.	Tungara
Woman	Babye	S. W.	Burra dyer
Won	Kataban	1	Ifa
Wood	Kahuy	2	Daua
Work	Maghelan	3	Tulu
Worm	Anay	4	Apat
Wrath	Mungalipungwood	5	Lima
Write	Mugfula	6	Anom
Wrong	Mugkafalla	7	Petoo
Y		8	Walu
Year	Salagun	9	Seaow
Yawn	Daghoyab	10	Sanpoolu
Yellow	Madulow		
Young	Bagutu		
Yes	Wy		



<i>English.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>Magindano.</i>
100	Sangalos	100,000	San catty
1000	Sanlibu	1,000,000	Sanpoolu catty
10,000	Sanlaxfa		

A F E W P A P U A W O R D S.*

<i>English.</i>	<i>Papua.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>Papua.</i>
God	Wat	Sagoe	Bariam
Devil	Sytan	Baked Sagoe	Kium
Yes	I-o	Gold	Bulowan
No	Roba	Silver	Plat
I	Iya	Copper	Ganetra
You	Suru	Brafs	Kafnar
Fish	Een	A Fort	Coto
Fowl	Moorfankeen	A House	Rome
Hog	Ben	A Country	Nu
Coconut	Sery	A Tree	Kaibus
Swallo	Pemankaku	A River	Warbiky
A Man	Sononman	Water	War
A Woman	Binn	Salt Water	Warmassin
A Slave	Omin	Sweet Water	Warimassin
Have you any fish	Een Isia	To bathe	Komassy
Have you any pork	Ben Isia	Fire	For
Don't be afraid	Wam-kawar	Hot	Rob
Don't come near	Wadaberwakini	A Hook	Sofydine
Go	Kower, Koabur	A Net	Pam
Will you trade	Ofarabian	To look, to see	Komamy
Pearls	Mustiqua	An Island	Meofs
Beads	Fin fin	A Hill	Bon
Iron	Ukanmom	A Garden	Yafkaman
Greens	Cassuf	Sand	Yean
An Ax	Amkan	Cayen Pepper	Marifin
A Prong or chop- ping Knife	Sumber	A Knife	Ensy

A Mus-

* In the bad weather we had crossing the China Sea, I lost a list of many words, else this would be more complete.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Papua.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>Papua.</i>
A Musquet	Piddy	A Mast	Padarin
A Cannon	Piddybeba	A Rope	Kabry
A Plate	Ofo piring	An Anchor	Yor
A Bundle	Tataf	Limes	Inkry
Large	Beba	Rice	Bira
Small	Kinik	Sugar Canes	Cumman
Long	Ekouan	Cloves	Chinky
Short	Ekouanba}	Nutmeg	Samkow
Flat	Emasin	East	Wamfowy
Lean	Ebieba	West	Umbaraick
Large Cockle called by Malays Kima	Koyam	South	Wamrum
A Dog	Naf	North	Amurum
A Cat	Mow	A Rajah, or King	Korano
A Rat	Py	White	Pepoper
The Sun	Raf	Black	Pyffin
The Moon	Pyik	Red	Fanadaik
A Star	Mak	One	Ofer
Dampier's Pidgeon*	Manipi	Two	Serou
Bird of Paradise	Mandefor	Three	Kior
The Unicorn Fish	Een Ra	Four	Tiak
A Ship, or large vessel	Cappall	Five	Rim
A Canoe, or small vessel	Wy	Six	Onim
A Bow	Myay	Seven	Tik
An Arrow	Ekay	Eight	War
An Oar	Koboris	Nine	Siou
A Paddle	Pura	Ten	Samfoor
A Sail	Sawir	Eleven	Samfoor Ofer
		One Hundred	Samfoor Ootin
		One Thousand	Samfoor Ootin Samfoor

* A large blue pidgeon, with beautiful feathers on its head, to be seen in many museums. Dampier gives a figure of it.

The Papuas of Dory said there were *bon fer*, hills of fire, to the eastward, but knew nothing of the names of Moa, Arimoa, or Iamna. Near these three islands Commodore Roggewein says there is a Volcano.

N. B. The Asterisk at page 206, refers to the word *Coto Intang*, in page 205.

F I N I S.



DIRECTIONS FOR THE BOOK-BINDER.

		<i>to face Page</i>	
	General Map, and View of Dory Harbour,	—	x
Plate A.	View of the Islands Karakita and Siao,	—	30
N ^o 1.	View of Ternate, Macquian, and the Giaritchas,	—	34
— 2.	View of Pulo Gag and Malaleo Harbour,	—	58
— 3.	Plan of Biffory Harbour and Flat Point,	—	ib.
— 4.	View of the Straits of Labuhat,	—	64
— 5.	Plan of Selang, Sipsipa, and Offak Harbours,	—	82
— *5.	View from Fresh Water Bay,	—	86
— 6.	View of the Islands Gorongo and Pifang,	—	92
— 7.	Map of Waygiou, Pitt's Straits, and View of the Islands Gag and Gibby,	—	94
— 8.	View of the Islands Ruib, Batangpally, Pulo Een, and Pulo Bo,	—	126
— 9.	View of the North Coast of Waygiou,	—	ib.
— 10.	View of Rawak Harbour, and Part of Waygiou,	—	130
— 11.	View of the Mountains of Arfak, on New Guinea,	—	142
— 12.	View of the Cape of Good Hope, on New Guinea,	—	150
— 13.	Plan of Dory Harbour,	—	154
— 14.	Dampier's Map collated,	—	160
— 15.	View of the Kanary Islands,	—	172
— 16.	Dress of the Papuas, to the eastward of Dory,	—	ib.
— 17.	View on the Coast of Magindano, and of the Island Kabruang,	—	184
— 18.	Map of Bunwoot and Part of Magindano,	—	200
— *18.	Map of Part of Magindano, from the River to Serangani,	—	ib.
— 19.	Circular View from Bunwoot,	—	222
— 20.	View of Barrel Rock and Bunwoot,	—	ib.
— 21.	Plan of Kamaladan Harbour,	—	236
— 22.	Genealogical Tree of the Family of Magindano,	—	ib.
— 23.	A Magindano Marriage,	—	288
— 24.	Cinnamon leaves of Ceylon,	—	348
— 25.	Part of the N. E. Coast of Borneo,	—	360
— 26.	Part of the N. W. Coast of Borneo,	—	388
— 27.	Papua Oven and Opium Pipe,	—	ib.

DIRECTIONS FOR THE BOOK-BINDER

1	General Map of the North American Continent	1
2	View of the British Kingdoms and Islands	2
3	View of France, Mexico, and the Spanish Colonies	3
4	View of the East and West India Islands	4
5	Plan of the British Colonies and Islands	5
6	View of the British Colonies and Islands	6
7	View of the British Colonies and Islands	7
8	View of the British Colonies and Islands	8
9	View of the British Colonies and Islands	9
10	View of the British Colonies and Islands	10
11	View of the British Colonies and Islands	11
12	View of the British Colonies and Islands	12
13	View of the British Colonies and Islands	13
14	View of the British Colonies and Islands	14
15	View of the British Colonies and Islands	15
16	View of the British Colonies and Islands	16
17	View of the British Colonies and Islands	17
18	View of the British Colonies and Islands	18
19	View of the British Colonies and Islands	19
20	View of the British Colonies and Islands	20
21	View of the British Colonies and Islands	21
22	View of the British Colonies and Islands	22
23	View of the British Colonies and Islands	23
24	View of the British Colonies and Islands	24
25	View of the British Colonies and Islands	25
26	View of the British Colonies and Islands	26
27	View of the British Colonies and Islands	27
28	View of the British Colonies and Islands	28
29	View of the British Colonies and Islands	29
30	View of the British Colonies and Islands	30
31	View of the British Colonies and Islands	31
32	View of the British Colonies and Islands	32
33	View of the British Colonies and Islands	33
34	View of the British Colonies and Islands	34
35	View of the British Colonies and Islands	35
36	View of the British Colonies and Islands	36
37	View of the British Colonies and Islands	37
38	View of the British Colonies and Islands	38
39	View of the British Colonies and Islands	39
40	View of the British Colonies and Islands	40
41	View of the British Colonies and Islands	41
42	View of the British Colonies and Islands	42
43	View of the British Colonies and Islands	43
44	View of the British Colonies and Islands	44
45	View of the British Colonies and Islands	45
46	View of the British Colonies and Islands	46
47	View of the British Colonies and Islands	47
48	View of the British Colonies and Islands	48
49	View of the British Colonies and Islands	49
50	View of the British Colonies and Islands	50
51	View of the British Colonies and Islands	51
52	View of the British Colonies and Islands	52
53	View of the British Colonies and Islands	53
54	View of the British Colonies and Islands	54
55	View of the British Colonies and Islands	55
56	View of the British Colonies and Islands	56
57	View of the British Colonies and Islands	57
58	View of the British Colonies and Islands	58
59	View of the British Colonies and Islands	59
60	View of the British Colonies and Islands	60
61	View of the British Colonies and Islands	61
62	View of the British Colonies and Islands	62
63	View of the British Colonies and Islands	63
64	View of the British Colonies and Islands	64
65	View of the British Colonies and Islands	65
66	View of the British Colonies and Islands	66
67	View of the British Colonies and Islands	67
68	View of the British Colonies and Islands	68
69	View of the British Colonies and Islands	69
70	View of the British Colonies and Islands	70
71	View of the British Colonies and Islands	71
72	View of the British Colonies and Islands	72
73	View of the British Colonies and Islands	73
74	View of the British Colonies and Islands	74
75	View of the British Colonies and Islands	75
76	View of the British Colonies and Islands	76
77	View of the British Colonies and Islands	77
78	View of the British Colonies and Islands	78
79	View of the British Colonies and Islands	79
80	View of the British Colonies and Islands	80
81	View of the British Colonies and Islands	81
82	View of the British Colonies and Islands	82
83	View of the British Colonies and Islands	83
84	View of the British Colonies and Islands	84
85	View of the British Colonies and Islands	85
86	View of the British Colonies and Islands	86
87	View of the British Colonies and Islands	87
88	View of the British Colonies and Islands	88
89	View of the British Colonies and Islands	89
90	View of the British Colonies and Islands	90
91	View of the British Colonies and Islands	91
92	View of the British Colonies and Islands	92
93	View of the British Colonies and Islands	93
94	View of the British Colonies and Islands	94
95	View of the British Colonies and Islands	95
96	View of the British Colonies and Islands	96
97	View of the British Colonies and Islands	97
98	View of the British Colonies and Islands	98
99	View of the British Colonies and Islands	99
100	View of the British Colonies and Islands	100



